An Introduction to
FFmpeg, DaVinci Resolve, Timelapse and Fulldome Video Production,
Special Effects, Color Grading, Streaming, Audio Processing,
Canon 5D-MK4, Panasonic LUMIX GH5S, Kodak PIXPRO SP360 4K, Ricoh Theta V,
Synthesizers, Image Processing and Astronomy Software
by
Michael Koch, astroelectronic@t-online.de

Version from May 20, 2021
Contents

1 Introduction to FFmpeg ........................................................................................................ 8
  1.1 What can be done with FFmpeg? .................................................................................... 10
  1.2 If FFmpeg has no graphical user interface, how do we use it? .............................. 11
  1.3 The first example ........................................................................................................... 13
  1.4 Using variables ............................................................................................................... 14

2 FFmpeg in detail .................................................................................................................... 15
  2.1 Convert from one video format to another video format ........................................... 15
  2.2 Fit timelapse length to music length ............................................................................ 16
  2.3 Timelapse or slideshow from many images, with crossfading ................................. 17
  2.4 Slideshow with different durations ............................................................................ 19
  2.5 Slideshow with scrolling images ............................................................................... 20
  2.6 Extract many images from a video .............................................................................. 22
  2.7 Extract the last frame from a video .............................................................................. 23
  2.8 Modify brightness, contrast, saturation, gamma and hue ........................................... 23
  2.9 Strong contrast enhancement ...................................................................................... 25
  2.10 Inverting a video or image (make a negative) ............................................................ 26
  2.11 Correcting the color channels ..................................................................................... 27
  2.12 Colorhold ...................................................................................................................... 28
  2.13 Atmospheric dispersion correction ........................................................................... 29
  2.14 Amplify filter ................................................................................................................. 29
  2.15 Extract a time segment from a video .......................................................................... 30
  2.16 Trim filter ....................................................................................................................... 30
  2.17 Tpad filter, add a few seconds black at the beginning or end .................................. 32
  2.18 Extract the last 30 seconds of a video ........................................................................ 33
  2.19 Fade-in and fade-out ................................................................................................... 34
  2.20 Crossfading .................................................................................................................. 35
  2.21 Crop a video .................................................................................................................. 36
  2.22 Add borders to a video ................................................................................................. 37
  2.23 Zoompan ....................................................................................................................... 37
  2.24 Changing the speed: slow motion and timelapse ....................................................... 38
  2.25 Slow motion or timelapse only for a segment of the video ....................................... 39
  2.26 Time Remapping .......................................................................................................... 40

2.27 Insert a text which is visible for the whole duration .................................................... 42
  2.28 Slowly fade a text in and out ....................................................................................... 42
  2.29 Show a running clock in the video .............................................................................. 45
  2.30 Generation of curved text for fulldome projection .................................................... 47
  2.31 Write text on a transparent layer .............................................................................. 50
  2.32 Combine multiple videos with concat demuxer ....................................................... 51
  2.33 Combine multiple videos with concat filter ............................................................. 52
  2.34 Split a video in multiple segments ............................................................................. 53
  2.35 The “fps” filter ............................................................................................................ 53
  2.36 Switch between two cameras, using audio from camera ........................................... 54
  2.37 Stack videos side by side (or on top of each other) ................................................... 55
  2.38 Horizontal and vertical flipping .................................................................................. 55
  2.39 Stack four videos to a 2x2 mosaic ............................................................................. 56
  2.40 Blink comparator ......................................................................................................... 57
  2.41 Animated GIF and PNG .............................................................................................. 58
  2.42 Replace one frame in a video by another ................................................................... 59
  2.43 Blend filter .................................................................................................................... 60
  2.44 Circular mask (View through eyepiece) ..................................................................... 61
  2.45 Binocular view simulation .......................................................................................... 63
  2.46 Subtracting a darkframe ............................................................................................. 64
  2.47 Gradation curves and vignetting .................................................................................. 65
  2.48 Color grading with color look-up tables, full workflow ............................................ 66
  2.49 Color grading with color look-up tables, simplified workflow ............................... 68
  2.50 Size of color-look-up tables ....................................................................................... 69
  2.51 Histogram .................................................................................................................... 73
  2.52 Lagfun filter ............................................................................................................... 73
  2.53 Star trails ...................................................................................................................... 75
  2.54 Bird trails ...................................................................................................................... 76
  2.55 Rainbow-trail effect .................................................................................................... 78
  2.56 Temporal slice-stacking effect ................................................................................... 79
  2.57 Extract and merge planes, split planes ...................................................................... 80
  2.58 Bluescreen / greenscreen ............................................................................................ 81
Real-time bluescreening
Datascpe
Video line jitter effect
Vertical jitter effect
Deblock filter
Gradfun filter
Dilation filter
Correct the radial distortion of (fisheye-) lenses
V360 filter for rotation of equirectangular 360° videos
Equirectangular images of the night sky
Remap an equirectangular video to a fisheye video
Remap an equirectangular video to a "Little planet" video
Remap an equirectangular video to a "Mirror sphere" video
Shifting the viewing direction in a fisheye image or video
How the "drawbox" filter works
Stitching together double-fisheye videos
Remove stitching artefacts
Preprocessing a flat video for fulldome projection
Rotating the earth, moon or planet
Live rotation of the moon
Insert a crosshair in a live video
Tunnel effect
Black hole simulation with remap filter
Wormhole simulation
Simulation of a moving wormhole
Dynamically change commands with "sendcmd" or "zmq"
Sendcmd and commands
Sending commands with ZMQ
FFmpeg and C# Programming
Video stabilization
Stabilization of 360° Videos
Stabilization of 360° Videos, improved
Remap Video-in-Video with perspective filter
Image warping with displacce filter
Noise reduction
-filter_complex_script
Time delay within a filter chain
Recording one-time events with pre-trigger
Chroma subsampling, pixel formats of images or videos
Automatic format conversions
Convert RGB to HSV or HSL
Convert HSV to RGB
Video Codecs
Keyframes
Metadata
Video filters "copy" and "null"
Re-numbering images
Filenames for images
Make spectrum images
Redshift
Make many JPG test images
Make a grid video
Make a chessboard video
Make a test video with audio
Pseudocolor filter
Make a 10-bit test video with audio
Test a filtergraph for 10-bit compatibility
Find an object In a video and hide it
Find the coordinates of a moving object in a video
Detect black frames and replace them by previous frame
Create a light curve of a star occultation
Oscilloscope
Vectorscope
2.135 Capture a video from a webcam ........................................... 229
2.136 Capture video from the desktop or from a window ............ 230
2.137 Capture video and audio from a HDMI to USB converter ....... 231
2.138 Creating multiple outputs ................................................. 235
2.139 Adding *.srt subtitles to a video ......................................... 235
2.140 Adding *.ass subtitles or credit files to a video .................. 237
2.141 Removing subtitles ........................................................... 238
2.142 frei0r .............................................................................. 238
2.143 Attaching a preview image to a video ................................ 239
2.144 Timeline support ............................................................. 241
2.145 Expression evaluation ....................................................... 252
2.146 Downloading videos from Facebook ................................. 255
2.147 Uploading spherical 360 images to Facebook ..................... 255
2.148 Uploading videos to Facebook ........................................... 256
2.149 Downloading videos from Youtube .................................... 256
2.150 Youtube recommended settings ......................................... 257
2.151 Streaming from FFmpeg to YouTube Live ......................... 258
2.152 Limiting FFmpeg's encoding speed to realtime ................. 258
2.153 Hardware acceleration ...................................................... 259
2.154 FFmpeg console output .................................................... 260
2.155 FFmpeg source code ....................................................... 260
2.156 FFmpeg: Suggestions for improvement ............................. 261
3 Audio processing with FFmpeg .............................................. 274
3.1 Combine multiple audio files with crossfadings ................. 274
3.2 Change audio volume ....................................................... 275
3.3 Change audio sample rate and number of audio channels .... 275
3.4 Change audio length, sample rate and/or pitch .................... 276
3.5 Replace a segment of the audio stream by silence ............... 277
3.6 Add an audio stream to a video, if no audio stream exists ...... 277
3.7 Stereo --> mix into one mono channel ............................... 278
3.8 Check if both stereo channels are equal ............................. 279
3.9 Check if two mono inputs are equal .................................... 279
3.10 Extract one mono channel from stereo .............................. 279
3.11 Stereo --> two mono channels .......................................... 279
3.12 Mono --> stereo ............................................................ 280
3.13 Two mono channels --> stereo ......................................... 280
3.14 Mix two stereo channels to one stereo channel ............... 280
3.15 How to choose the correct audio volume level ................... 281
3.16 Remove low frequencies (wind noise) from an audio track ... 282
3.17 Make a video from an audio file ....................................... 283
3.18 Convert ultrasound to the audible range, e.g. to hear bats ... 284
3.19 Record sound with the computer's built-in microphone ....... 287
3.20 Record a "Voice-Over" audio track .................................... 288
3.21 Passing the FFmpeg output to FFplay ............................... 290
3.22 Record sound and pass the output to FFplay ..................... 290
3.23 Live ultrasound conversion .............................................. 291
3.24 Extract the audio from a video ........................................ 293
3.25 Split a video into audio-only and video-only ..................... 293
3.26 Synchronize audio with video .......................................... 293
3.27 Sources for royalty-free music ......................................... 294
3.28 Sound effects, from frequency domain to time domain ....... 295
3.29 Create band-limited noise ............................................... 300
3.30 Show the frequency response of a filter ............................ 301
3.31 Make an audio file with a short test tone ......................... 302
3.32 Measuring the audio volume ............................................ 302
3.33 Create an alternating left/right stereo sound ..................... 303
3.34 Optical sound effect ....................................................... 304
3.35 Which equipment is useful for making sound records? ....... 306
3.36 Comparison of Rode NT1 and NTG2 microphones .......... 307
3.37 Mathematical properties of sample rates 44100 and 48000 ... 308
3.38 Speed of sound ............................................................ 310
4 FFprobe ........................................................................... 311
4.1 Count the number of frames ............................................. 312
4.2 Find the keyframe timestamps ......................................... 312
5 FFplay ............................................................................ 313
6 DaVinci Resolve 15 / 16 / 17 ................................................ 315
6.1 Tutorials on Youtube ........................................................ 316
6.2 Mouse buttons and keyboard shortcuts ............................ 318
6.3 Preferences ..................................................................... 320
6.4 Project settings ............................................................. 321
6.5 Archive projects ............................................................ 322
6.6 The "Media" page in DaVinci Resolve ................................. 323
6.7 The "Cut" page in DaVinci Resolve .................................... 324
6.8 The "Edit" page in DaVinci Resolve .................................. 325
6.9 The "Fusion" page in DaVinci Resolve .............................. 329
6.10 Add a new "Median" node ............................................... 330
6.11 Fusion Clips .......................................................... 331
6.12 The "Color" page in DaVinci Resolve................................. 332
6.13 Corrector nodes in "Color" page........................................ 334
6.14 Wipes..................................................................... 334
6.15 The "Deliver" page in DaVinci Resolve............................. 335
6.16 Synchronize audio with video....................................... 336
6.17 Cutting on the beat of the music.................................... 336
6.18 Video stabilization....................................................... 337
6.19 Track an object.......................................................... 338
6.20 Track and blur (or pixelize) an object.............................. 341
6.21 Track an object and cover it by a colored rectangle........... 342
6.22 Track an object and cover it by an image......................... 343
6.23 Track an object and corner pin an image......................... 344
6.24 Overlay text................................................................ 345
6.25 Color matching.......................................................... 346
6.26 Generate a LUT......................................................... 347
6.27 Apply a look-up-table to a clip....................................... 347
6.28 Special effects.......................................................... 348
6.29 Alpha masking.......................................................... 352
6.30 Qualifier.................................................................... 353
6.31 Exclude two regions from a mask................................. 354
6.32 Snowfall................................................................. 355
6.33 Polyline toolbar.......................................................... 356
6.34 Artificial lightning...................................................... 357
6.35 Adjustment clips........................................................ 359
6.36 Trails...................................................................... 360
6.37 Fog Effect.................................................................. 361
6.38 Explosion effect.......................................................... 362
6.39 Bluescreen / greenscreen.............................................. 364
6.40 3D Effects.................................................................. 365
6.41 3D Water Effect........................................................... 366
6.42 Resolve Live............................................................... 366
6.43 Time remapping........................................................... 367
6.44 Slow motion and timelapse............................................. 367
6.45 Reducing the framerate (Super 8 simulation)...................... 368
6.46 Reverse a video............................................................ 368
6.47 Recording a Voice-Over audio track............................... 368
6.48 ADR (Automated Dialog Replacement)........................... 369
6.49 VR360...................................................................... 370
6.50 Reframing 360° videos with KartaVR.............................. 370
6.51 Little Planet............................................................... 371
6.52 Spherical stabilizer..................................................... 373
6.53 Mirror sphere............................................................ 377
6.54 Black hole effect......................................................... 379
6.55 Wormhole effect........................................................ 381
6.56 Programming fuses..................................................... 382
6.57 Extract still images....................................................... 383
6.58 Multicam Editing........................................................ 383
6.59 Subtitles.................................................................. 384
6.60 Convert *.mkv videos for DaVinci Resolve....................... 386
6.61 Convert 10-bit videos from GH5S for DaVinci Resolve......... 386
6.62 Sound library............................................................. 389
6.63 DaVinci Resolve, Problems and Solutions....................... 390
6.64 Miscellaneous unsorted things...................................... 391

7 Exiftool.................................................................. 392
8 IrfanView................................................................. 393
9 Adobe DNG converter................................................... 394
10 Batch files (DOS, Windows 7 and 10)............................. 395
10.1 Wildcards in filenames............................................... 395
10.2 Create beeps in a batch file.......................................... 396
10.3 Loop over all files in a directory.................................. 397
10.4 Create short text files or append text to a file................... 397
10.5 Calculate variables in a batch file................................. 397
10.6 if conditions............................................................. 398
11 Batch files (Unix, Linux)............................................... 398
12 VLC Player............................................................... 399
13 MPV...................................................................... 400
14 DVD Rippers............................................................... 400
15 SpyderX Elite, Monitor calibration.................................... 400
16 Color grading with 3D LUT Creator................................ 401
16.1 Known problems and solutions.................................... 404
16.2 Beginner tutorials for 3D LUT Creator......................... 405
16.3 Advanced tutorials for 3D LUT Creator......................... 407
16.4 Working with Color Targets in for 3D LUT Creator......... 408
16.5 Working with video in for 3D LUT Creator..................... 408
32.1 The keyboard.................................................................................................................501
32.2 Frequencies of the keys.................................................................................................502
32.3 Midi..................................................................................................................................503
32.4 USB/MIDI Adapters........................................................................................................503
32.5 Synthesizer Abbreviations............................................................................................503
32.6 Presets / Patches.............................................................................................................504
32.7 Potentiometer behaviour.................................................................................................504
32.8 MatrixBrute: Oscillator tuning.......................................................................................504
32.9 MatrixBrute power saving mode.....................................................................................505
32.10 MatrixBrute AUDIO MOD Section...............................................................................505
32.11 MatrixBrute Control Voltages I/O...............................................................................505
32.12 MatrixBrute: Which Modules are unused?.................................................................506
33 Timelapse duration table..................................................................................................507
34 Zhiyun Crane 3S................................................................................................................508
35 Timelapse+ View..............................................................................................................510
36 Timelapse_C control_V2 .................................................................................................511
37 Guide 9.1..........................................................................................................................515
37.1 Install Guide 9.1..............................................................................................................515
37.2 Control a LX200-compatible telescope.........................................................................515
37.3 Add new comets to Guide 9.1.......................................................................................516
37.4 Add ephemerides to Guide 9.1.....................................................................................517
37.5 Update the position of Jupiter's great red spot.............................................................518
37.6 Add a user-defined horizon..........................................................................................519
37.7 Switch between several user-defined horizon files......................................................521
37.8 Install the Gaia2 catalog for Guide 9.1..........................................................................521
37.9 Set up Guide 9.1 to show only the Gaia2 catalog.........................................................521
37.10 Moon libration.............................................................................................................522
38 Stellarium.........................................................................................................................522
39 Space Engine..................................................................................................................523
40 DeepSkyStacker 4.2.3......................................................................................................524
40.1 How to align images without stacking them...............................................................524
40.2 How to stack on comets with known motion.............................................................525
41 C# Programming project / Digital maps and elevation data...........................................527
41.1 Where is the best place for recording nature sounds?...............................................527
41.2 Digital topographic maps.............................................................................................528
41.3 Digital elevation data....................................................................................................529
41.4 Noise map (red = traffic noise, blue = running water noise)......................................531
42 Astronomy.......................................................................................................................532
42.1 What's the best time for moon observing?....................................................................532
42.2 Moon videos................................................................................................................533
42.3 Limiting magnitude for video astronomy.................................................................535
42.4 Limiting magnitude for stacked exposures...............................................................535
42.5 Useful calculations for Magnitudes............................................................................535
42.6 Crab Pulsar..................................................................................................................536
43 DCF77 Decoding...............................................................................................................538
44 The invisible Lattice Mast...............................................................................................540
45 Spherical Trigonometry and Rotation Matrices...............................................................541
46 My To Do List..................................................................................................................542
47 List of Abbreviations.......................................................................................................543
48 Acknowledgements.........................................................................................................544
1 Introduction to FFmpeg

FFmpeg is an open-source software and available for Linux, Windows and OS-X. It's a very powerful command line tool and has no graphic user interface.

Main project website:  www.ffmpeg.org

Download site for the Windows builds:  https://www.gyan.dev/ffmpeg/builds/

How to install the Windows build:

Download the "git essentials" version, open the ZIP file, open the "bin" folder and copy ffmpeg.exe, ffprobe.exe and ffplay.exe to a new folder, for example to c:\ffmpeg\ That's all.

In rare cases, if you need some special libraries, you might want to download the "git full" version instead. But you won't need it for the examples in this book.

An alternative download site is here:  https://github.com/BtbN/FFmpeg-Builds/releases

ffmpeg.exe is the very powerful software for manipulating videos.

ffprobe.exe is a program for viewing the properties of videos, pictures or audio files. It's useful for troubleshooting.

ffplay.exe is a video player. In most cases we don't need it if we use the VLC player instead.

It's also a good idea to save the file doc\ffmpeg-all.html somewhere on your own computer. This file contains (almost) the full documentation for FFmpeg. The most important chapters are "Audio Filters" and "Video Filters".

Additional to the official documentation, there are also a wiki available:

https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki  All available pages are listed here:  https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/TitleIndex
Other websites with FFmpeg examples:
https://hhsprings.bitbucket.io/docs/programming/examples/ffmpeg/index.html#

Most examples in this document were tested with Windows 7, and beginning in March 2020 I also used Windows 10.

What are the pros and cons of FFmpeg, compared to other programs for video manipulation?

• Very powerful capabilities.
• It's an active project, updates come almost daily.
• Conversion from almost all formats to almost all other formats.
• In most cases, there are no restrictions for video size (width * height), except for extremely large sizes.
• There is a mailing list where you can ask questions in english. Before you ask, make sure that the problem is reproducible in the latest FFmpeg version. Always include the complete FFmpeg console output, because it contains many useful informations.
• FFmpeg is a command line program and has no graphical user interface. At first glimpse this sounds like a big drawback. But it's a nice idea to have all commands in a batch file, because later you can easily make modifications at all arbitrary steps in the workflow. Just modify the batch file and execute it again.
• You will need some time for learning FFmpeg.
• Unfortunately the documentation is the weak point of the project, and many times I wished that the documentation contained more informations and especially more examples.
• It's always a good idea to begin with a working example, and then modify it step by step. I hope that the examples in this book are a good starting point for you.
• FFmpeg and DaVinci Resolve complement each other. It's best if you know and use both of them.
1.1 What can be done with FFmpeg?

- Convert a video, picture or sound from one format to another.
- Make a (timelapse) video from many pictures.
- Make many pictures from a video.
- Cut segments from a video, for example remove the beginning or the end.
- Add or remove audio, or modify the audio volume.
- Change the video size (width x height).
- Enlarge parts of the video or cut away the borders, for example make a rectangular video square.
- Change the speed, timelapse or slow motion.
- Rotate, mirror or flip.
- Add texts to a video.
- Correct brightness, contrast, gamma, saturation, color temperature, also with look-up-tables.
- Masking, for example superimpose a circular mask over a video.
- Fade-in, fade-out and crossfade for video and audio.
- Morphing, for example curved texts for fulldome projection, or simulation of curved spacetime near block holes.
- Stabilizing of shaky videos
- Deflicker, for reducing brightness steps in timelapse.
- Change the video compression, to make the video smaller.
- and many more interesting things...
1.2 If FFmpeg has no graphical user interface, how do we use it?

There are three possible ways:

1. Open a console window  
   All_Programs / Accessories / Command_Promt  (german) Alle_Programme / Zubehör / Eingabeaufforderung
   Another way to open the console window is to press WINDOW R and then enter "cmd".
   But this is not recommended, because in many cases the command lines are quite long.

2. In the Windows File Explorer, in the address bar, you can type cmd and press enter to get a command prompt in the directory you are currently examining.

3. The recommended way is to write a batch file which contains the FFmpeg command line.
   - A batch file has the extension *.bat and can be created and modified with any text editor. When you save a batch file with Notepad, make sure that you choose "all files" and save it as *.bat and don't choose "text files", because then the extension would be *.bat.txt (Hint: Configure the explorer so that all file extensions are visible!)
   - You can edit a batch file by right clicking on it, and then choose "Edit".
   - You can execute a batch file by double clicking on the icon or filename.
   - Once you've created a batch file, you can place either it, or a short to it, on your Windows desktop. Then you can drag-and-drop one or more (depending on how you've designed it) media files onto the icon for processing by the batch file.
   - It's recommended to begin with a working example, and then modify it step by step. Make small steps and always make a test run. If it fails, go back to the last working version.
   - The % character has a special meaning inside a batch file. If you need a one % character in the FFmpeg command line, you must replace it in the batch file by two %% characters.
   - It's recommended to insert the command "pause" at the end of the batch file. This means the batch file waits for a keypress. Without this command, the console window would close immediately when FFmpeg has finished, and you wouldn't see if there were any error messages.
   - With the command "set" you can define variables in the batch file.
   - With the command "rem" you can insert comments, so that you later understand how the batch file works. Comments can also begin with :: in the same line as a command. Everything from :: to the end of the line is a comment.
   - If the command line becomes too long, you can insert a ^ character at the end of the line and continue in the next line.
• How to copy and paste the content of the console window: Right click in the title of the Command_Prompt window, Edit -> Select_All, then Edit -> Copy, then paste the content with ctrl-v somewhere else.

• (german) Wenn man den Inhalt des CMD-Fensters kopieren möchte, geht man so vor: Rechtsklick auf die Titelleiste des Fensters, Bearbeiten -- > Alles auswählen, dann Bearbeiten -> Kopieren, dann mit Control-V irgendwo anders einfügen.

• If you don't want to write to full path to FFmpeg in each batch file, then you should add the path to the PATH system variable. In this article is described how to do this: https://www.computerhope.com/issues/ch000549.htm

The following was copied from the above link:

For Windows 7:

1. From the desktop, right-click the Computer icon and select Properties. If you don't have a Computer icon on your desktop, click Start, right-click the Computer option in the Start menu, and select Properties.
2. Click the Advanced System Settings link in the left column.
3. In the System Properties window, click the Advanced tab, then click the Environment Variables button near the bottom of that tab.
4. In the Environment Variables window (pictured below), highlight the Path variable in the System variables section and click the Edit button. Add or modify the path lines with the paths you want the computer to access. Each different directory is separated with a semicolon.

For Windows 10:

1. From the desktop, right-click the very bottom-left corner of the screen to get the "Power User Task Menu".
2. From the Power User Task Menu, click System.
3. In the Settings window, scroll down to the Related settings section and click the System info link.
4. In the System window, click the Advanced system settings link in the left navigation pane.
5. In the System Properties window, click the Advanced tab, then click the Environment Variables button near the bottom of that tab.
6. In the Environment Variables window (pictured below), highlight the Path variable in the System variables section and click the Edit button. Add or modify the path lines with the paths you want the computer to access. Each different directory is separated with a semicolon [...].
1.3 The first example

This is a simple batch file:

```bash
rem A simple batch file for making a video from many pictures
c:\ffmpeg\ffmpeg -framerate 5 -start_number 3551 -i IMG_%%4d.jpg -i birds.mp3 ^
-shortest -codec:v mpeg4 -q:v 2 out.mp4
pause :: wait for a keypress
```

What's the meaning of the parts?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rem A simple ...</td>
<td>This is a comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c:\ffmpeg\ffmpeg</td>
<td>This is the path to ffmpeg.exe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-framerate 5</td>
<td>This defines how fast the pictures are read in, in this case 5 pictures per second.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-start_number 3551</td>
<td>This is the number of the first picture, in this case 3551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-i IMG_%%4d.jpg</td>
<td>This is the filename of the input pictures. The term %%4d stands for a 4-digit number. The filename of the first picture is IMG_3551.jpg and the number will be increased by 1, until no more picture is found. For 3-digit numbers you would write %%3d instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-i birds.mp3</td>
<td>This is the second input file, in this case an audio file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^</td>
<td>If the command line becomes too long, you can break it with the ^ character and continue in the next line. FFmpeg will get the whole line without the ^ character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-shortest</td>
<td>This option means that the length of the output video is determined by the shortest of the two input files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-codec:v mpeg4</td>
<td>This option means that a MPEG4 video will be produced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-q:v 2</td>
<td>This is an option for the quality of the output video. 0 is best quality, 2 is normal, 9 is strongest compression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>out.mp4</td>
<td>Filename of the output video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pause</td>
<td>This command waits for a keypress, so that you have a chance to see any error messages before the console window closes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:: wait for ...</td>
<td>Everything right of :: is a comment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Important: Options are always written **before** the file they refer to.
The options "-framerate 5" and "-start_number 3551" refer to the first input file "IMG_%%4d.jpg".
The second input file "birds.mp3" doesn't have any options in this case.
The options "-shortest -codec:v mpeg4 -q:v 2" refer to the output video "out.mp4".
1.4 Using variables

Using variables is much better programming style. This batch file has exactly the same function as the first example:

```
rem A simple batch file for making a video from many pictures

set "FF=c:\ffmpeg\ffmpeg" :: Path to ffmpeg.exe
set "FR=5" :: Framerate for reading in the pictures (Frames per second)
set "SN=3551" :: Number of the first picture
set "IN=IMG_%%4d.jpg" :: Filename of the pictures
set "AUDIO=birds.mp3" :: Audio filename
set "QU=2" :: MP4 Quality, 0 is best quality, 2 is normal, 9 is strongest compression
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output filename

%FF% -framerate %FR% -start_number %SN% -i %IN% -i %AUDIO% -shortest -codec:v mpeg4 -q:v %QU% %OUT%

pause :: wait for a keypress
```

This is much clearer, because each variable is written in a new line and has its own comment.

It's recommended to use capital letters for the variables, so that you can easily distinguish them from command line options.

All variable names are allowed, but don't use special characters like ÄÖÜ.

You can copy a batch file and save it under a new name for a new project. Then you must only set the variables, so that they fit to the new project. There is no need to modify (or even understand) the command line.

Why are the variable definitions written in " " quotation marks? This is only necessary if you want to add a comment in the same line. Without comments, the quotation marks are unnecessary.
2 FFmpeg in detail

2.1 Convert from one video format to another video format

Some examples for format conversion:

```plaintext
rem Convert any input format to any output format
ffmpeg -i anyinput.xxx anyoutput.xxx

rem Convert MP4 to mov
ffmpeg -i in.mp4 -acodec copy -vcodec copy -f mov out.mov

rem Convert mov to MP4
ffmpeg -i in.mov -acodec copy -vcodec copy out.mp4

rem Convert mov to MP4 using h265 compression, default preset is medium, default crf is 28
ffmpeg -i in.mov -c:v libx265 -preset slow -crf 25 -acodec copy out.mp4
```
2.2 Fit timelapse length to music length

How to give a timelapse video exactly the same length as the music?

We don't want to cut off the end of the music, and we don't want to hear silence at the end of the timelapse video.

The solution is to adjust the framerate, so that the length of the timelapse becomes equal to the music length.

Fraterate = Number_of_images / Time_in_seconds

In this example we have 30 images and the music is 20 seconds long, so that the framerate must be 1.5.

rem A simple batch file for combining many images to a video

```batch
set "FR=1.5" :: Framerate for reading in the images (frames per second)
set "RATE=30" :: Output framerate
set "SN=3551" :: Number of the first image
set "IN=IMG_%%4d.jpg" :: Filename of the images
set "AUDIO=birds.mp3" :: Audio filename
set "QU=2" :: MP4 Quality, 0 is best Quality, 2 is normal, 9 is strongest compression
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output file

ffmpeg -framerate %FR% -start_number %SN% -i %IN% -i %AUDIO% -r %RATE% -shortest -codec:v mpeg4 -q:v %QU% %OUT%
pause :: Wait for a keypress
```

In this example we have two different framerates, which have different purpose:

- -framerate %FR%  this is the framerate for reading in the images
- -r %RATE%  this is the framerate of the output video.

These two framerates are totally independent from each other, and can be different. If the images are read in slower than the output framerate, FFmpeg will automatically duplicate images. If the images are read in faster, then FFmpeg will automatically skip images.
2.3 Timelapse or slideshow from many images, with crossfading

```plaintext
rem Make a timelapse or slideshow from many images, with crossfading

set "RATE=30"                :: Output framerate
set "SN=3551"                :: Number of first image
set "IN=IMG_%%4d.jpg"        :: Filename of the images
set "W=2000"                 :: Image width
set "H=1500"                 :: Image height
set "QU=2"                   :: MP4 Quality, 0 is best Quality, 2 is normal, 9 is strongest compression
set "OUT=out.mp4"            :: Output file
set "A=1.0"                  :: A is the duration how long each image is shown (without crossfading), here 1.0 sec
set "B=0.5"                  :: B is the duration of the crossfade, here 0.5 sec
set "C=3"                    :: set C = (A+B)/B (you must calculate this integer manually)
set "D=2"                    :: set D = 1/B     (you must calculate this floating point value manually)

ffmpeg -start_number %SN% -i %IN% ^
   -vf zoompan=d=%C%:fps=%D%:s=%W%x%H%,framerate=fps=%RATE%:interp_start=0:interp_end=255:scene=100 ^
   -codec:v mpeg4 -q:v %QU% %OUT%

pause                        :: Wait for a keypress
```

Inside the video filter (beginning with -vf) we have in this example two filters, which are applied one after the other. The first is "zoompan" and the second is "framerate".

You must calculate the variables C and D manually, because there are no expressions allowed inside the "zoompan" filter.

Detailed explanations for this filter chain:

```plaintext
-vf zoompan=d=%C%:fps=%D%:s=%W%x%H%,framerate=%RATE%:interp_start=0:interp_end=255:scene=100
```

In this filter chain two video filters are applied consecutively, separated by a (,) comma.

1. "zoompan", with the parameters "d", "fps" and "s"
2. "framerate", with the parameters "fps", "interp_start", "interp_end", and "scene"
The zoompan filter is here not used for zooming in, but for duplicating the frames and passing them to the next filter with a certain framerate.

"d" specifies how often each frame is repeated.

"fps" is the output framerate of this filter.

"s" is the size of the output frames. This must be specified in most cases, because the default is 1280x720.

The framerate filter can calculate intermediate images between consecutive images. This is not a motion interpolation but a crossfade.

"fps" is the output framerate. It's not required to explicitly write this parameter; you could also write framerate=fps=%RATE%:..

The remaining three parameters "interp_start", "interp_end", and "scene" specify, when interpolation is active and when not. With those values that I used (0, 255, 100), interpolation is always active.

These two filters together produce a video in which each image is shown for a certain duration, followed by a crossfade to the next image which also has a certain duration. Both durations can be chosen freely, these are the values A and B in the comments. From these values you must manually calculate the variables C and D, which are used in the command line. I haven't yet found a way to make this calculation automatically. It's possible to make calculations in the batch file, but this works only with integer precision.

If you omit the zoompan filter and use only the framerate filter, the next crossfade would immediately follow when the previous has ended. With other words: You always have a crossfade and there is no time where the image is shown without crossfade. That's why we use the trick with the zoompan filter. Now it's still the case that one crossfade follows immediately on the previous one, but now we have crossfades between identical images, because the images were duplicated by the zoompan filter. A crossfade between identical images isn't visible, of course.
2.4 Slideshow with different durations

```
ffmpeg -i img%4d.jpg -vf zoompan=d=25+'50*eq(in,3)'+ '100*eq(in,5) ' out.mp4
```

In this example each frame is shown one second (25 frames), except the 4th image which is shown 3 seconds (25+50 frames) and the 6th image which is shown 5 seconds (25+100 frames). Please note that the image numbering starts with 0, if not specified differently with "-start_number".

Please note that it might also be useful to specify the size of the output frames with the "s" option, because the default size is 1280x720.

It's also possible to do the same thing with the concat demuxer. Make a text file with this content:

```
file '/path/to/dog.png'
duration 5
file '/path/to/cat.png'
duration 1
file '/path/to/rat.png'
duration 3
file '/path/to/tapeworm.png'
duration 2
file '/path/to/tapeworm.png'
```

Note: The last image has to be specified twice - the 2nd time without any duration.

Then use this command line:

```
ffmpeg -f concat -i input.txt -vsync vfr -pix_fmt yuv420p output.mp4
```

See also: https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Slideshow
2.5 Slideshow with scrolling images

Images scrolling from left to right:

```bash
set "IN=test%%3d.jpg" :: Input images
set "N=6" :: Number of images
set "SX=400" :: X Size
set "SY=300" :: Y Size
set "T=5" :: Time in seconds for scrolling from one image to the next image
set "FPS=30" :: Output framerate
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output filename

rem Make some test images
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=%SX%x%SY%:duration=%N%:rate=1 -start_number 0 -y test%%3d.jpg

rem Make a scrolling slideshow
ffmpeg
  -framerate 1/%T%
  -start_number 1 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T%
  -start_number 0 -i %IN% -filter_complex [0][1]hstack,fps=%FPS%,crop=w=iw/2:x='iw/2*(1-mod(t,%T%)/%T%)' -y %OUT%

pause
```

Images scrolling from right to left:

```bash
ffmpeg
  -framerate 1/%T%
  -start_number 0 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T%
  -start_number 1 -i %IN% -filter_complex [0][1]hstack,fps=%FPS%,crop=w=iw/2:x='iw/2*mod(t,%T%)/%T%' -y %OUT%
```

Images scrolling from top to bottom:

```bash
ffmpeg
  -framerate 1/%T%
  -start_number 1 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T%
  -start_number 0 -i %IN% -filter_complex [0][1]vstack,fps=%FPS%,crop=h=iw/2:y='ih/2*(1-mod(t,%T%)/%T%)' -y %OUT%
```

Images scrolling from bottom to top:

```bash
ffmpeg
  -framerate 1/%T%
  -start_number 0 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T%
  -start_number 1 -i %IN% -filter_complex [0][1]vstack,fps=%FPS%,crop=h=iw/2:y='ih/2*mod(t,%T%)/%T%' -y %OUT%
```
This is similar, but now showing two images simultaneously side by side. The width of the output video is twice the width of the input images:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Set</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IN</td>
<td>Input images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Number of images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SX</td>
<td>X Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SY</td>
<td>Y Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Time in seconds for scrolling from one image to the next image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPS</td>
<td>Output framerate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT</td>
<td>Output filename</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```bash
rem Make some test images
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=%SX%x%SY%:duration=%N%:rate=1 -start_number 0 -y test%3d.jpg
rem Make a scrolling slideshow
ffmpeg -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 2 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 1 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 0 -i %IN% -filter_complex [0][1][2]hstack=inputs=3,fps=%FPS%,crop=w=2*iw/3:x='iw/3*(1-mod(t,%T%)/%T%)' -t %D% -y %OUT%
pause
```

Note: "set /a" is a Windows batch command and calculates a variable (in this case: the total duration of the output video). Only integer arithmetic is possible, no floating point. This is necessary in this batch file, because the "-t" option doesn't accept expressions, and using the "trim" filter as a workaround is also impossible, because it doen's accept expressions.

Same thing as before, but scrolling from right to left:

```bash
ffmpeg -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 0 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 1 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 2 -i %IN% -filter_complex [0][1][2]hstack=inputs=3,fps=%FPS%,crop=w=2*iw/3:x='iw/3*(1-mod(t,%T%)/%T%)' -t %D% -y %OUT%
```

Same thing as before, but scrolling from top to bottom:

```bash
ffmpeg -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 2 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 1 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 0 -i %IN% -filter_complex [0][1][2]vstack=inputs=3,fps=%FPS%,crop=h=2*ih/3:y='ih/3*(1-mod(t,%T%)/%T%)' -t %D% -y %OUT%
```
ffmpeg -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 0 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 1 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 2 -i %IN% -filter_complex [0][1][2]vstack=inputs=3,fps=%FPS%,crop=h=2*ih/3:y='ih/3*mod(t,%T%)/%T%'-t %D% -y %OUT%

2.6 Extract many images from a video

rem Extract many images from a video
ffmpeg -i in.mp4 -vf fps=0.2 -y image%%4d.jpg
pause :: Wait for a keypress

This batch file reads the file in.mp4 and produces images with the filenames
image0000.jpg, image0001.jpg, image0002.jpg, and so on.
-vf fps=0.2 this specifies that images are extracted with a framerate of 0.2, which means one frame every 5 seconds.
Omit this option if you want to extract all images.
-y this option means that FFmpeg will overwrite any output files that already exist with the same filename, without asking. If you omit this option, FFmpeg would ask before overwriting a file.

This example will extract each n_th frame from a video, beginning with the 0_th frame:

set "IN=video.mp4" :: Input video
set "STEP=10" :: Step width
set "OUT=image%%4d.jpg" :: Output images filename
ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf framestep=%STEP% -y %OUT%
pause
2.7 Extract the last frame from a video

```
ffmpeg -sseof -0.2 -i in.mp4 -q:v 1 -update 1 last_frame.jpg
```

2.8 Modify brightness, contrast, saturation, gamma and hue

```
rem Modify brightness, contrast, saturation, gamma and hue

set "INPUT=PanoView.mp4" :: Input video
set "OUTPUT=out.mp4" :: Output video
set "CONTRAST=1.0" :: Contrast in range -1000 to 1000, normal is 1.0
set "BRIGHT=0.0" :: Brightness in range -1.0 bis 1.0, normal is 0.0
set "SATUR=1.2" :: Saturation in range 0.0 bis 3.0, normal is 1.0
set "GAMMA=1.0" :: Gamma in range 0.1 to 10.0, normal is 1.0
set "HUE=20" :: Color correction (hue), negative shifts towards red and positive towards blue, normal is 0
set "QU=2" :: Typical values are in the -30...+30 range

ffmpeg -i %INPUT% -vf hue=h=%HUE%,eq=contrast=%CONTRAST%:brightness=%BRIGHT%:saturation=%SATUR%:gamma=%GAMMA% ^
-q:v %QU% -codec:v mpeg4 %OUTPUT%
```

-vf is the command for "Video Filter". There are many different filters, see chapter "Video Filter" in the FFmpeg documentation.

In this case we use two filters, which are separated by a (,) comma.

- The first filter is "hue" and makes a rotation of the color circle.
- The second filter is "eq" and adjusts contrast, brightness, saturation and gamma.

From a mathematically point of view these functions work as follows:

- Contrast is a multiplication by a constant. Please note that what contrast does is scale the distance of a pixel's value from the median value i.e. 128 for a 8-bit input. So, if a pixel channel has a value of 100, then a contrast of 3 results in a value of $128 + 3*(100-128) = 44$. 

23
• Brightness is the addition of a constant.
• Saturation is difficult to describe mathematically. Setting saturation to 0 would produce a black and white video.
• Gamma is a nonlinear distortion of the transfer function. When you increase the gamma value, details in dark areas become better visible.

It doesn’t care in which order you list the parameters in the command line. They are always executed in the order contrast -> brightness -> gamma.
## 2.9 Strong contrast enhancement

There are several filters that can be used for a strong contrast enhancement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter</th>
<th>Example for strong contrast enhancement by a factor 5: Input range [0.1 ... 0.3], Output range [0.0 ... 1.0], Output = 5 * (Input - 0.1)</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eq</td>
<td><code>eq=brightness=0.3,eq=contrast=5</code></td>
<td>The pivot point for contrast is always at 0.5 which means you have to adjust both brightness and contrast. The eq filter must be invoked two times, because we need first the brightness adjustment and then the contrast adjustment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eq</td>
<td><code>eq=brightness=0.3:contrast=5</code></td>
<td>This doesn't work as expected because the eq filter is invoked only one time, which means the order is contrast before brightness and that's the wrong order in this case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eq</td>
<td><code>eq=brightness=1.5:contrast=5</code></td>
<td>This doesn't work because the brightness value isn't in the allowed range [-1 ... +1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geq</td>
<td>For 8-bit video: <code>geq=lum='5*(lum(X,Y)-25.6)':cr='cr(X,Y)':cb='cb(X,Y)'</code> For 8-bit video with limiter: <code>geq=lum='clip(5*(lum(X,Y)-25.6),0,255)':cr='cr(X,Y)':cb='cb(X,Y)'</code></td>
<td>Not recommended because it's slow, has no built-in limiter and the function must be different for 8-bit and 10-bit videos.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geq</td>
<td>For 10-bit video: <code>geq=lum='5*(lum(X,Y)-102.4)':cr='cr(X,Y)':cb='cb(X,Y)'</code> For 10-bit video with limiter: <code>geq=lum='clip(5*(lum(X,Y)-102.4),0,1023)':cr='cr(X,Y)':cb='cb(X,Y)'</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colorlevels</td>
<td><code>colorlevels=rimin=0.1:gimin=0.1:bimin=0.1:rimax=0.3:gimax=0.3:bimax=0.3</code></td>
<td>Best method because you can directly set the black and white points. The only drawback is that you have to write the same values three times, but that can be done with variables in the batch file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curves</td>
<td><code>curves=all='0/0 0.1/0 0.3/1 1/1'</code></td>
<td>This is a nonlinear transfer function because it uses a smooth curve through the specified points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exposure</td>
<td><code>exposure=exposure=2.3219:black=-0.1</code> Note: log(5)/log(2)=2.3219 With additional limiter: <code>exposure=exposure=2.3219:black=-0.1,limiter</code></td>
<td>The order is first &quot;black level&quot;, then &quot;exposure&quot;. This filter works internally with floats. &quot;exposure&quot; is limited to the [-3..+3] range, which corresponds to a factor from 0.125 to 8.0. Not recommended because it has no built-in limiter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2.10 Inverting a video or image (make a negative)

There are several methods for inverting (which means black becomes white, and vice versa):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eq</td>
<td>eq=\text{contrast}=-1</td>
<td>This changes only bright to dark and vice versa, but keeps the colors as they are.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negate</td>
<td>negate</td>
<td>This negates all channels and changes the colors to their complementary colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geq</td>
<td>\text{geq}=r='255-(X,Y)':g='255-(X,Y)':b='255-(X,Y)'</td>
<td>Same result as negate. Can also be used if only one or two channels are to be inverted. The functions must be different for 10-bit videos.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.11 Correcting the color channels

Color corrections can be made with the "colorchannelmixer" filter. In this example we amplify the red channel and attenuate the blue channel. The values must be in the range [-2 ... +2].

```plaintext
set "INPUT=7Z7A2065.MOV" :: Input video
set "OUTPUT=out.mp4" :: Output video
set "R=1.2" :: Factor for red channel
set "G=1.0" :: Factor for green channel
set "B=0.8" :: Factor for blue channel
set "QU=2" :: MP4 Quality, 0 ist best Quality, 2 is normal, 9 is strongest compression

ffmpeg -i %INPUT% -vf colorchannelmixer=rr=%R%:gg=%G%:bb=%B% -q:v %QU% -codec:v mpeg4 -y %OUTPUT%
pause
```

Exchange red and green components:

```plaintext
set "INPUT=7Z7A2065.MOV" :: Input video
set "OUTPUT=out.mp4" :: Output video

ffmpeg -i %INPUT% -vf colorchannelmixer=0:1:0:0:1:0:0:0:0:1:0 -y %OUTPUT%
pause
```

For changing the color temperature there is also a "colortemperature" video filter.
2.12 Colorhold

This video filter removes all color informations except for one certain color. It has three parameters:

"color" is the color to be preserved, can be specified by name or by RGB values, for example "orange" can be replaced by FFA500 (or 0xFFA500 or #FFA500)

"similarity" is a fraction, 0.01 means only the specified color is preserved, 1.0 means all colors are preserved.

Note: The normalization of the "similarity" value was changed in May 2020. Old values must now be divided by sqrt(3) to get the same result as before.

"blend" is a fraction, 0.0 makes pixels fully gray, higher values result in more preserved color.

This example preserves only colors from yellow to orange to light brown:

```
ffmpeg -i 7Z7A2027.jpg -filter_complex split[1][2];[1]colorhold=color="orange":similarity=0.29:blend=0[3];[2][3]hstack
-y out.jpg
```

Output of this example:
2.13 Atmospheric dispersion correction

It's possible to shift the RGB channels with respect to each other:

```c
set "IN=P1000479.mov" :: Input video
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video
set "RV=5" :: Vertical shift of red channel
set "BV=-5" :: Vertical shift of blue channel

ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi "rgbashift=rv=%RV%:bv=%BV%" -y %OUT%
```

2.14 Amplify filter

The "amplify" filter amplifies differences between adjacent frames. Good for motion detection, but it's also sensitive to noise.
2.15 Extract a time segment from a video

When you have a fisheye camera pointing upwards, it's unavoidable that you are visible in the video at the beginning and the end, because you must start and stop the camera. That means we must cut off the beginning and the end.

```
rem  Extract a time segment from a video

set "INPUT=PanoView.mp4"  :: Input video
set "OUTPUT=out.mp4"      :: Output video
set "START=2.0"           :: Start time in seconds
set "LENGTH=3.0"          :: Length of the segment in seconds

ffmpeg -ss %START% -t %LENGTH% -i %INPUT% -c copy %OUTPUT%
pause
```

The arguments for -ss and -t can also be specified in hours, minutes and seconds:

1:20 = 1 minute, 20 seconds
1:10:30 = 1 hour, 10 minutes, 30 seconds

Instead of the length it's also possible to specify the end time with the -to option.

If you want to save the output video with exactly the same quality as the input video (without re-encoding), then use the -c copy option. In this case it makes no sense to specify the output video quality.

```
ffmpeg -ss 5 -i input.mov -t 10 -c copy output.mov
```

The same thing can also be done with the "trim" filter.

For more informations about seeking, see also https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Seeking
2.16 Trim filter

Drop everything except the second minute of input:

```
ffmpeg -i in.mp4 -vf trim=60:120 out.mp4
```

Keep only the first second:

```
ffmpeg -i in.mp4 -vf trim=duration=1 out.mp4
```
2.17 Tpad filter, add a few seconds black at the beginning or end

Method 1, using the "tpad" filter:

```bash
set "IN=my_video.mp4" :: Input video
set "DUR=3" :: Duration in seconds
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf tpad=start_duration=%DUR% %OUT%
```

The "tpad" filter inserts frames at the beginning or at the end of a video. These frames contain either a uniform color or a copy of the first or last frame. The default color is black.

Method 2, using the concat filter:

```bash
set "IN=my_video.mp4" :: Input video
set "DUR=3" :: Duration in seconds
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -an -filter_complex 'color=black:duration=%DUR%[black];[black][0:0]concat=n=2:v=1:a=0[v]' -map [v] %OUT%
```

pause
2.18 Extract the last 30 seconds of a video

When I make real-time videos of meteors, I let the Panasonic LUMIX GH5S camera record continuously. When I see a meteor, I speak to the soundtrack in which part of the sky I've seen it, and after about 10 seconds I press the REC button to stop the recording, and immediately start a new recording. That means after downloading the videos to the computer, meteors are always at the end of the videos. There is no need to watch the videos in full length (that would be boring). This batch file extracts the last 30 seconds of the video which is drag-and-dropped over it, and for the output filename the string "P1" is replaced by "CUT" (e.g. P1000336.MOV becomes CUT000336.MOV). It's lossless because the "-c copy" option is used.

```batch
set INPUT=%1
set OUTPUT=%INPUT:P1=CUT%
ffmpeg -sseof -30 -i %INPUT% -c copy %OUTPUT%
pause
```

This batch file (for Windows 7) does the same thing for all P1*.MOV files in the current folder:

```batch
for %f in (P1*.MOV) do call :for_body %f
goto :the_end

:for_body
set INPUT=%l
set OUTPUT=%INPUT:P1=CUT%
ffmpeg -sseof -30 -i %INPUT% -c copy -y %OUTPUT%
exit /b

:the_end
pause
```
2.19  Fade-in and fade-out

Fade-in and fade-out for a video of known length (only for video, not for audio). Here the times are expressed in frames:

```
ffmpeg -i input.mp4 -vf 'fade=in:0:30,fade=out:9650:30' output.mp4
```

Fade-in and fade-out of a video of known length (both video and audio). Here the times are in seconds:

```
ffmpeg -i input.mp4 -vf 'fade=in:st=0:f=1,fade=out:st=32:d=1' -af 'afade=in:st=0:d=1,afade=out:st=32:d=1' output.mp4
```

This is a workaround for fade in/out a video with unknown duration:

```
ffmpeg -i input.mp4 -sseof -1 -copyts -i input.mp4 -filter_complex 
"[1]fade=out:0:30[t];[0][t]overlay,\fafe=in:0:30[v]; anullsrc,\trim=0:2[at];[0][at]acrossfade=d=1,afade=d=1[a]"
-map "[v]" -map "[a]" -c:v libx264 -crf 22 -preset veryfast -shortest output.mp4
```

The trick is to feed the same input twice. From the second input only the last second is used. The timestamps are preserved. A fade-out is applied to the short second input, and then both files are combined with overlay. For audio a 2 seconds dummy with silence is created, and then crossfaded with the input audio. The -shortest option cuts the output to the same length as the input.

Another workaround for making fade-in and fade-out for audio of unknown length:

```
ffmpeg -i input.mp4 -filter_complex "afade=d=0.5, areverse, afade=d=0.5, areverse" output.mp4
```

The same thing does also work for video, but keep in mind that you need a lot of memory for the reverse filter:

```
ffmpeg -i input.mp4 -filter_complex "fade=d=0.5, reverse, fade=d=0.5, reverse" output.mp4
```

Another option is to use acrossfade with a silent track, but this works not for video because there is no crossfade filter for video:

```
ffmpeg -i input.mp4 -filter_complex "aevalsrc=0:d=0.6 [a_silence]; [0:a:0] [a_silence] acrossfade=d=0.6" output.mp4
```

Afade curves are shown on this wiki page: https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/AfadeCurves
2.20 Crossfading

The different types of xfade crossfadings are shown on this wiki page:

https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Xfade

Both inputs must be constant frame-rate and have the same resolution, pixel format, frame rate and timebase.
2.21  Crop a video

Cropping means to cut off the borders, and in the next step you can also set the size (width * height) of the output video:

```
rem  Crop and set the output size
set "INPUT=PanoView.mp4"  :: Input video
set "OUTPUT=out.mp4"      :: Output video
set "CROP=1224:1224:0:0"  :: Specify the visible part: Width, height, left edge, top edge
set "SIZE=800x800"        :: Width and height of the output video (can be smaller or larger than the input video)
set "QU=2"                :: MP4 Quality, 0 is best Quality, 2 is normal, 9 is strongest compression
ffmpeg -i %INPUT% -vf crop=%CROP% -s %SIZE% -q:v %QU% -codec:v mpeg4 %OUTPUT%
```

In the crop filter you can use the variables "iw" and "ih", which are the width and height of the input video.

If the 3rd and 4th parameter (coordinates of top left corner) isn't specified, the crop will be automatically centered.

- `crop=ih:ih`  makes a centered square crop, useful for fulldome videos
- `crop=iw/2:ih:0`  returns the left half of the input video
- `crop=iw/2:ih:iw/2`  returns the right half of the input video
- `crop=iw/4:ih/4`  strong enlargement by a factor 4 in the center of the video

The "pad" filter does the opposite thing, it adds paddings with a uniform color to the video. See next chapter.
2.22 Add borders to a video

Borders can be added with the "pad" filter. This example adds a black 40 pixel border at the bottom of the video, for example for writing text into it:

```
ffmpeg -i input.mp4 -vf pad=iw:ih+32 -y output.mp4
```

2.23 Zoompan

This is a very powerful filter. It can also be used for making slideshows. The "d" option specifies how long each image in shown.

Parameters:
- 'out_time' or 'ot' Timestamp in seconds of each output frame produced by zoompan.
- 'in_time' or 'it' Timestamp in seconds of each input frame to the zoompan filter.

In most cases it's useful to specify the size of the output frames with the "s" option, because the default is 1280x720.

See also "Use of 'geq' as 'zoompan' alternative":

(I'm still working on this chapter...
2.24 Changing the speed: slow motion and timelapse

remChanging the speed (slow motion or timelapse)

set "INPUT=PanoView.mp4" :: Input video
set "OUTPUT=out.mp4" :: Output video
set "RATE=30" :: Output framerate
set "SPEED=3.0" :: Speed factor, smaller than 1 = timelapse, 1 = real time, larger than 1 = slow motion
set "QU=2" :: MP4 Quality, 0 is best Quality, 2 is normal, 9 is strongest compression

ffmpeg -i %INPUT% -vf setpts=%SPEED%*PTS -r %RATE% -q:v %QU% -codec:v mpeg4 -an -y %OUTPUT%

In this example the settings for "RATE" and "SPEED" are totally independent of each other. FFmpeg will automatically skip or duplicate frames, if required.

Example: If both input and output frame rate are 30, and if SPEED = 3, then each frame will automatically duplicated 2 times, so that we see it 3 times in the output video. If SPEED = 0.5, then each second frame is skipped.

In this example the slow motion or timelapse effect affects only video and not audio. It makes sense to disable the audio channel with the -an option.

The "setpts" filter is described in the "Multimedia Filters" section in the FFmpeg documentation.

The timebase (TB in setpts filter) is expressed in seconds [s].
The framerate (FR in setpts filter) is expressed in 1/seconds [s^-1]
In many cases the timebase is the reciprocal of the framerate, but this isn't always the case.

Some more examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>setpts expression</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>setpts=0.5*PTS</td>
<td>Double speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setpts=2.0*PTS</td>
<td>Half speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setpts=PTS+x/(FR*TB) or tpad=x</td>
<td>Delay by x frames (assuming the framerate is constant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setpts=PTS+x/TB or tpad=x/framerate</td>
<td>Delay by x seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setpts=PTS-STARTPTS</td>
<td>Start counting PTS from zero</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
See also these Wiki pages:
https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/How%20to%20speed%20up%20/%20slow%20down%20a%20video
https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/ChangingFrameRate

2.25 Slow motion or timelapse only for a segment of the video

See the comments for explanation.

```bash
set "IN=7Z7A2089.mov" :: Input Video
set "T1=5" :: Start time T1
set "T2=8.5" :: Time T2 when slow motion begins
set "T3=9.7" :: Time T3 when slow motion ends
set "T4=11" :: End time T4
set "SPEED=5" :: Speed factor, smaller than 1 = timelapse, larger than 1 = slow motion
set "FR=30" :: Output framerate
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -filter_complex "[0:v]trim=%T1%:%T2%,setpts=PTS-STARTPTS[v1];[0:v]trim=%T2%:%T3%,setpts=%SPEED%*(PTS-STARTPTS)[v2];[0:v]trim=%T3%:%T4%,setpts=PTS-STARTPTS[v3];[v1][v2][v3]concat=n=3:v=1" -an -r %FR% -q:v 2 -y out.mp4
```
2.26 Time Remapping

This is an example for a gradual ramp into and out of slow motion:

```bash
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=vga:duration=10:rate=20 -lavfi "^ [0]trim=0.0:3.2,setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)[1];^ [0]trim=3.2:3.6,setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)/0.80[2];^ [0]trim=3.6:4.0,setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)/0.60[3];^ [0]trim=4.0:6.0,setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)/0.40[4];^ [0]trim=6.0:6.4,setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)/0.60[5];^ [0]trim=6.4:6.8,setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)/0.80[6];^ [0]trim=6.8:10.0, setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS) [7];^ [1][2][3][4][5][6][7]concat=n=7:v=1" -y out.mp4
```

This is an example for a 10s input video where the framerate changes linearly from 20 to 10:

```bash
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=vga:duration=10:rate=20 -lavfi " [0]trim=0:1, setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)/0.975[1]; [0]trim=1:2, setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)/0.925[2]; [0]trim=2:3, setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)/0.875[3]; [0]trim=3:4, setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)/0.825[4]; [0]trim=4:5, setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)/0.775[5]; [0]trim=5:6, setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)/0.725[6]; [0]trim=6:7, setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)/0.675[7]; [0]trim=7:8, setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)/0.625[8]; [0]trim=8:9, setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)/0.575[9]; [0]trim=9:10, setpts=(PTS-STARTPTS)/0.525[10];[1][2][3][4][5][6][7][8][9][10]concat=n=10:v=1" -y out.mp4
```

The length of the output video is 13.65s

Use the following example carefully, as I'm not 100% convinced that the approach is correct. This is based on an posting from Nicolas George in the FFmpeg user mailing list, September 23, 2019. In the first equation it's unclear if t is the time in the input video or in the output video.

```bash
rem > So, to compute the timestamp of a frame with variable speed:
```

40
Let's assume we have a 10s video and the framerate changes linearly from 20 at the beginning to 10 at the end:

\[ v = 20 - t \]
\[ v(0) = 20 \quad v(10) = 10 \]

After integrating we get:

\[ f = 20 * t - 0.5 * t^2 \]

The inverse function is:

\[ t = 20 - \sqrt{400 - 2 * f} \]

Create a test video with framerate=20 and length=10s:

```
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=vga:duration=10:rate=20 -y test.mp4
```

Apply the time remapping:

```
ffmpeg -i test.mp4 -lavfi setpts='(20-sqrt(400-2*N))/T' -y out.mp4
```

The resulting video gets slower towards the end (too slow, in fact), and the length is 18.95s and that seems to be wrong. With a constant framerate of 20 the length is 10s, with a constant framerate of 10 the length is 20s, and if the framerate changes from 20 to 10 the length should be about 15s. I don't fully understand what's going on here.

Note: It's much easier to do time remapping in DaVinci Resolve.

Keywords for searching: "Time remapping", "Time ramp", "Slow motion ramp", "Speed ramp"
2.27 Insert a text which is visible for the whole duration

set "IN=input.mov" :: Input video
set "OUT=output.mp4" :: Output video
set "FONT=arial.ttf" :: Font
set "TEXT=Hello_World" :: Text (no space characters allowed, see next example)
set "COLOR=yellow" :: Text color
set "SIZE=20" :: Font size
set "POS_X=(w-tw)/2" :: X position of text, use (w-tw)/2 for centering
set "POS_Y=(h-th)/2" :: Y position of text, use (h-th)/2 for centering

ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf drawtext='fontfile=%FONT%:text=%TEXT%:fontcolor=%COLOR%:fontsize=%SIZE%:x=%POS_X%:y=%POS_Y%' -c:v mpeg4 -q:v 1 -y %OUT%

2.28 Slowly fade a text in and out

rem Slowly fade a text in and out

set "INPUT=PanoView.mp4" :: Input video
set "OUTPUT=out.mp4" :: Output video
set "QU=2" :: MP4 Quality, 0 is best Quality, 2 is normal, 9 is strongest compression
set "NAME=TEXT1" :: Unique name for this text
set "FONT=arial.ttf" :: Font
set "TEXT=MeinText.txt" :: Text filename (must be UTF-8 coded, if the text contains non-ASCII characters like 
:: ä, ö, ü. The text can be ASCII coded if no special characters are used.
set "COLOR=yellow" :: Text color
set "SIZE=250" :: Font size
set "POS_X=(w-tw)/2" :: X position of text, use (w-tw)/2 for centering
set "POS_Y=(h-th)/2" :: Y position of text, use (h-th)/2 for centering
set "DS=0.5"                :: Start time
set "DE=4.5"                :: End time
set "FID=1.0"               :: Fade-in duration (may be small, but not zero)
set "FOD=1.0"               :: Fade-out duration (may be small, but not zero)

set %NAME%=drawtext='fontfile=%FONT%:textfile=%TEXT%:fontcolor_expr=%COLOR%@%%{e\:clip(((t-%DS%)/%FID%)*\^between(t,%DS%,(%DS%+%DE%)/2)+(%DE%-t)/%FOD%*between(t,(%DS%+%DE%)/2,%DE%),0,1)}:fontsize=%SIZE%:x=%POS_X%:y=%POS_Y%'

set "NAME=TEXT2"            :: Unique name for this text
set "FONT=arial.ttf"        :: Font
set "TEXT=MeinText.txt"     :: Text filename (must be UTF-8 coded, if the text contains non-ASCII characters like ä, ö, ü. The text can be ASCII coded if no special characters are used.
set "COLOR=red"             :: Text color
set "SIZE=250"              :: Font size
set "POS_X=(w-tw)/2"        :: X position of text, use (w-tw)/2 for centering
set "POS_Y=(h-th)/3"        :: Y position of text, use (h-th)/2 for centering
set "DS=0.0"                :: Start time
set "DE=3.0"                :: End time
set "FID=0.5"               :: Fade-in duration (may be small, but not zero)
set "FOD=0.5"               :: Fade-out duration (may be small, but not zero)

set %NAME%=drawtext='fontfile=%FONT%:textfile=%TEXT%:fontcolor_expr=%COLOR%@%%{e\:clip(((t-%DS%)/%FID%)*\^between(t,%DS%,(%DS%+%DE%)/2)+(%DE%-t)/%FOD%*between(t,(%DS%+%DE%)/2,%DE%),0,1)}:fontsize=%SIZE%:x=%POS_X%:y=%POS_Y%'

ffmpeg -i %INPUT% -vf "%TEXT1%,%TEXT2%" -q:v %QU% -codec:v mpeg4 -an -y %OUTPUT%

pause

The text must be saved as a *.txt file. If the text contains non-ASCII special characters like ä, ö, ü then the encoding must be UTF-8. If the text contains only ASCII characters, then "ANSI" encoding is possible as well.

In some cases drawtext shows a non-printable character (for example an empty rectangle) at the beginning of the text. This is a BOM (Byte Order Mark) that was automatically added to the text by some Windows programs at the beginning of the file. Older versions of Notepad (on Windows 7) show this behaviour and you can't disable it. The BOM consists of three bytes EF hex BB hex BF hex.

See also here: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/UTF-8#Byte_order_mark

There are several solutions for this problem:

• Open the text file with a hex editor and remove the first three characters (EF hex BB hex BF hex). For example you can use Hex Editor MX:
  http://hexedit.nextsoft.de/
• If you can’t find a newer 32-bit Notepad version for Windows 7, you can use Notepad++ instead. Select "UTF-8" in the "Encoding" menu.
https://notepad-plus-plus.org/

• Newer versions of Notepad (on Windows 10) have a selection between "UTF-8" and "UTF-8 with BOM". Using "UTF-8" will solve the problem.

Problem: You want to show the content of a credits file scrolling up. The file contains many lines of different lengths.

```
drawtext=textfile=credits.txt:x=(w-text_w)/2:y=h-100*t
```

The variable `text_w` is the width of the longest line in the text file. This line is center-aligned in the frame, and all other (shorter) lines are left-aligned to the same X position as the longest line. But that’s not what you want. Is it somehow possible that each line is center-aligned?

Solution: See the workaround with *.ass subtitles in this document.
### Show a running clock in the video

In this example a running clock is inserted in each frame of the video, in the format "hours:minutes:seconds.milliseconds"

```plaintext
set "IN=P1000479.mov" :: Input video
drawtext='fontfile='arial.ttf':text=%%{eif:
    mod((%OF%+%I%*n)/3600,24):2}":"%%{eif:
    mod((%OF%+%I%*n)/60,60):2}":"%%{eif:
    mod(%OF%+%I%*n,60):2}:"%%{eif:
    mod((%OF%+%I%*n)*1000,1000):3}:fontcolor=white:boxcolor=black:box=1: fontsize=30:x=0:y=(h-th)'
```

This batch file does the same thing and is simpler:

```plaintext
ffmpeg -ss %S -i %IN -vf "colorlevels=rimin=%BP_R%:gimin=%BP_G%:bimin=%BP_B%:rimax=%WP%:gimax=%WP%:bimax=%WP%," -pix_fmt yuv420p -t %T -y %OUT%
```
set "IN=P1000479.mov" :: Input video
set "OUT=sylvia.mp4" :: Output video
set "BP_R=0.015" :: Black point red, positive value makes background darker
set "BP_G=0.005" :: Black point green, positive value makes background darker
set "BP_B=0.015" :: Black point blue, positive value makes background darker
set "WP=0.26" :: White point
set "S=300" :: Start time
set "T=40" :: Duration
set "FONT=arial.ttf" :: Font
set "COLOR=white" :: Font color
set "BCOLOR=black" :: Background color
set "SIZE=30" :: Font size
set "POS_X=0" :: X position of clock
set "POS_Y=(h-th)" :: Y position of clock
set "OFFSET=2340" :: Offset time in seconds, added to the timestamp of the first frame

ffmpeg
-ss %S% -i %IN% -vf "colorlevels=rimin=%BP_R%:gimin=%BP_G%:bimin=%BP_B%:rimax=%WP%:gimax=%WP%:bimax=%WP%:%CLOCK%"
-pix_fmt yuv420p -t %T% -y %OUT%

This is another example, using the "timecode" option of the drawtext filter:

```
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=hd720:duration=10 -vf
drawtext=fontsize=60:fontcolor=Black:fontfile='arial.ttf':timecode='00\:00\:00\:00':r=25:x=20:y=40 -y out.mp4
```

pause
2.30 Generation of curved text for fulldome projection

I have to admit that this is a complicated command line. The actual core is the "remap" filter, with which you can create arbitrary distortions. The distortion is described in the two files xmap_3648.pgm and ymap_3648.pgm. In these files the pixel in the input video from which it is retrieved is indicated for each pixel. You have to write a (C#) program that can create these files.

- `i color=c=black` creates a black image
- `i anullsrc` creates an empty audio track

This is the C# code for generating the xmap and ymap files:
int a = (int)numericUpDown1.Value; // get the size of the square map
double c = (double)numericUpDown2.Value; // this is the aspect ratio of the text, normal = 1
int b = a / 2;
int xx, yy;

TextWriter xmap = File.CreateText("xmap_" + a.ToString() + ".pgm");
xmap.WriteLine("P2
");
xmap.WriteLine("# Xmap file for fulldome remap 
");
xmap.WriteLine(a.ToString() + " " + a.ToString() + " 
");
xmap.WriteLine("65535
");

TextWriter ymap = File.CreateText("ymap_" + a.ToString() + ".pgm");
ymap.WriteLine("P2
");
ymap.WriteLine("# Ymap file for fulldome remap 
");
ymap.WriteLine(a.ToString() + " " + a.ToString() + " 
");
ymap.WriteLine("65535
");

for (int y = 0; y < a; y++)
{
    for (int x = 0; x < a; x++)
    {
        xx = x;
        yy = y;
        if (y > b)
        {
            xx = b + (int)(b / c * Math.Atan((double)(x - b) / (double)(y - b)));
            yy = b + (int)Math.Sqrt((x - b) * (x - b) + (y - b) * (y - b));
            if (xx < 0) xx = 0;
            if (yy < 0) yy = 0;
            if (xx > a - 1) xx = a - 1;
            if (yy > a - 1) yy = a - 1;
        }
        xmap.Write(xx + " ");
        ymap.Write(yy + " ");
    }
    xmap.WriteLine("\n");
    ymap.WriteLine("\n");
}

xmap.WriteLine("\n");
ymap.WriteLine("\n");
xmap.Close();
ymap.Close();
This is a simpler example for generating curved text for fulldome projection, using the v360 filter:

```bash
set "UP=30"                   :: Up-looking angle in degrees (center of the rectangular video)
set "H=64"                    :: Horizontal field of view, this is for 16:9 aspect ratio
set "V=36"                    :: Vertical field of view, this is for 16:9 aspect ratio
set "SIZE=1200"               :: Square size of the output video
set "FONT=arial.ttf"          :: font
set "FSIZE=120"               :: font size
set "COLOR=white"             :: text color
set "BACK=black"              :: background color
set "TEXT=text13.txt"         :: text file
set "POS_X=(w-tw)/2"          :: X text position, for centered text: (w-tw)/2
set "POS_Y=(h-th)/2"          :: Y text position, for centered text: (h-th)/2
set "S=1"                     :: start time for text
set "E=9"                     :: end time for text
set "FI=2"                    :: fade-in duration (may be small, but not zero)
set "FO=2"                    :: fade-out duration (may be small, but not zero)
set "DUR=10"                  :: duration of video
set "OUT=out.mp4"             :: Output video

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=%BACK%:size=hd1080 -vf drawtext='fontfile=%FONT%:textfile=%TEXT%:fontcolor_expr=%COLOR%@&&
{0:clip(t-%S%)/%FI%*between(t,%S%+%S%+%FI%)+(%E%-t)/%FO%*between(t,%S%+%S%+%FI%+%E%),0,1)}:fontsize=%FSIZE%:x=%POS_X%:y=%POS_Y%':v360=input=flat:ih_fov=%H%:iv_fov=%V%
%:output=fisheye:h_fov=180:v_fov=180:pitch='90-%UP%':w=%SIZE%:h=%SIZE% -t %DUR% -y %OUT%
```

pause
2.31 Write text on a transparent layer

In this example text is written on a transparent background (black@0). This video is scaled to the same size as the input video with the "scale2ref" filter. Finally the text video is overlaid over the main video.

The advantage of this method is that you can modify the geometry of the text before overlaying it. For example you can use the "displace", "perspective", "remap", "rotate" or "v360" filters for modifying the geometry.

```plaintext
set "IN=R0010008_er.mp4" :: Input video
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video with overlaid test

ffmpeg -i %IN% -f lavfi -i color=black@0,format=rgba -lavfi [1][0]scale2ref[a][b], [a]drawtext="fontsize=80:text='TEST':box=1:boxcolor=red:boxborderw=10:fontcolor=yellow:x=(w-text_w)/2:y=(h-text_h)/2"[c];[b][c]overlay -t 5 -y %OUT%
```

Note: It is required to add "format=rgba" after the "color" video source. Otherwise the format negotiation could fail and agree on a yuv420 format (which doesn't have a transparency layer).

How the "scale2ref" filter works:

This filter has two inputs and two outputs. The first input is the video that shall be scaled, and the second input is the reference video from which the size is used. The first output is the scaled video, and the second output is a copy of the second input. The filter has many options but none of them are required for the basic function, as in this example.
2.32 Combine multiple videos with concat demuxer

The concat demuxer combines several videos without re-encoding. It's very fast.

```bash
rem Final cut with concat demuxer
ffmpeg -f concat -i concat_list.txt -c copy -y MyVideo.mp4
pause
```

You simply write all existing scenes into a text file (here: concat_list.txt), which looks like this:

```plaintext
file text1.mp4 :: 10 Title: A year in the woods
file text2.mp4 :: 10 When and where
file Videos/scene20.mp4 :: 12 Live video in the wood
# This is a comment
file text22.mp4 :: 10 In 15 months...
file Videos/scene22.mp4 :: 52 Live video, camera
file text98.mp4 :: 10 the end
```

To the right of the double colons are optional comments (e.g. the length of the scenes and a short description). Comments can also begin with #.

This method, however, requires that all scenes have
- the same size (width and height)
- the same video codec
- the same framerate
- the same audio codec
- the same number of audio tracks (take care when you use a camera which writes only a mono soundtrack)
- the same audio sample rate

If one of these conditions isn't met, an error message is issued. You can then look at the properties of the files with FFprobe or Exiftool to find out where the files differ.
How to create a concat_list file which contains all *.mp4 files from a folder:

```bash
if exist concat_list.txt del concat_list.txt
(for %%G in (*.mp4) do @echo file '%%G') >> concat_list.txt
pause
```

See also here: [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Concatenate](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Concatenate)

### 2.33 Combine multiple videos with concat filter

In this example the concat filter is used for input videos of the same size and no audio.

Each of the -ss and -t specifies the start time and length of the next input file. You can remove these options if you want to use the full videos.

The value n=3 passed to the concat filter should match the number of input files.

This filter does re-encode the videos, so the process is slow but you can also specify the encoding quality.

```bash
set "I1=my_video1.mp4"    :: Input video 1
set "S1=0"                :: Set start time 1
set "L1=4"                :: Set length 1
set "I2=my_video2.mp4"    :: Input video 2
set "S2=3"                :: Set start time 2
set "L2=3"                :: Set length 2
set "I3=my_video3.mp4"    :: Input video 3
set "S3=6"                :: Set start time 3
set "L3=2"                :: Set length 3
set "OUT=out.mp4"         :: Output video

ffmpeg -ss %S1% -t %L1% -i %I1% -ss %S2% -t %L2% -i %I2% -ss %S3% -t %L3% -i %I3% -lavfi "concat=n=3:v=1:a=0" -an %OUT%
pause
```

See also here: [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Concatenate](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Concatenate)
### 2.34 Split a video in multiple segments

A video can be split in multiple segments with the segment muxer. All segments will have the same length, except the last one.

```plaintext
set "IN=my_video.mov" :: Input video
set "L=10" :: Segment length in seconds
seu "OUT=out%%2d.mov" :: Output filename

ffmpeg -i %IN% -f segment -segment_time %L% -c copy %OUT%
```

This batch fill extracts a segment with known start and end frame numbers:

```plaintext
set "start=100" :: First frame number
set "end=200" :: Last frame number

set /a startms=%start%*1001/30 :: This calculation is for framerate 30000/1001 = 29.97
set /a endms=(%end%+1)*1001/30 :: Note that in the batch file only integer arithmetic is possible!
:: It's important to do first the multiplication and then the division

ffmpeg -i in.mp4 -ss %startms%ms -to %endms%ms -c copy -y out.mp4
```

Note: The above command line with "-c copy" works only for intraframe codecs, meaning that all frames are I-frames. For interframe codecs you must remove "-c copy", but then the video will be re-encoded and the process is much slower.

### 2.35 The "fps" filter

Switch between two cameras, using audio from camera1

rem Create a 6 seconds red video with 400Hz tone
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=c:red:s=vga -f lavfi -i sine=frequency=400 -t 6 -y video1.mp4

rem Create a 6 seconds test video with 1200Hz tone
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=s=vga -f lavfi -i sine=frequency=1200 -t 6 -y video2.mp4

rem Switch to video2 from 2 to 4 seconds, but use always the audio from video1
ffmpeg -i video1.mp4 -i video2.mp4 -filter_complex blend=all_expr='if(between(T,2,4),B,A)' -y test.mp4

Note: In this example both videos start at the same time. The video2 segment from 2 to 4 seconds is inserted in the output video from 2 to 4 seconds.

You get this output video:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0 &lt; t &lt; 2</th>
<th>2 &lt; t &lt; 4</th>
<th>4 &lt; t &lt; 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video</td>
<td>from video1 (0...2)</td>
<td>from video2 (2...4)</td>
<td>from video1 (4...6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio</td>
<td>from video1 (0...2)</td>
<td>from video1 (2...4)</td>
<td>from video1 (4...6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you want to insert the video2 segment from 0 to 2 seconds in the output video from 2 to 4 seconds, use this command line instead:

ffmpeg -i video1.mp4 -i video2.mp4 -filter_complex [1]tpad=start_duration=2[2];[0][2]blend=all_expr='if(between(T,2,4),B,A)' -y test.mp4

In this case you get this output video:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0 &lt; t &lt; 2</th>
<th>2 &lt; t &lt; 4</th>
<th>4 &lt; t &lt; 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video</td>
<td>from video1 (0...2)</td>
<td>from video2 (0...2)</td>
<td>from video1 (4...6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio</td>
<td>from video1 (0...2)</td>
<td>from video1 (2...4)</td>
<td>from video1 (4...6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.37 Stack videos side by side (or on top of each other)

```bash
set "IN1=left.mp4"
set "IN2=right.mp4"
set "OUT=out.mp4"
rem use "hstack" for horizontal stacking and "vstack" for vertical stacking
ffmpeg -i %IN1% -i %IN2% -filter_complex hstack -an -shortest -c:v mpeg4 -y %OUT%
pause
```

Note: If the videos have different width or height, use the "xstack" filter instead.

2.38 Horizontal and vertical flipping

This can be done with the "hflip" and "vflip" filters.
2.39 Stack four videos to a 2x2 mosaic

```bash
set "IN1=topleft.mp4"
set "IN2=topright.mp4"
set "IN3=bottomleft.mp4"
set "IN4=bottomright.mp4"
set "OUT=mosaic.mp4"

ffmpeg -i %IN1% -i %IN2% -i %IN3% -i %IN4% -filter_complex [0:v][1:v]hstack[t];[2:v][3:v]hstack[b];[t][b]vstack -an -shortest -c:v mpeg4 -q:v 1 -y %OUT%
pause
```

Other method using xstack:

```bash
set "IN1=topleft.mp4"
set "IN2=topright.mp4"
set "IN3=bottomleft.mp4"
set "IN4=bottomright.mp4"
set "OUT=mosaic.mp4"

ffmpeg -i %IN1% -i %IN2% -i %IN3% -i %IN4% -filter_complex "xstack=inputs=4:layout=0_0|0_h0|w0_0|w0_h0" -shortest %OUT%
pause
```

Display 4 inputs into a vertical 1x4 grid, note that the input videos may have different widths (vstack can't handle this case).

```bash
ffmpeg -i %IN1% -i %IN2% -i %IN3% -i %IN4% -filter_complex "xstack=inputs=4:layout=0_0|0_h0|0_h0+h1|0_h0+h1+h2" %OUT%
```
2.40  Blink comparator

This is an example of a blink comparator. It creates an animated GIF that continuously toggles between two (or more) images.

```bash
rem  Blink comparator, animated GIF
set "IN=pluto_%%1d.jpg"    :: Filename of the images
set "FR=2.0"               :: Frame rate
set "OUT=out.gif"          :: Animated GIF output file
ffmpeg -framerate %FR% -i %IN% -q:v 0 -y %OUT%
```

Please note that there is a known problem with FFmpeg's GIF encoder which may result in wrong colors in the output file. See the next chapter for a workaround.

If you want to create an MP4 instead, then you have to specify how long it should be and the input and output framerates:

```bash
rem  Blink comparator, MP4
set "IN=pluto_%%1d.jpg"    :: Filename of the images
set "FI=2.0"               :: Framerate for reading in the pictures
set "T=10"                 :: Length in seconds
set "FO=25"                :: Output framerate
set "OUT=out.mp4"          :: Output MP4 file
ffmpeg -loop 1 -framerate %FI% -i %IN% -t %T% -r %FO% -q:v 0 -y %OUT%
```

The parameter "-loop 1" causes the same images to be read in again and again. If you do this, you have to limit the length of the video somehow, in this case with "-t 10".

---

57
2.41 Animated GIF and PNG

There is a known problem with FFmpeg’s GIF encoder which may result in wrong colors in the animated GIF output file. If you encounter this problem, you can use the following workaround which uses the palettegen and paletteuse filters. Thanks to Javier Infante Porro for posting this workaround in the FFmpeg user mailing list on September 26, 2019.

```
set "IN=in.gif"            :: Input video (animated GIF)
set "COL=8"                :: Number of colors (including one transparent color)
set "OUT=out.gif"          :: Output video (animated GIF)

ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi "split[s0][s1];[s0]palettegen=max_colors=%COL%;[s1][p]paletteuse" -y %OUT%
```

Please note that one entry in the palette is reserved for the transparent color by default. So when you set the max_colors parameter to 8, you have only 7 different visible colors. If you don’t want a transparent color, you must disable it with the reserve_transparent=0 option.

Much more about this subject can be found here:

http://blog.pkh.me/p/21-high-quality-gif-with-ffmpeg.html

For animated PNG (APNG) see: https://stackoverflow.com/questions/43795518/using-ffmpeg-to-create-looping-apng
2.42 Replace one frame in a video by another

This example shows how to replace a single image in a video with another image. You may have heard of a trick to insert a product image into a film for advertising purposes, only for the duration of a single frame. For example, if the frame rate is 25 frames per second, then a single frame will be shown for 40ms. That's too short to recognize the product clearly, but it's long enough to make viewers feel that they want this product. If, for example, a bratwurst or popcorn is shown for 40ms in the film, the sales figures for exactly these products increase after the end of the film. Although the viewer is not aware of why he has now gotten an appetite for a bratwurst or popcorn.

```
set "IN=scene8.mp4"          :: Input video
set "BW=bratwurst.jpg"       :: Image of bratwurst
set "W=1920"                 :: Width of input video
set "H=1080"                 :: Height of input video
set "T=3.0"                  :: Time when the image shall be insert
set "OUT=out.mp4"            :: Output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -i %BW% -lavfi \
"[1]scale=w=%W%:h=%H%,setpts=%T%/TB[im];[0][im]overlay=eof_action=pass" -c:a copy -q:v 0 %OUT%

pause
```

The "scale" filter scales the image to the same size as the input video. If the image already has the correct size, you can omit this filter. The "setpts" filter sets the time for the image. The "overlay" filter then combines the two sources. The audio track is taken unchanged from the input video.

The same thing can also be done with the freezeframes filter:

```
set "IN=scene8.mp4"          :: Input video
set "IN2=test.mp4"           :: Second input which contains the replacement frame
set "F=75"                   :: Number of the frame to be replaced
set "R=1"                    :: Number of the replacement frame from the second input

ffmpeg -i %IN% -i %IN2% -lavfi freezeframes=first=%F%;last=%F%;replace=%R% out.mp4

pause
```
2.43 Blend filter

Unfortunately the FFmpeg documentation doesn't explain what all the modes do. So you have to look it up in the source code. The default mode is "normal".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>normal</td>
<td>( A \times \text{opacity} + B \times (1 - \text{opacity}) )</td>
<td>Output is a mix of A and B, the default opacity is 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addition</td>
<td>( A + B )</td>
<td>Output is ((A+B)) with an upper limit at white level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>average</td>
<td>((A + B) / 2)</td>
<td>Output is the arithmetic mean of A and B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subtract</td>
<td>( A - B )</td>
<td>Output is ((A-B)) with a lower limit at black level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multiply</td>
<td>( A \times B )</td>
<td>(it's unclear how A and B are normalized before the multiplication)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>difference</td>
<td>( \text{abs}(A - B) )</td>
<td>Output is the absolute difference of A and B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grainextract</td>
<td>( 50%_{\text{gray level}} + A - B )</td>
<td>Output is ((A-B)), shifted to 50% gray level, with limits at black and white levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>darken</td>
<td>( \text{min}(A,B) )</td>
<td>Output is the minimum of A and B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lighten</td>
<td>( \text{max}(A,B) )</td>
<td>Output is the maximum of A and B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>( A &amp; B )</td>
<td>(it's unclear if this is a logic or bitwise operation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>( A</td>
<td>B )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xor</td>
<td>( A ^ \land B )</td>
<td>(it's unclear if this is a logic or bitwise operation)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This table contains only a subset of the modes. There are more of them, but it's difficult to understand what they actually do.
2.44 Circular mask (View through eyepiece)

This batch file simulates the view through an eyepiece of a telescope. The outside of the circular field of view is black.

```bash
set "IN=P1000715.mov"       :: Input video
set "SIZE=3840x2160"        :: Video size
set "D=0.7"                 :: Circle diameter relative to image height
set "OUT=out.mp4"           :: Output video

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=black:s=%SIZE% -lavfi format=argb,geq=a='255*gt(hypot(((2*X-W)/H),(2*Y/H)-1),%D%)':r=0:g=0:b=0 -frames 1 -y mask.png

ffmpeg -i %IN% -i mask.png -lavfi overlay=format=yuv422p10 -y %OUT%
```

Note: format=yuv422p10 is only required for 10-bit videos. The default output format of the overlay filter is yuv420.

This batch file simulates the view through an eyepiece with an unsharp edge:

```bash
set "IN=P1000715.mov"       :: Input video
set "SIZE=3840x2160"        :: Video size
set "D=0.95"                :: Circle diameter, relative to image height
set "T=0.1"                 :: Width of smooth transition region, relative to image height
:: (can be made small, but not zero)
set "OUT=out.mp4"           :: Output video

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=black:s=%SIZE% -lavfi format=argb,geq=a='clip(128+128/%T%*(hypot(((2*X-W)/H),(2*Y/H)-1)-%D%),0,255)':r=0 -frames 1 -y mask.png

ffmpeg -i %IN% -i mask.png -lavfi overlay=format=yuv422p10 -y %OUT%
```

How is the circle with the unsharp edge made?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hypot(X-x0,Y-y0)</th>
<th>This is the distance from the center x0,y0 of the circle.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

61
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expression</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \text{gt(hypot(X-x0,Y-y0),radius)} )</td>
<td>If you compare with a radius (in pixels), then you get a circle with a sharp edge. This function is 0 inside and 1 outside of the circle. Multiply by 255 and you are done. However if you want a smooth edge, you must get rid of the ( \text{gt() function.} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{hypot(X-x0,Y-y0)-radius} )</td>
<td>This is the distance of a point from the edge of the circle. This function is negative inside the circle, it's 0 at the edge and it's positive outside of the circle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \frac{256}{\text{width}} \times (\text{hypot(X-x0,Y-y0)-radius}) )</td>
<td>Multiply by a factor 256 and divide by the width of the transition band (in pixels).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( 128 + \frac{256}{\text{width}} \times (\text{hypot(X-x0,Y-y0)-radius}) )</td>
<td>Add 128 (for middle gray). This means at the exact radius you have middle gray. If you don't add 128, then you have black at the exact radius, and the transition is fully outside of the circle. If you add 255, then you have white at the exact radius, and the transition is fully inside of the circle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \text{clip(128+256/width*(hypot(X-x0,Y-y0)-radius),0,255)} )</td>
<td>Finally you must clip to the 0...255 range (black to white). The result is a circular mask with a smooth edge.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.45 Binocular view simulation

This batch file simulates the view through a binocular:

```plaintext
set "IN=P1000715.mov"       :: Input video
set "SIZE=3840x2160"        :: Video size
set "D=0.8"                 :: Circle diameter, relative to image height
set "P=0.5"                 :: Pupil distance, relative to image height
set "T=0.1"                 :: Width of smooth transition region, relative to image height
                                :: (can be made small, but not zero)
set "OUT=out.mp4"           :: Output video

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=black:s=%SIZE% -lavfi format=argb,geq=a='clip(128+128/%T%*min((hypot(((2*X-W-%P%*H)/H),(2*Y/H)-1)-%D%),\(\text{hypot}((2*X-W+%P%*H)/H)\),\(2*Y/H\)-1)-%D%)),0,255)':r=0 -frames 1 -y mask.png

ffmpeg -i %IN% -i mask.png -lavfi overlay=format=yuv422p10 -y %OUT%

pause
```

Note: format=yuv422p10 is only required for 10-bit videos. The default output format of the overlay filter is yuv420.
2.46 Subtracting a darkframe

Noise, hot pixels and amplifier glow in a low-light video can be reduced by subtracting a darkframe. Make a dark video with the same settings and at the same temperature as your main video. The only difference is that you put the cap on the lens. Then you can average many (up to 128) frames from the dark video and save the darkframe lossless as 16-bit PNG:

```
set "DARKVID=Dark.mov" :: Dark video
ffmpeg -i %DARKVID% -vf "tmix=128,format=rgb48" -frames 1 -y dark.png
```

Now you can subtract this darkframe from all frames of your video:

```
set "IN=meteor.mov" :: Input video
set "OUT=meteor-dark.mp4" :: Output video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i dark.png -filter_complex "format=rgb48[a];[a][1]blend=subtract" -y %OUT%
```

pause
2.47 Gradation curves and vignetting

Note: This is obsolete. It's better done with a Color look-up table.

-- An image is opened in GIMP.
-- Colors::Values --> Select suitable points for black, white and gray in the image.
-- Click on "Edit these settings as curves".
-- make fine corrections on the curves
-- Set as many points as possible on the curves, because later they will be interpolated by straight lines.
-- Click on "Export settings as file".
-- Check the box "Use old file format for curves".
-- filename: curves.gimp
-- Save

-- Then call the GIMP2ACV converter (1). This converter reads the file curves.gimp, converts it and saves it as curves.acv. The file curves.gimp must be located in the same folder where the converter is called.

-- In the batch file for the FFmpeg editing the corresponding video filter is called: -vf curves=psfile='curves.acv'

Vignetting at the edge of the image can be compensated automatically: -vf vignette=0.5:mode=backward
mode=backward makes the image corners brighter, mode=forward makes them darker. The number 0.5 must be set so that the corners are neither too bright nor too dark.

The two filters can be combined in this way:

\[ -vf \text{ vignette=0.5:mode=backward, curves=psfile='curves.acv'} \]

(1) Source: http://www.astro-electronic.de/GIMP2ACV.EXE
2.48 Color grading with color look-up tables, full workflow

A color look-up table (CLUT) is a mathematical rule according to which any color is replaced by another color.

There are different file formats for the CLUT:

The *.cube format normally has a color space of typically 25 * 25 * 25 or 33 * 33 * 33 entries, so that the table contains $25^3 = 15625$ or $33^3 = 35937$ different colors. Colors between the specified table entries are interpolated. You can also create tables with $64^3$ entries, but for most applications $25^3$ or $33^3$ entries are sufficient.


It's also possible to save a CLUT in any uncompressed image format. The complete workflow is now described step by step for a 10-bit video. This workflow can be simplified, see the next chapter.

Step 1: With this batch file a single image is extracted from the 10-bit video at a suitable location and saved lossless as 16-bit PNG:

```
set "IN=Video_62.mov"     :: Input video
set "T=35"                :: Time where image is extracted
ffmpeg -ss %T% -i %IN% -frames 1 -y image.png
pause
```

Step 2: This batch file is used to create a CLUT (= Color-look-up-Table). This is a PNG image with 512x512 pixels that contains exactly one pixel of each possible color. I'm not yet sure if the image has to have 16 bit resolution at this point. At least it doesn't hurt. If 8 bits are enough, you would omit "-pix_fmt rgb48be".

The LEVEL parameter determines how many different colors are contained in the CLUT. The height and width of the square image is $LEVEL*LEVEL*LEVEL$, at $LEVEL=8$ there are $64*64*64=262144$ colors and the image has $512*512=262144$ pixels. It is important that the file is saved in an uncompressed or lossless compressed format, so PNG is well suited.
Step 3: The extracted image is opened in GIMP.

Step 4: The color table will be opened in GIMP, selected with "Select all" and copied with ctrl-c.

Step 5: The first image is clicked and then the color table is inserted in the upper left corner with "Paste in Place". Since the first image is much larger than the color table, the table does not interfere at this position.

Step 6: Right click on "Floating Selection" and select "To New Layer".

Step 7: Right click on the newly created "Pasted Layer" and select "Merge Down".

Step 8: Now the image is edited as it should look in the video. And of course the color table in the upper left corner will be edited as well. Color corrections, color temperature, color saturation, gradation curve, brightness, contrast. The image may contain visible noise. Later in the video, the noise doesn’t stand out so much, because it is partly averted by the fast sequence of images. Operations that cannot be described by a color look-up table, such as noise reduction, soft focus or sharpening, are not permitted.

Step 9: The finished image is trimmed to a size of 512x512 pixels so that only the color table in the upper left corner remains. Image > Canvas Size > Width=512, Height=512, then click on "Resize".

Step 10: Export the image under the name clut2.png as 16-bit PNG and select "16bpc RGB" as pixel format. GIMP can now be closed.

Step 11: This color look-up table is now applied to the whole video with FFmpeg. The color table is applied with 10 bit accuracy. Colors not included in the table are interpolated. Only then is the color table converted to 8 bit accuracy and an MP4 generated:

```
set "IN=Video_62.mov"

ffmpeg -i %IN% -i clut2.png -filter_complex [0][1]haldclut out.mp4
```

```
set "LEVEL=8"

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i haldclutsrc=%LEVEL% -frames 1 -pix_fmt rgb48be clut.png
pause
```
2.49 Color grading with color look-up tables, simplified workflow

The above workflow can be simplified as follows:

Step 1: In this batch file FFmpeg does immediately combine the CLUT with the extracted image:

```
set "IN=P1000099.mov"          :: Input video
set "T=5"                      :: Time where image is extracted
ffmpeg
  -ss %T% -i %IN% -f lavfi -i haldclutsrc=8 -filter_complex 
  \"[1]format=pix_fmts=rgb48be[a];[a][0]xstack=inputs=2:layout=0_0|w0_0\" -frames 1 -y Image_with_CLUT.png
```

Step 2: This image is now processed in GIMP (or any other suitable image processing software) and then exported with the same file name as 16-bit PNG. You can edit brightness, contrast, gamma, saturation and hue. You can also adjust the curves. Of course, all modifications must be applied to the whole image consisting of the video frame and the clut. Filters like noise reduction, sharpening or softening are not allowed.

Step 3: This batch file does first use the crop filter to remove the image so that only the CLUT remains. Why the small brightness correction is necessary before applying the haldclut filter isn't yet fully understood. In the second FFmpeg run the CLUT is applied to the input video. Then the CLUT is deleted because it's no longer required.

```
set "IN=P1000099.mov"        :: Input video
set "BR=0.06"                :: Small brightness adjustment before applying the CLUT
ffmpeg -i Image_with_CLUT.png -vf crop=512:512:0:0 -y clut.png
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i CLUT.png -filter_complex \[0\]eq=brightness=%BR%[a];[a][1]haldclut -y out.mp4
del clut.png
```

pause
## 2.50 Size of color-look-up tables

The size of the Color-look-up table for the haldclut filter depends on the "Level" parameter as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level n</th>
<th>Size of CLUT n^3 x n^3</th>
<th>Typical file size of CLUT as 16-bit PNG</th>
<th>Edge length of the RGB cube n^2</th>
<th>Number of support points (= number of pixels) n^6</th>
<th>Distance of support points 8-bit 256 / n^2</th>
<th>Distance of support points 16-bit 65536 / n^2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>64x64 Pixels 16.4 kB</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4096</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4096</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>125x125 Pixels 61.9 kB</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15625</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>2621</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>216x216 Pixels 179 kB</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>46656</td>
<td>7.11</td>
<td>1820</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>343x343 Pixels 436 kB</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>117649</td>
<td>5.22</td>
<td>1337</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>512x512 Pixels 0.97 MB</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>262144</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>729x729 Pixels</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>531441</td>
<td>3.16</td>
<td>809</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1000x1000 Pixels</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000000</td>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>655</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1331x1331 Pixels</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>1771561</td>
<td>2.12</td>
<td>542</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1728x1728 Pixels</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>2985984</td>
<td>1.78</td>
<td>455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>2197x2197 Pixels</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>4826809</td>
<td>1.51</td>
<td>388</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>2744x2744 Pixels</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>7529536</td>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>334</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>3375x3375 Pixels</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>11390625</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>4096x4096 Pixels</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>16777216</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The size of *.cube files is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LUT_3D_SIZE</th>
<th>Number of points n^3</th>
<th>Typical file size Distance of support points (8-bit color) 256 / (n-1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>729</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>4913</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>15625</td>
<td>10.667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>35937</td>
<td>1 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>262144</td>
<td>7 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>274625</td>
<td>7 MB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*.cube LUT files can be loaded into the FOTGA DP500/A70TLS monitor as follows:

Save the *.cube file in the root folder of a FAT32 USB stick. Insert the USB stick into the monitor. Press on the menu wheel, select "LUT Settings" and "LUT Import". All LUTs from the USB stick will be imported (up to 8 of them), and all already existing LUTs will be deleted, except those that are in the firmware (VLOG is one of them). Each single LUT file must be less than 7.9 MB.

It's also possible to apply LUTs to the HDMI output of the GH5S camera. Use "HDMI Rec Output" -> "apply LUT". The LUT must be saved on the SD card.
This is the identity *.cube LUT for 8 colors:

```
LUT_3D_SIZE 2
# black
0 0 0
# red
1 0 0
# green
0 1 0
# yellow
1 1 0
# blue
0 0 1
# magenta
1 0 1
# cyan
0 1 1
# white
1 1 1
```

This is the identity *.cube LUT for 27 colors:

```
LUT_3D_SIZE 3
# black
0.0 0.0 0.0
# dark red
0.5 0.0 0.0
# red
1.0 0.0 0.0
# dark green
0.0 0.5 0.0
# dark yellow
0.5 0.5 0.0
# red-green = orange
0.5 0.0 0.0
# green
0.0 1.0 0.0
# yellow-green
0.5 1.0 0.0
# yellow
1.0 1.0 0.0
# blue
0.0 0.0 0.5
# dark blue
0.0 0.0 0.5
# magenta
0.5 0.0 0.5
# red-magenta
1.0 0.0 0.5
```
My C# source code for creating *.cube LUT files can be downloaded here: [http://www.astro-electronic.de/source/My_LUT_Creator.zip](http://www.astro-electronic.de/source/My_LUT_Creator.zip)

(In this case it's a simple gamma function)
2.51  Histogram

This batch file generates a histogram for the R,G,B components from a video:

```plaintext
set "IN=MVI_2562.mov"       :: Input video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf format=pix_fmts=rgb24,histogram=levels_mode=logarithmic -y out.mp4
pause
```

2.52  Lagfun filter

The lagfun filter makes short pulses of light appear longer, with an exponential decay curve. Good for meteors in the night sky.

It works as follows:

The previous output frame is multiplied by the decay constant, which is in the range [0 ... 1] and a typical value is 0.95. This image is used as the next output frame. But if a pixel in the next input frame is brighter, then the brighter value is used. So all pixels have a fast rise time constant and a slow decay time constant. Like an oscilloscope screen with a long persistence time.

Time_constant_in_seconds = 1 / ((1 - decay) * framerate)

The time constant is the duration during which a signal drops from level 1.0 to 1 / e = 0.368

```plaintext
rem  Example for lagfun, left side of output video is without lagfun and right side is with lagfun
set "SN=1400"                :: Start number
set "CONTRAST=2.0"           :: Contrast in range [-1000 ... 1000], normal is 1.0
set "BRIGHT=0.22"            :: Brightness in range [-1.0 ... 1.0], normal is 0.0
set "GAMMA=2.5"              :: Gamma in range [0.1 ... 10.0], normal is 1.0
set "DEF=10"                 :: Deflicker frames
set "DECAY=0.95"             :: Decay factor
set "QU=2"                   :: MP4 quality level, 0 is best quality, 2 is normal, 9 is strong compression
set "FPS=30"                 :: Output framerate
```
set "OUT=meteors.mp4" :: Output filename

ffmpeg -start_number %SN% -i IMG_%%4d.jpg ^
-filter_complex "eq=contrast=%CONTRAST%:brightness=%BRIGHT%:gamma=%GAMMA%:deflicker=size=%DEF%,split[a][b];
[b]lagfun=decay=%DECAY%[c];[a][c]hstack" -r 30 -codec:v mpeg4 -q:v %QU% -y %OUT%

pause

The lagfun filter has a "planes" option, but this option doesn't work with pixel format RGB24. You must use GBRP pixel format. See also the workaround in the next chapter.

In this example the lagfun filter is only applied to the green channel:

set "IN=input.mov" :: Input video
set "DECAY=0.95" :: Decay factor
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf "format=gbxp,lagfun=decay=%DECAY%:planes=1" -y %OUT%

pause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>planes</th>
<th>color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>cyan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>magenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.53 Star trails

The lagfun filter can also be used for making startrail videos:

```rem
Make a small white star
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=white:s=2x2 -y -frames 1 star.png
```

```rem
Make a 10 seconds video of a moving white star over a black background
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=black:s=1920x1080 -loop 1 -i star.png -lavfi overlay=x=10+190*t:y=10+100*t -t 10 -y star.mp4
```

```rem
Make a startrail video
ffmpeg -i star.mp4 -vf lagfun=decay=1 -y startrail.mp4
```

Note: The first two command lines in this batch file are only for generating a simulated star in front of a black background. If you have a real input video, you can directly feed it to the third command line.

If you set the decay option to 1, the trains will remain for infinite time.

If you set the value slightly smaller than 1.0, for example 0.95, then the trails will decay.

It's also possible to make star trails of finite length with the tmedian filter:

```set "R=10" :: Set radius for tmedian filter
rem Make star trails of finite length
ffmpeg -i star.mp4 -vf tmedian=radius=%R%:percentile=1 -y startrail.mp4
```

Note: The number of frames seems to be twice the number that is specified as "radius".
Bird trails

Paul Bourke did make a nice image of bird trails here: [http://paulbourke.net/fun/garminfun/birdtrails.jpg](http://paulbourke.net/fun/garminfun/birdtrails.jpg)

It's also possible to do this with FFmpeg's lagfun filter. Because the filter works only with bright objects in front of a dark background, I'm using here a trick: Negate the input video, apply lagfun with decay=1, then negate again.

```
set "S=5" :: Specify that only each n-th frame is used
rem Make a small black bird
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=black:s=6x6 -y -frames 1 bird.png

rem Make a 10 seconds video of a moving black bird over a white background
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=white:s=1920x1080 -loop 1 -i bird.png -lavfi overlay=x=10+190*t:y=10+100*t -t 10 -y bird.mp4

rem Make a bird trail video
ffmpeg -i bird.mp4 -vf select='not(mod(n,%S%))',negate,lagfun=decay=1,negate -y birdtrail.mp4
```

Note: The first two command lines in this batch file are only for generating a simulated black bird in front of a white background. If you have a real input video, you can directly feed it to the third command line.

A similar effect can be achieved with the "tmedian" filter, which picks the smallest pixel value out of the last n frames. In this case the trails have a finite length. Please note that the number seems to be twice the number that you specified.

```
set "S=5" :: Specify that only each n-th frame is used
set "R=10" :: Set radius for tmedian filter
rem Make a bird trail video, with trails of finite length
ffmpeg -i bird.mp4 -vf select='not(mod(n,%S%))',tmedian=radius=%R%:percentile=0 -y birdtrail.mp4
```

This is an example for a bird trails video from a Kodak PIXPRO SP360 4K camera:
set "IN=116_0002.mp4" :: Input video
set "N=6" :: Specify that only each n-th frame is used
set "FOV=235" :: Input field of view in degrees
set "YAW=-25" :: Yaw angle in degrees
set "PITCH=-50" :: Pitch angle in degrees
set "HFOV=60" :: Output horizontal field of view in degrees
set "VFOV=60" :: Output vertical field of view in degrees
set "W=800" :: Output width
set "H=800" :: Output height
set "CONTR=1.5" :: Contrast
set "BRIGHT=-0.2" :: Brightness
set "S=0" :: Start point
set "T=32" :: Duration
set "OUT=birdtrail.mp4" :: Output video

rem Make a bird trail video

ffmpeg -ss %S% -i %IN% -vf select='not(mod(n,%N%))',v360=input=fisheye:output=rectilinear:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%:yaw=%YAW%:pitch=%PITCH%:h_fov=%HFOV%:v_fov=%VFOV%:w=%W%:h=%H%,negate,lagfun=decay=1:planes=1,negate,eq=contrast=%CONTR%:brightness=%BRIGHT% -t %T% -y %OUT%

pause

Note: The planes=1 option for the lagfun filter means that the filter is only applied to the luminance plane. The colors stay as they are.
2.55 Rainbow-trail effect

I found the original version of this effect here: [http://oioiiooixii.blogspot.com/2020/07/ffmpeg-improved-rainbow-trail-effect.html](http://oioiiooixii.blogspot.com/2020/07/ffmpeg-improved-rainbow-trail-effect.html)

This is my version as a Windows batch file:

```bash
rem Make a 10 seconds test video of a white dot moving over a bluescreen

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=blue:s=1920x1080 -f lavfi -i color=white:s=60x60 -lavfi
  overlay=x=960+800*sin(t):y=540+300*sin(2*t) -t 10 -y dot.mp4

rem Rainbow-trail effect

set "IN=dot.mp4"       :: Input video
set "KEY=0x0000FF"     :: Color key, use 0x00FF00 for greenscreen or 0x0000FF for bluescreen
set "D=0.1"            :: Delay time per color
set "OUT=out.mp4"      :: Output video
set "VIOLET=colorchannelmixer=2:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:2:0:0:0"
set "INDIGO=colorchannelmixer=.5:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:2:0:0:0"
set "BLUE=colorchannelmixer=0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:2:0:0:0"
set "GREEN=colorchannelmixer=0:0:0:2:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0"
set "YELLOW=colorchannelmixer=2:0:0:0:2:0:0:0:0:0:0:0"
set "ORANGE=colorchannelmixer=2:0:0:0:0:5:0:0:0:0:0:0"
set "RED=colorchannelmixer=2:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0"

ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi "split[a][b];[b]colorkey=%KEY%:0.3:0.1,extractplanes=a,split=7[b1][b2][b3][b4][b5][b6][b7];[b1]%RED%,setpts=PTS+%D%*7/TB[b1];[b2]%ORANGE%,setpts=PTS+%D%*6/TB,chromakey=black:0.01:0.1[b2];[b1][b2]overlay[b1];[b3]%YELLOW%,setpts=PTS+%D%*5/TB,chromakey=black:0.01:0.1[b3];[b1][b3]overlay[b1];[b4]%GREEN%,setpts=PTS+%D%*4/TB,chromakey=black:0.01:0.1[b4];[b1][b4]overlay[b1];[b5]%BLUE%,setpts=PTS+%D%*3/TB,chromakey=black:0.01:0.1[b5];[b1][b5]overlay[b1];[b6]%INDIGO%,setpts=PTS+%D%*2/TB,chromakey=black:0.01:0.1[b6];[b1][b6]overlay[b1];[b7]%VIOLET%,setpts=PTS+%D%/TB,chromakey=black:0.01:0.1[b7];[b1][b7]overlay[b1];[a]colorkey=%KEY%:0.4:0.1[a];[b1][a]overlay" -y %OUT%

pause
```
2.56 Temporal slice-stacking effect

In this example the video is split into 6 horizontal slices, which are delayed by 0-5 frames. Nice effect for dancing videos.

```
rem Make a 10 seconds video of a white vertical bar

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=black:s=1920x1080 -f lavfi -i color=white:s=20x1080 -lavfi overlay=x=960+800*sin(t):y=0 -t 10 -y bar.mp4

ffmpeg -i bar.mp4 -vf "split=6[a0][a1][a2][a3][a4][a5];[a0]crop=h=ih/6:y=0[b0];[a1]setpts=PTS+1/(FR*TB),crop=h=ih/6:y=ih/6[b1];[a2]setpts=PTS+2/(FR*TB),crop=h=ih/6:y=2*ih/6[b2];[a3]setpts=PTS+3/(FR*TB),crop=h=ih/6:y=3*ih/6[b3];[a4]setpts=PTS+4/(FR*TB),crop=h=ih/6:y=4*ih/6[b4];[a5]setpts=PTS+5/(FR*TB),crop=h=ih/6:y=5*ih/6[b5];[b0][b1][b2][b3][b4][b5]vstack=6" -y out.mp4

pause
```


The same can also be done with the tpad filter instead of setpts:

```
ffmpeg -i bar.mp4 -vf "split=6[a0][a1][a2][a3][a4][a5];[a0]crop=h=ih/6:y=0[b0];[a1]tpad=1,crop=h=ih/6:y=ih/6[b1];[a2]tpad=2,crop=h=ih/6:y=2*ih/6[b2];[a3]tpad=3,crop=h=ih/6:y=3*ih/6[b3];[a4]tpad=4,crop=h=ih/6:y=4*ih/6[b4];[a5]tpad=5,crop=h=ih/6:y=5*ih/6[b5];[b0][b1][b2][b3][b4][b5]vstack=6" -y out.mp4

pause
```

The main idea in the above script is to combine the video with one or more delayed versions of itself:

```
ffmpeg -i test.mp4 -vf "split[a][b];[b]setpts=PTS+5/(FR*TB) [c];[a][c]vstack" -y out.mp4
```

Or with tpad filter:

```
ffmpeg -i test.mp4 -vf "split[a][b];[b]tpad=start=5:start_mode=clone[c][a][c]vstack" -y out.mp4
```

The two above examples consume less memory if the split filter is omitted, and instead the same input video is loaded twice:
2.57 Extract and merge planes, split planes

Extract RGB channels, apply a filter to the G channel, then merge all channels to the output video:

```
set "IN=input.mov" :: Input video
set "DECAY=0.95" :: Decay factor
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi "format=rgb24,extractplanes=r+g+b[r][g][b];[g]lagfun=decay=%DECAY%[gg];[gg][b]
[r]mergeplanes=0x001020:gbrp" -y %OUT%
```

Use different delay for RGB planes:

```
set "IN=test.mp4" :: Input video
set "DELAY_R=2" :: Number of delayed frames for red
set "DELAY_G=1" :: Number of delayed frames for green
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi "format=rgb24,extractplanes=r+g+b[r][g][b];[r]tpad=%DELAY_R%[rr];[g]tpad=%DELAY_G%[gg];[gg][b]
[rr]mergeplanes=0x001020:gbrp" -y %OUT%
```

pause
### 2.58 Bluescreen / greenscreen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;BG=background.mov&quot;</td>
<td>Background video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;S1=10&quot;</td>
<td>Start time for background video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;BG SAT=1.4&quot;</td>
<td>Saturation for background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;BLUE=blue.mov&quot;</td>
<td>Foreground video with blue screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;S2=13&quot;</td>
<td>Start time for foreground video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;CW=800&quot;</td>
<td>Crop width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;CH=1080&quot;</td>
<td>Crop height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;CX=500&quot;</td>
<td>Crop X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;CY=0&quot;</td>
<td>Crop Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;COLOR=0x223395&quot;</td>
<td>Measured average blue screen color in format 0xRRGGBB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;SIM=0.11&quot;</td>
<td>Similarity for blue color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;SC=0.35&quot;</td>
<td>Scale factor for foreground video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;X=800&quot;</td>
<td>X Position of foreground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;Y=310&quot;</td>
<td>Y Position of foreground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;T=28&quot;</td>
<td>Duration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;OUT=out.mp4&quot;</td>
<td>Output video</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```bash
rem Extract an image from the bluescreen video, for measuring the average bluescreen color
ffmpeg -ss 5 -i %BLUE% -vf crop=%CW%:%CH%:%CX%:%CY% -frames 1 -y image.png

ffmpeg -ss %S1% -i %BG% -ss %S2% -i %BLUE% -filter_complex \[0\]eq=saturation=%BG SAT%[BG];[1]crop=%CW%:%CH%:%CX%:%CY%\,chromakey=%COLOR%:%SIM%,scale=iw*%SC%:ih*%SC%[FG];[BG][FG]overlay=%X%:%Y%" -t %T% -y %OUT%
```

**Note:** For measuring the average color of the bluescreen, you can extract an image and save it as PNG. Open this image with Fitswork, draw a rectangle and then make a right click in the rectangle and choose "Statistik für den Bereich anzeigen".

**Note:** The normalization of chromakey's "similarity" value was changed in May 2020. Old values must now be divided by sqrt(2) to get the same result as before.

**Note:** It's much easier to make the greenscreen and despill process in DaVinci Resolve.
I did try to insert an "eq=gamma=1.4" filter after the scale filter, but that didn't work. It seems that the eq filter destroys the alpha channel. This workaround works with "alphaextract" and "alphamerge" filters:

```
ffmpeg -ss %S1% -i %BG% -ss %S2% -i %BLUE% -filter_complex ":[0]eq=saturation=%BGSAT%;[BG];[1]crop=%CW%;%CH%;%CX%;%CY 
,chromakey=%COLOR%;%SIM%,scale=iw*%SC%;ih*%SC%;format=rgba,split[FG1][FG2];[FG1];[FG1]alphaextract 
[A];[FG2]eq=gamma=1.4[FG3];[FG3][A]alphamerge[FG4];[BG][FG4]overlay=%X%;%Y%" -t %T% -y %OUT%
```

Note: When the person in the bluescreen video makes fast movements, it's best to use short exposure times. Otherwise the fast moving object gets smeared with the blue background, and in extreme cases might become so blue that it's detected as background.

See also: despill filter, colorkey filter

The documentation for the "despill" filter is rather incomplete:

This filter accepts the following options:
- 'type'    Set what type of despill to use.
- 'mix'     Set how spillmap will be generated.
- 'expand'  Set how much to get rid of still remaining spill.
- 'red'     Controls amount of red in spill area.
- 'green'   Controls amount of green in spill area. Should be -1 for greenscreen.
- 'blue'    Controls amount of blue in spill area. Should be -1 for bluescreen.
- 'brightness' Controls brightness of spill area, preserving colors.
- 'alpha'   Modify alpha from generated spillmap.

Some more informations are available through the command ffmpeg -h filter=despill

```
type            <int>        ..FV...... set the screen type (from 0 to 1) (default green)
green           0            ..FV...... greenscreen
blue            1            ..FV...... bluescreen
mix             <float>      ..FV...... set the spillmap mix (from 0 to 1) (default 0.5)
expand          <float>      ..FV...... set the spillmap expand (from 0 to 1) (default 0)
red             <float>      ..FV...... set red scale (from -100 to 100) (default 0)
green           <float>      ..FV...... set green scale (from -100 to 100) (default -1)
blue            <float>      ..FV...... set blue scale (from -100 to 100) (default 0)
brightness      <float>      ..FV...... set brightness (from -10 to 10) (default 0)
alpha           <boolean>    ..FV...... change alpha component (default false)
```

This filter has support for timeline through the 'enable' option.
This is the same bluescreen example as before, with additional despill filter:

```plaintext
set "BG=background.mov"       :: Background video
set "S1=10"                   :: Start time for background video
set "BGSAT=1.4"               :: Saturation for background video
set "BLUE=blue.mov"           :: Foreground video with blue screen
set "S2=13"                   :: Start time for foreground video
set "CW=800"                  :: Crop width
set "CH=1080"                 :: Crop height
set "CX=500"                  :: Crop X
set "CY=0"                    :: Crop Y
set "COLOR=0x223395"          :: Measured average blue screen color
set "SIM=0.12"                :: Similarity for blue color
set "SC=0.35"                 :: Scale factor for foreground video
set "D_TYPE=blue"             :: Despill type, blue or green
set "D_MIX=0.7"               :: Despill mix parameter
set "D_EXP=1.0"               :: Despill expand parameter
set "D_BR=1.0"                :: Despill brightness parameter
set "D_GREEN=0"               :: Despill green parameter, must be -1 for greenscreen
set "D_BLUE=-1"               :: Despill blue parameter, must be -1 for bluescreen
set "X=800"                   :: X Position
set "Y=310"                   :: Y Position
set "T=28"                    :: Duration
set "OUT=out.mp4"             :: Output video

rem Extract an image from the bluescreen video, for measuring the average bluescreen color
rem ffmpeg -ss 10 -i %BLUE% -vf crop=%CW%:%CH%:%CX%:%CY% -frames 1 -y image.png

ffmpeg -ss %S1% -i %BG% -ss %S2% -i %BLUE% -filter_complex "[0]eq=saturation=%BGSAT%[BG];[1]crop=%CW%:%CH%:%CX%:%CY% ,chromakey=%COLOR%:%SIM%,despill=type=%D_TYPE%:mix=%D_MIX%:expand=%D_EXP%:brightness=%D_BR %:green=%D_GREEN%:blue=%D_BLUE%,scale=iw*%SC%:ih*%SC%[FG];[BG][FG]overlay=X%:Y%" -t %T% -y %OUT%

pause
```

83
This is an example for real-time bluescreen processing. The background video comes from a file and the foreground video comes from the Panasonic GH5S camera via a HDMI to USB converter. I'm here using FFplay instead of FFmpeg, so that the result is visible in real time:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;BG=background.mov&quot;       :: Background video</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;LOOP_N=50&quot;             :: Background video: Number of frames in loop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;COLOR=0x0000ff&quot;         :: Bluescreen color</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;SIM=0.35&quot;               :: Similarity for blue color: larger value means more is recognized as background</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;SC=0.6&quot;                 :: Scale factor for foreground video</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;D_TYPE=blue&quot;            :: Despill type, blue or green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;D_MIX=0.7&quot;              :: Despill mix parameter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;D_EXP=1.0&quot;              :: Despill expand parameter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;D_BR=1.0&quot;               :: Despill brightness parameter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;D_GREEN=0&quot;              :: Despill green parameter, must be -1 for greenscreen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;D_BLUE=-1&quot;              :: Despill blue parameter, must be -1 for bluescreen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;X=0&quot;                    :: X Position</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;Y=0&quot;                    :: Y Position</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rem ffplay -f dshow -video_size 1920x1080 -framerate 30 -vcodec mjpeg video=&quot;USB Video&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rem ffplay -f lavfi movie=filename=&quot;video=USB Video&quot;:f=dshow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ffmpeg -f dshow -video_size 1920x1080 -framerate 30 -vcodec mjpeg -i video=&quot;USB Video&quot; -i %BG% -lavfi [0]scale=iw<em>0.5</em>%SC%:ih<em>0.5</em>%SC%,chromakey=%COLOR%:%SIM%,despill=type=%D_TYPE%:mix=%D_MIX%:expand=%D_EXP%:brightness=%D_BR%:green=%D_GREEN%:blue=%D_BLUE% [FG];movie=%BG%,loop=-1:%LOOP_N%,scale=960x540[BG];[BG][FG]overlay=%X%:%Y% [FG] [[1]loop=-1:%LOOP_N%,scale=960x540[BG];[BG][FG]overlay=%X%:%Y%,format=rgb24 -window_x 0 -window_y 0 -f sdl2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Why is the "movie" source used in this example? That's because FFplay doesn't allow "filter_complex", which means you have only one input stream. But the workaround with the "movie" source inside "-lavfi" allows multiple inputs. The drawback of this method is that you can't specify the properties of the input device, which means you can't tell the HDMI to USB converter which size, framerate and codec it shall use. It seems it uses some default values.

It's better to use FFmpeg with the sdl2 output devive:

Same as before, but use low-framerate uncompressed output from the HDMI to USB converter:
How does the "despill" algorithm work?

```plaintext
factor = (1 - spillmix) * (1 - spillexpand)

if (type == "bluescreen")
    spillmap = blue - (red * spillmix + green * factor)
else
    spillmap = green - (red * spillmix + blue * factor)

if (spillmap < 0)
    spillmap = 0;

red   = red   + spillmap * (redscale + brightness)
green = green + spillmap * (greenscale + brightness)
blue  = blue  + spillmap * (bluescale + brightness)

if (alpha == true)
    alpha = 1 - spillmap
```

It's difficult to understand, and it seems to be totally different from the algorithm described here (in German):

This table shows the spillmap value for 7 input colors and different values for "mix" and "expand", for type = bluescreen and brightness = 0. All non-zero spillmap values are marked in yellow.

"spillmap" is for the original formula: spillmap = blue - (red * spillmix + green * factor)
"spillmap2" is for a modified formula: spillmap2 = blue - (red * spillmix + blue * factor)

Differences between "spillmap" and "spillmap2" are marked with <--

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.30 gray</th>
<th>mix=0.00</th>
<th>expand=0.00</th>
<th>spillmap=0.00</th>
<th>spillmap2=0.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.30 blue-gray</td>
<td>mix=0.00</td>
<td>expand=0.00</td>
<td>spillmap=0.10</td>
<td>spillmap2=0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input: R=0.30 G=0.40 B=0.30 green-gray</td>
<td>mix=0.00</td>
<td>expand=0.00</td>
<td>spillmap=0.00</td>
<td>spillmap2=0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

85
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.40 B=0.40 cyan-gray | mix=0.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.00 | spillmap2=0.00 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.30 B=0.30 red-gray | mix=0.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.00 | spillmap2=0.00 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.30 B=0.40 magenta-gray | mix=0.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.10 | spillmap2=0.00 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.40 B=0.30 yellow-gray | mix=0.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.00 | spillmap2=0.00 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.30 gray | mix=0.00 | expand=0.50 | spillmap=0.15 | spillmap2=0.15 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.30 B=0.30 red-gray | mix=0.00 | expand=0.50 | spillmap=0.25 | spillmap2=0.20 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.30 B=0.40 cyan-gray | mix=0.00 | expand=0.50 | spillmap=0.10 | spillmap2=0.15 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.40 B=0.30 yellow-gray | mix=0.00 | expand=0.50 | spillmap=0.25 | spillmap2=0.20 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.30 gray | mix=0.00 | expand=1.00 | spillmap=0.30 | spillmap2=0.30 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.30 B=0.40 cyan-gray | mix=0.00 | expand=1.00 | spillmap=0.15 | spillmap2=0.15 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.40 blue-gray | mix=0.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.05 | spillmap2=0.00 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.30 B=0.30 green-gray | mix=0.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.05 | spillmap2=0.05 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.30 B=0.40 cyan-gray | mix=0.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.05 | spillmap2=0.05 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.30 B=0.30 red-gray | mix=0.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.00 | spillmap2=0.00 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.40 B=0.30 yellow-gray | mix=0.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.00 | spillmap2=0.00 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.30 gray | mix=0.50 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.00 | spillmap2=0.00 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.40 blue-gray | mix=0.50 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.05 | spillmap2=0.05 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.40 blue-gray | mix=0.50 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.00 | spillmap2=0.00 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.30 B=0.30 green-gray | mix=0.50 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.00 | spillmap2=0.00 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.40 B=0.30 yellow-gray | mix=0.50 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.00 | spillmap2=0.00 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.30 gray | mix=0.50 | expand=0.50 | spillmap=0.08 | spillmap2=0.08 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.40 blue-gray | mix=0.50 | expand=0.50 | spillmap=0.18 | spillmap2=0.15 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.40 blue-gray | mix=0.50 | expand=0.50 | spillmap=0.05 | spillmap2=0.08 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.30 B=0.30 green-gray | mix=0.50 | expand=0.50 | spillmap=0.15 | spillmap2=0.15 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.40 B=0.30 yellow-gray | mix=0.50 | expand=0.50 | spillmap=0.13 | spillmap2=0.10 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.30 gray | mix=0.50 | expand=1.00 | spillmap=0.15 | spillmap2=0.15 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.40 blue-gray | mix=0.50 | expand=1.00 | spillmap=0.25 | spillmap2=0.25 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.40 blue-gray | mix=0.50 | expand=1.00 | spillmap=0.15 | spillmap2=0.15 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.30 B=0.30 red-gray | mix=0.50 | expand=1.00 | spillmap=0.10 | spillmap2=0.10 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.30 B=0.40 magenta-gray | mix=0.50 | expand=1.00 | spillmap=0.20 | spillmap2=0.20 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.30 gray | mix=1.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.00 | spillmap2=0.00 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.30 B=0.40 blue-gray | mix=1.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.10 | spillmap2=0.10 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.40 B=0.30 green-gray | mix=1.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.10 | spillmap2=0.10 |
| Input: R=0.30 G=0.40 B=0.40 cyan-gray | mix=1.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.10 | spillmap2=0.10 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.30 B=0.30 red-gray | mix=1.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.00 | spillmap2=0.00 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.30 B=0.40 magenta-gray | mix=1.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.00 | spillmap2=0.00 |
| Input: R=0.40 G=0.40 B=0.30 yellow-gray | mix=1.00 | expand=0.00 | spillmap=0.00 | spillmap2=0.00 |

Even after seeing these results, it’s still difficult to describe what the mix and expand parameters do:

- If mix=0, then more or less all colors are despilled (not only blue).
- If mix=1, then the expand value doesn’t care.
- Useful mix values seem to be in the range 0.5 to 1.0
- Using mix=0 and expand=0 doesn’t deactivate the despill filter with the original formula. But it does so with the modified formula.
- If expand=1, the results are identical for the original and the modified formula.
Here is the C# source code for making the above table:

```csharp
using System;
using System.Windows.Forms;
using System.Globalization;

namespace despill
{
    public partial class Form1 : Form
    {
        public Form1()
        {
            InitializeComponent();
        }

        private void Form1_Load(object sender, EventArgs e)
        {
            block(0.0, 0.0);
            block(0.0, 0.5);
            block(0.0, 1.0);
            block(0.5, 0.0);
            block(0.5, 0.5);
            block(0.5, 1.0);
            block(1.0, 0.0);
            block(1.0, 0.5);
            block(1.0, 1.0);
        }

        void block(double mix, double exp)
        {
            desp(0.3, 0.3, 0.3, "gray ", mix, exp);
            desp(0.3, 0.3, 0.4, "blue-gray ", mix, exp);
            desp(0.3, 0.4, 0.3, "green-gray ", mix, exp);
            desp(0.3, 0.4, 0.4, "cyan-gray ", mix, exp);
            desp(0.4, 0.3, 0.3, "red-gray ", mix, exp);
            desp(0.4, 0.3, 0.4, "magenta-gray", mix, exp);
            desp(0.4, 0.4, 0.3, "yellow-gray ", mix, exp);
            richTextBox1.AppendText("\n");
        }

        void desp(double r, double g, double b, string color, double mix, double exp)
```
{    CultureInfo invC = CultureInfo.InvariantCulture;
    richTextBox1.AppendText("Input: ");
    richTextBox1.AppendText("R= " + r.ToString("F2", invC) + " ");
    richTextBox1.AppendText("G= " + g.ToString("F2", invC) + " ");
    richTextBox1.AppendText("B= " + b.ToString("F2", invC) + " ");
    richTextBox1.AppendText(color + "    ");
    richTextBox1.AppendText("mix= " + mix.ToString("F2", invC) + " ");
    richTextBox1.AppendText("expand= " + exp.ToString("F2", invC) + " ");
    double factor = (1 - mix) * (1 - exp);
    double map = b - (r * mix + g * factor);
    if (map < 0) map = 0;
    richTextBox1.AppendText("spillmap= " + map.ToString("F2", invC) + " ");
    map = b - (r * mix + b * factor);
    if (map < 0) map = 0;
    richTextBox1.AppendText("spillmap2= " + map.ToString("F2", invC) + " ");
    richTextBox1.AppendText("\n");
}
In this example I did try different values (0, 0.3, 0.5, 0.7, 1.0) for the "mix" and "expand" parameters. The "brightness" parameter was set to 0 and the "blue" parameter was -1. My arm was moving fast in front of a bluescreen, and so it got smeared with the blue color. The three images marked in red...
rectangles show a small improvement.
This is a test for different values of the brightness parameter (0, 1 and 2), for mix = 0.7, expand = 1.0, red = 0, green = 0, blue = -1.
2.59  Real-time bluescreening

This is an example of a C# program as a real-time GUI for FFmpeg. FFmpeg gets a live foreground video from the GH5S camera via HDMI to USB converter, and the background video is looped from a file. The GUI has scrollbars for scaling and moving the foreground video, and for choosing the parameters for colorkey and despill. The parameters can be changed in real time and are sent to the FFmpeg process via ZMQ. 

Hint: If you click on "Start FFmpeg" and nothing happens, you may have forgotten to plug in the HDMI to USB converter. You must plug it in after you have started the computer. It doesn't work if it's already plugged in when you start the computer. However it's not necessary to plug in a HDMI signal from a camera, because the converter has a built-in test image (8 color bars).

The source code can be downloaded here: http://www.astro-electronic.de/source/FFbluescreen.zip
As you can see in the source code, I didn't find a way to move the console window to another position (to make sure that it doesn't overlap the video output and the GUI of this program).
Moving the video output is no problem, there are even two ways how to do it. You can use the window_x and window_y options in the FFmpeg command line, or you can use this code:

```csharp
Process[] allProcesses = Process.GetProcessesByName("ffmpeg"); // this is unnecessary, if you already know the
IntPtr ffmpegHandle = allProcesses.First();                      // process handle because you have started the process
WinAPI.MoveWindow(ffmpegHandle.MainWindowHandle, 960, 0, 960, 540, true); // move the video output window

public class WinAPI
{
    [DllImport("user32.dll")]
    public static extern bool MoveWindow(IntPtr hWnd, int X, int Y, int nWidth, int nHeight, bool bRepaint);
}
```

If you know how the programmatically move the console window, please let me know.

Note: If you want to find out to which process a window belongs, you can use the ProcessExplorer:
https://docs.microsoft.com/de-de/sysinternals/downloads/process-explorer

According to ProcessExplorer, both FFmpeg windows (console and video output) belong to the "ffmpeg" process (it's not the "conhost" process!). There is only one "ffmpeg" process running. I don't know how to get the handle of the console window.

But there is an easy workaround for moving the console window:
Open a console window and move it to the right of the desktop, then right click in the title line, then choose "layout" and then set the "Window position" and uncheck the box "Let system position window". This adjustment is only required one time and now the console window will always appear at the same position.

Note: I did try to scale the foreground video dynamically before the colorkey filter, but that didn't work. In general, Most FFmpeg filters don't support changing the size of a video stream while it is running. In some cases it works (for example if no other filters are between "scale" and "overlay"), but in many other cases it doesn't work.

My results of using this bluescreening program:
By far the most important thing is to set the colorkey parameters correctly: color and similarity.
The despill filter is not as important and the possible improvements are quite small. The "modify alpha" option is useless and should be deactivated. In many cases it totally destroys the background image.
Recommended settings for despill filter: type = blue, blue = -1, alpha = false, all other options = 0. The most important parameter is "brightness".
2.60 Datascope

The "datascope" filter can be used to measure the RGB color components of the bluescreen. In this example the input video comes from the HDMI to USB converter:

```
ffmpeg -f dshow -video_size 1920x1080 -framerate 5 -pixel_format yuyv422 -i video="USB Video" -lavfi format=rgb24,scale=64:20,datascope=mode=color2 -f sdl -
```

Note: The default size seems to be 1280x720 pixels.

This is an analyzer for one pixel in the center of the field of view. The input video comes from the HDMI to USB converter:

```
ffmpeg -f dshow -video_size 1920x1080 -framerate 5 -pixel_format yuyv422 -i video="USB Video" -lavfi format=rgb24,crop=1:1,datascope=s=20x36:mode=color2,scale=iw*10:ih*10:flags=gauss -f sdl -
```

Note: One block consisting of three hex digits has the size 20x36 pixels, which is in this example enlarged by a factor 10 to 200x360 pixels.

See also: "pixscope" filter
2.61 Video line jitter effect

I wanted to create a special effect, adding jitter to the video lines. Like in this video at 3:40 [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=A9D_PlfpBH4](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=A9D_PlfpBH4)

This is the first version:

```
ffmepg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=vga -vf format=gray,geq=lum='lum(X-5+10*random(0),Y)' -t 3 -y out.mp4
```

The problem is that this is a pixel-wise jitter. Each pixel gets its own jitter value. That's not what I want. I want that all pixels in the same line get the same random jitter value. This should be possible by setting a seed value for the random generator. The seed value must be a function of N (frame number) and Y (line number). This is my next (unsuccessful) test:

```
ffmepg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=vga -vf format=gray,geq=lum='st(0,mod(0.001*(N+Y),1));lum(X-5+10*random(0),Y)' -t 3 -y out.mp4
```

The `random()` function uses the variable 0 to save its seed value. But it seems that it's impossible to write a seed value for the random function. I don't understand why it doesn't work.

Finally I replaced the `random()` function by a selfmade workaround. It's not a perfect random function, but good enough for this purpose:

```
ffmepg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=vga -vf format=gray,geq=lum='st(0,mod(PI*(N+Y*(Y-N+PI)),1));lum(X-5+10*ld(0),Y)' -t 3 -y out.mp4
```

pause
2.62 Vertical jitter effect

This is a simulation of vertical jitter, like in a defect film projector.

```
set "IN=test.mp4"            :: Input video
set "J=0.05"                 :: Maximum amplitude of vertical jitter as fraction of image height
set "F=15"                   :: Maximum speed of vertical jitter in pixels from one frame to the next frame
set "OUT=out.mp4"            :: Output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi crop=w=(1-%J%)*iw:h=(1-%J%)*ih:y='st(0,clip(ld(0)+2*F*(random(1)-0.5),0,%J*ih))' -y %OUT%
```

This is an interesting example because it shows that a variable can be saved with st(0, expr) and that it keeps its value from one frame to the next. It's currently not possible to share variables between expressions.
2.63 Deblock filter

This filter removes unwanted blocking artefacts from low-quality input images or videos.

2.64 Gradfun filter

This filter removes unwanted banding artefacts that appear in backgrounds with a brightness gradient, especially in the sky towards the horizon.

```
set "IN=MVI_2562.mov" :: Input video
set "OUT=output.mp4" :: Output video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf gradfun=3.5:8 -y %OUT%
```

The first parameter is the strength, this is the maximum amount the filter will change any one pixel. Allowed values are from 0.51 to 64, the default value is 1.2.

The second parameter is the radius, which defines the neighborhood to fit the gradient to. Accepted values are from 8 to 32, the default is 16.

Don't use this filter before lossy compression.

2.65 Dilation filter

This filter replaces each pixel by the brightest pixel in the 3x3 neighborhood. It's very useful if you have fisheye images of the night sky (taken with Canon 6D, height 3648 pixels) and want to scale them down to height 1200 pixels (for projection in the planetarium). Scaling down would remove the fainter stars, because each pixel in the resulting image would be the average of 3x3 pixels in the original image. You can avoid this by using the dilation filter prior to scaling down.
2.66 Correct the radial distortion of (fisheye-) lenses

This can be done with the "lenscorrection" filter, which has the following options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cx</td>
<td>Relative x coordinate of the center of distortion, in range [0...1], default is 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cy</td>
<td>Relative y coordinate of the center of distortion, in range [0...1], default is 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k1</td>
<td>Coefficient of the quadratic correction term, in range [-1...1]. 0 means no correction, default is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k2</td>
<td>Coefficient of the ^4 correction term, in range [-1...1]. 0 means no correction, default is 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The formula that generates the correction is:

\[ r_{src} = r_{tgt} \cdot (1 + k1 \cdot \left( \frac{r_{tgt}}{r_0} \right)^2 + k2 \cdot \left( \frac{r_{tgt}}{r_0} \right)^4) \]

where \( r_0 \) is half of the image diagonal and \( r_{src} \) and \( r_{tgt} \) are the distances from the focal point in the source and target images, respectively.

For fisheye images, it's a little bit more complicated because the coefficients \( k1, k2 \) aren't given for half of the image diagonal.

Let \( w \) and \( h \) be the dimensions of the rectangular input image.

The square of the ratio of the diagonal of the rectangular image to the diagonal of the circular fisheye image is:

\[ \text{ratio} = \frac{w^2 + h^2}{h^2} \]

Let \( c1 \) and \( c2 \) be the given coefficients for the fisheye lens. Then the coefficients \( k1 \) and \( k2 \) can be calculated as follows:

\[ k1 = c1 \cdot \text{ratio} \]
\[ k2 = c2 \cdot \text{ratio}^2 \]

See also [http://www.paulbourke.net/dome/fisheycorrect/](http://www.paulbourke.net/dome/fisheycorrect/)
This is an example for the Entaniya M12 280° lens, from Paul Bourke's website:

\[ y = 0.5229 \times -0.043 \times x^2 + 0.0253 \times x^3 - 0.0109 \times x^4 \]

\( y \) is the radial coordinate in the image plane in the \([0...1]\) range, and \( x \) is the field angle in radians. The maximum \( x \) value is \( \text{FOV} \times \pi / 360\degree \).

Let's assume we have a perfect fisheye image and we want to simulate how this image would look like, if it was taken through the not-so-perfect fisheye lens.

```
set "IN=1200.png"             :: Input image (fisheye test image)
set "S=1200"                  :: Size of input image
set "FOV=280"                 :: Field of view of fisheye lens in degrees
set "A=0.5229"                :: First order coefficient, for a perfectly linear fisheye lens this is \((360/\text{FOV}/\pi)\)
set "B=-0.043"                :: Second order coefficient
set "C=0.0253"                :: Third order coefficient
set "D=-0.0109"               :: Fourth order coefficient

rem  Step 1:
rem  Apply the fisheye distortion Example for Entaniya M12 280° lens
rem  \( y = A \times x + B \times x^2 + C \times x^3 + D \times x^4 \)
rem  where \( x \) is in the \([0...\text{FOV}\times\pi/360]\) range

rem  Create the xmap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='st(1,hypot(X-%S%/2,Y-%S%/2)/%S%*\pi*%FOV%
/180);st(2,atan2(X-%S%/2,Y-%S%/2));st(3,\%A%*ld(1)+\%B%*pow(ld(1),2)+\%C%*pow(ld(1),3)+\%D%*pow(ld(1),4));%S%/2+0.5+ld(3)*
%S%/2*sin(ld(2))' -frames 1 -y xmap.pgm

rem  Create the ymap file
ffmpeg -i xmap.pgm -vf transpose -y ymap.pgm

rem  Apply the remap filter to the video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i xmap.pgm -i ymap.pgm -lavfi "format=pix_fmts=rgb24,remap" -y out1.png

pause
```

Note: For all rotational-symmetric problems the ymap file can simply be generated by transposing the xmap file.
The inverse problem is much more complicated. Given is an image that was taken through a not-so-perfect fisheye lens, and we want to transform this image into an undistorted fisheye image, with other words: We want to linearize it.

In this case we need the inverse of the above 4th degree function, which is very complicated to derive.

The trick is to use the root(expr, max) function. But please be warned that this is an extremely slow solution, because it requires to find the root of an expression for each pixel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Set</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IN=1200.png</td>
<td>Input image (fisheye test image)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S=1200</td>
<td>Size of input image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOV=280</td>
<td>Field of view of fisheye lens in degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A=0.5229</td>
<td>First order coefficient, for a perfectly linear fisheye lens this is (\frac{360}{\text{FOV} / \pi})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B=-0.043</td>
<td>Second order coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C=0.0253</td>
<td>Third order coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D=-0.0109</td>
<td>Fourth order coefficient</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

rem Step 2:
rem Apply the inverse function to out1.png, and then the result should be same as the original image

rem Create the xmap file

```bash
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='st(1,hypot(X-%S%/2,Y-%S%/2)/%S%*2);st(2,atan2(X-%S%/2,Y-%S%/2));st(3,root(-\((1)+%A%*ld(0)+%B%*pow(ld(0),2)+%C%*pow(ld(0),3)+%D%*pow(ld(0),4),%FOV%\%/360*\pi));%S%/2+0.5+ld(3)*%S%/\pi/%FOV%*180*sin(ld(2))' -frames 1 -y xmap.pgm
```

rem Create the ymap file

```bash
ffmpeg -i xmap.pgm -vf transpose -y ymap.pgm
```

rem Apply the remap filter to the video

```bash
ffmpeg -i out1.png -i xmap.pgm -i ymap.pgm -lavfi "format=pix_fmts=rgb24,remap" -y out2.png
```

pause
2.67 V360 filter for rotation of equirectangular 360° videos

This video filter converts equirectangular 360° panoramic videos between various formats, and it can also rotate them.

The default rotation order is yaw --> pitch --> roll, but can be changed by setting the "rorder" parameter. Positive yaw moves the line of sight towards the right, positive pitch moves the line of sight up, positive roll rotates the image clockwise (or rotates the observer's head counter-clockwise).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>set &quot;IN=test1.mp4&quot;</td>
<td>Input video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ffmpeg -ss 10 -i %IN% -vf v360=yaw=0:output=e -frames 1 -y t_original.jpg</td>
<td>Rotate yaw 0°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ffmpeg -ss 10 -i %IN% -vf v360=yaw=90:output=e -frames 1 -y t_yaw90.jpg</td>
<td>Rotate yaw 90°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ffmpeg -ss 10 -i %IN% -vf v360=pitch=90:output=e -frames 1 -y t_pitch90.jpg</td>
<td>Rotate pitch 90°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ffmpeg -ss 10 -i %IN% -vf v360=roll=90:output=e -frames 1 -y t_roll90.jpg</td>
<td>Rotate roll 90°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ffmpeg -ss 10 -i %IN% -vf v360=yaw=90:pitch=90:output=e -frames 1 -y t_yaw90_pitch90.jpg</td>
<td>Rotate yaw and pitch 90°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ffmpeg -ss 10 -i %IN% -vf v360=yaw=90:roll=90:output=e -frames 1 -y t_yaw90_roll90.jpg</td>
<td>Rotate yaw and roll 90°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ffmpeg -ss 10 -i %IN% -vf v360=pitch=90:roll=90:output=e -frames 1 -y t_pitch90_roll90.jpg</td>
<td>Rotate pitch and roll 90°</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Images:
- t_original.jpg
- t_pitch90.jpg
- t_roll90.jpg
- t_yaw90.jpg
- t_yaw90_pitch90.jpg
- t_yaw90_roll90.jpg
- t_pitch90_roll90.jpg
### Parameters of the v360 filter:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input, output</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>e, equirect</td>
<td>Equirectangular projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c3x2, c6x1, c1x6</td>
<td>Three different cubemap projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eac</td>
<td>Equi-angular cubemap</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flat, gnomonic, rectilinear</td>
<td>Regular video projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dfisheye</td>
<td>Dual fisheye projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barrel, fb, barrelsplit</td>
<td>Facebook's 360 projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sg</td>
<td>Stereographic projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mercator</td>
<td>Mercator projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ball</td>
<td>Ball projection, this means the 360° content of the input video is shown as a reflection on a mirror sphere. Similar to single-fisheye with 360° field of view, but has a different mapping function: With ball projection all points with 90° distance from the center point are mapped to the circle with 70.7% radius, however with 360° single fisheye projection they are mapped to the circle with 50% radius. In both cases the point with 180° distance from the center point is mapped to the edge of the circle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hammer</td>
<td>Hammer-Aitoff map projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinusoidal</td>
<td>Sinusoidal map projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fisheye</td>
<td>Single fisheye projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pannini</td>
<td>Pannini projection (output only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cylindrical</td>
<td>Cylindrical projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perspective</td>
<td>Perspective projection, this is like watching a sphere from big distance (output only). <strong>Warning:</strong> Don't use the v360 filter's &quot;perspective&quot; projection if you need scientifically correct behaviour. The &quot;perspective&quot; projection depends somehow on the option &quot;v_fov&quot;, but the exact meaning of this option is unknown in this context. Better use a workaround with &quot;remap&quot; filter. I did try to reverse-engineer the source code to find out the meaning of the &quot;v_fov&quot; option, but this approach wasn't successful.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tetrahedron</td>
<td>Tetrahedron projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>octahedron</td>
<td>Octahedron projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsp</td>
<td>Truncated square pyramid projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he, equirect</td>
<td>Half equirectangular projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equisolid</td>
<td>Equisolid projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>og</td>
<td>Orthographic projection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interp</td>
<td>near, nearest</td>
<td>Nearest neighbour interpolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>line, line</td>
<td>Bilinear interpolation, this is the default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cube, cubic</td>
<td>Bicubic interpolation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lanc, lanczos</td>
<td>Lanczos interpolation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sp16, spline16</td>
<td>Spline16 interpolation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gauss, gaussian</td>
<td>Gaussian interpolation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mitchell</td>
<td>Mitchell interpolation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| w, h | in pixels | Width and height of the output video, default size depends on output format |
| yaw, pitch, roll | in degrees | Rotation angles |

| rorder | 'ypr', 'yrp', 'pyr', 'pry', 'rpy' | Set the rotation order, default is 'ypr' |

| h_flip, v_flip | 0, 1 | Flip the output horizontally or vertically |

| d_flip | Flip the output back / forward |

| ih_flip, iv_flip | Flip the input horizontally or vertically |

| in_trans | Transpose the input |

| out_trans | Transpose the output |

| h_fov, v_fov, d_fov | in degrees | Set the horizontal, vertical or diagonal field of view for output |

| ih_fov, iv_fov, id_fov | in degrees | Set the horizontal, vertical or diagonal field of view for input |

| alpha_mask | 0, 1 | Make all unmapped pixels transparent |

Undocumented feature of the v360 filter: The top left pixel of the input video is mapped to all those pixels in the output video, which get no input data. If you want to give the unused area a specific color, you can just fill the top left pixel of the input video with this color:

```
-vf drawbox=w=1:h=1:color=green,v360=...
```

Note: If the transformation is from "equirectangular" to "ball", you must use different coordinates for the filled pixel:

```
-vf drawbox=x=3*iw/4:y=ih/2:w=1:h=1:color=green,v360=input=e:output=ball...
```

Note: Even if the input pixel format is rgb24, the output format is gbrp which is a planar pixel format.
2.68  Equirectangular images of the night sky

Equirectangular images of the night sky can be found here:

http://paulbourke.net/miscellaneous/astronomy/
http://paulbourke.net/dome/stellariumsphere/
http://paulbourke.net/dome/celestiasphere/
https://svs.gsfc.nasa.gov/vis/a000000/a003500/a003572/
https://sci.esa.int/web/gaia/-/60196-gaia-s-sky-in-colour-equirectangular-projection
2.69  Remap a fisheye video to an equirectangular video

In this example the xmap and ymap files for the remap filter are created by FFmpeg (no C# code required). The size of the equirectangular video is defined by the user and can be different from 2:1.

```plaintext
set "IN=110_0001.mp4" :: Input video
set "SQ=2880" :: Size of square input video
set "SR=1440" :: Radius that is actually used from the source video, must be SQ/2 or smaller
set "PW=1920" :: Width of panorama video
set "PH=550" :: Height of panorama video
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video

rem Create the xmap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%PW%x%PH% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='%SQ%/2-Y*%SR%/%PH%*sin(X*2*PI/%PW%)' -frames 1 -y xmap.pgm

rem Create the ymap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%PW%x%PH% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='%SQ%/2-Y*%SR%/%PH%*cos(X*2*PI/%PW%)' -frames 1 -y ymap.pgm

rem Apply the remap filter to the video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i xmap.pgm -i ymap.pgm -lavfi "format=pix_fmts=rgb24,remap" -c:v mpeg4 -q:v 2 -y %OUT%
```

If the fisheye lens has more than 180° field of view, but you want only 180° visible in the panorama, set the SR variable to a value smaller than SQ/2.

A lot of informations about fisheye projections can be found on Paul Bourke's website: [www.paulbourke.net/dome/](http://www.paulbourke.net/dome/)

More informations about the remap filter can be found here: [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/RemapFilter](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/RemapFilter)

The color of unmapped pixels can be specified with the "fill" option, the default color is black.
Fisheye input (from Kodak Pixpro SP360 camera):  Panorama output:

The VLC player won't recognize the output video as a spherical equirectangular video, because some special metadata is missing. This metadata can't be inserted with FFmpeg, but it can be done with the "Spatial Media Metadata Injector":

https://github.com/google/spatial-media/releases/tag/v2.1
In this example the fisheye's field of view can be set to any value up to 360°, and the width/height ratio of the equirectangular output video is always 2:1. The lower part is filled with black if the fisheye has less than 360° field of view.

```plaintext
set "IN=IMG_077.jpg"        :: Fisheye input image or video, must be square
set "SQ=3648"               :: Size of square fisheye input image
set "FOV=220"               :: Fisheye field of view in degrees
set "Q=2"                   :: Size divider for output image, use 1 for best quality,
                             :: or a bigger value for faster computing
set /a "H=%SQ%/%Q%"         :: Height of equirectangular image
set /a "W=2*%H%"            :: Width of equirectangular image is always twice the height
set /a "A=%H%*%FOV%/360"    :: Height of equirectangular image that is actually filled with data,
                             :: the lower part of the output image remains black
set "OUT=out.jpg"           :: Equirectangular output image or video

rem Create the xmap file for remapping from fisheye to equirectangular
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^  
geq='%SQ%/2*(1-Y/%A%*sin(X*2*PI/%W%))' -frames 1 -y xmap1.pgm

rem Create the ymap file for remapping from fisheye to equirectangular
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^  
geq='%SQ%/2*(1-Y/%A%*cos(X*2*PI/%W%))' -frames 1 -y ymap1.pgm

rem Remap from fisheye to equirectangular
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i xmap1.pgm -i ymap1.pgm -filter_complex "format=pix_fmts=rgb24,remap" -y %OUT%
```

pause

107
For a square 180° single-fisheye video the conversion to an equirectangular video can also be done with the V360 filter. The second hemisphere is filled with a user-defined color. This example is obsolete, please use the next example.

```bash
set "IN=in.mp4" :: Fisheye input video (square, camera pointing upwards)
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Equirectangular output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi "pad=w=2*iw:color=darkgreen,v360=input=dfisheye:output=e:pitch=90" -y %OUT%
```

Square single-fisheye images or videos with any field of view can be converted to equirectangular images or videos:

```bash
set "IN=1200.png" :: Input image or video
set "FOV=180" :: Input field of view in degrees
set "C=green" :: Color for filling unused area
set "OUT=out.png" :: Equirectangular output image or video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf drawbox=w=1:h=1:color=%C%,v360=input=fisheye:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%:output=equirect:pitch=-90 -y %OUT%
```

Note: For image output, add "-frames 1"

Note: If required, the lower part of the equirectangular output can be cut off with the crop filter.
2.70 Remap an equirectangular video to a fisheye video

The field of view can be set between 1 and 360 degrees. The sky is in the center of the fisheye video, and the ground is at the circular edge.

The input video must have 2:1 width/height ratio.

```
set "IN=test1.mp4" :: Input video
set "H=960" :: Height of equirectangular input video
set "S=1080" :: Size of square fisheye output video
set "FOV=220" :: Set the field of view in degrees
set "OUT=fish.mp4" :: Output video

rem Create the xmap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^
geq='H%*(0.9999+atan2(X-%S%/2,Y-%S%/2)/PI)' -frames 1 -y xmap.pgm

rem Create the ymap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^
geq='H%/360*%FOV%*(hypot((2*X/%S%)-1,(2*Y/%S%)-1))' -frames 1 -y ymap.pgm

rem Apply the remap filter to the video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i xmap.pgm -i ymap.pgm -lavfi "format=pix_fmts=rgb24,remap" -q:v 2 -y %OUT%
pause
```

The same thing can also be done with the v360 filter:

```
set "IN=equirectangular.png" :: Input image or video
set "FOV=220" :: Output field of view in degrees
set "OUT=fish.png" :: Output image or video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf v360=input=equirect:output=fisheye:h_fov=%FOV%:v_fov=%FOV%:pitch=90 -y %OUT%
pause
```
2.71 Remap an equirectangular video to a "Little planet" video

Fisheye projection is used. The ground is in the center of the video, and the sky is at the circular edge. The input video must have 2:1 width/height ratio.

set "IN=test3.mp4" :: Equirectangular input video
set "H=960" :: Height of input video (width = 2 * height)
set "S=1080" :: Size of square little planet output video
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video

rem Create the xmap file

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^ geq='%H%*(0.9999+atan2(Y-%S%/2,X-%S%/2)/PI)' -frames 1 -y xmap.pgm

rem Create the ymap file

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^ geq='%H%*(1-hypot((2*X/%S%)-1,(2*Y/%S%)-1))' -frames 1 -y ymap.pgm

rem Apply the remap filter to the video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -i xmap.pgm -i ymap.pgm -lavfi "format=pix_fmts=rgb24,remap=fill=green" -q:v 2 -y %OUT%
pause

The values in the xmap and ymap files can't be negative. If a value is larger than the size of the input image, this pixel is painted with the color that's specified by the "fill" option.
If you want the sky in the center and the ground at the circular edge, use these remap functions instead:

```
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^ geq='\text{\texttt{\%H\%]*(0.9999*atan2(Y-%S%/2,X-%S%/2)/PI)}}\textquote{\texttt{\t}}' -frames 1 -y xmap.pgm
```

```
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^ geq='\text{\texttt{\%H\%*\textbf{hypot}(2*X/%S%)-1,(2*Y/%S%)-1)}\textquote{\texttt{\t}}' -frames 1 -y ymap.pgm
```

The same thing can also be done with the v360 filter:

```
set "IN=test1.png" :: Input image or video
set "FOV=360" :: Output field of view in degrees
set "OUT=littleplanet.png" :: Output image or video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf v360=input=equirect:output=fisheye:h_fov=%FOV%:v_fov=%FOV%:pitch=-90 -y %OUT%
pause
```
2.72 Remap an equirectangular video to a "Mirror sphere" video

Similar to "Little planet", but using a different projection. The 360° world is shown as a reflection on a mirror sphere. The ground is in the center of the video, and the sky is at the circular edge. The input video must have 2:1 width/height ratio.

```plaintext
set "IN=equirectangular_test.png" :: Equirectangular input video
set "H=1200" :: Height of input video (width = 2 * height)
set "S=900" :: Size of square mirror sphere output video
set "OUT=mirror.png" :: Output video

rem Create the xmap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^[geq='%H%*(0.9999+atan2(Y-%S%/2,X-%S%/2)/PI)'] -frames 1 -y xmap.pgm

rem Create the ymap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^[geq='%H%*(1-2/PI*asin(hypot((2*X/%S%)-1,(2*Y/%S%)-1))))'] -frames 1 -y ymap.pgm

rem Apply the remap filter to the video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i xmap.pgm -i ymap.pgm -lavfi "format=pix_fmts=rgb24,remap" -q:v 2 -y %OUT%
pause
```

If you want the sky in the center and the ground at the circular edge, use these remap functions instead:

```plaintext
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^[geq='%H%*(0.9999+atan2(Y-%S%/2,X-%S%/2)/PI)'] -frames 1 -y xmap.pgm

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^[geq='%H%*(2/PI*asin(hypot((2*X/%S%)-1,(2*Y/%S%)-1))))'] -frames 1 -y ymap.pgm
```
The same thing can also be done with the "ball" output format of the v360 filter:

```plaintext
set "IN=test1.png"                 :: Equirectangular input image or video
set "OUT=mirror.png"               :: Output image or video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi "v360=input=e:output=ball:pitch=90" -q:v 2 -y mirror.png
```

Pitch=90 is for the sky in the center, pitch=-90 is for the ground in the center.

This batch file converts a 360° video from Ricoh Theta V to a "mirror sphere" video:

```plaintext
set "IN=R0010017.mp4"         :: Input video
set "H=1920"                  :: Height of input video
set "FOV=191.5"               :: Horizontal and vertical field of view of the fisheye lenses in degrees
set "C=11.5"                  :: Width of interpolation band in degrees, must be smaller or equal than (FOV-180°)
set "T=20"                    :: Duration in seconds
set "S=1000"                  :: Output size
set "FPS=24"                  :: Output framerate
set "OUT=out.mp4"             :: Output video
rem  Create the mergemap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%H%x%H% -vf "format=gray8,geq='clip(128-128/%C%*(180-%FOV%/(%H%/2)*hypot(X-%H%/2,Y-%H
%/2)),0,255)","v360=fisheye:e:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%" -frames 1 -y mergemap.png
rem  Merge the two fisheye images from the double-fisheye input video and transform it to a mirror-sphere video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i mergemap.png -lavfi "[0]format=rgb24,split[a][b];
[a]crop=ih:iw/2:0:0,v360=input=fisheye:output=e:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%[c];
[b]crop=ih:iw/2:iw/2:0,v360=fisheye:e:yaw=180:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%[d];[1]format=gbrp[e];[c][d]
[e]maskedmerge,drawbox=x=3*iw/4:y=ih/2:w=1:h=1:color=black,v360=e:ball:roll=-90:w=%S%:h=%S%" -r %FPS% -t %T% -y %OUT%
```

Note: For "equirectangular" to "ball" transformation, the color that's used for unmapped pixels is not located at position 0, 0 (as with most other transformations), but instead at 3*iw/4, ih/2.
This batch file does the same thing as the previous one, but uses another method for filling the unmapped pixels with a color (alpha_mask, scale2ref, overlay). Surprisingly this method is a little bit faster.

```plaintext
set "IN=R0010017.mp4" :: Input video
set "H=1920" :: Height of input video
set "FOV=191.5" :: Horizontal and vertical field of view of the fisheye lenses in degrees
set "C=11.5" :: Width of interpolation band in degrees, must be smaller or equal than (FOV-180°)
set "T=20" :: Duration in seconds
set "S=1000" :: Output size
set "FPS=24" :: Output framerate
set "OUT=out17.mp4" :: Output video

rem Create the mergemap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%H%x%H% -vf "format=gray8,geq='clip(128-128/%C%*(180-%FOV%/(%H%/2)*hypot(X-%H%/2,Y-%H%
%)/2)),0,255)',v360=fisheye:e:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%" -frames 1 -y mergemap.png

rem Merge the two fisheye images from the double-fisheye input video and transform it to a mirror-sphere video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i mergemap.png -f lavfi -i color=black:s=2x2 -lavfi "[0]format=rgb24,split[a][b];
[a]crop=ih:iw/2:0:0,v360=input=fisheye:output=e:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%[c];
[b]crop=ih:iw/2:iw/2:0,v360=fisheye:e:yaw=180:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%[d];[1]format=gbmp[e];[c][d]
[e]maskedmerge,v360=e:ball:roll=-90:w=%S%:h=%S%:alpha_mask=1[f],[2][f]scale2ref,overlay=shortest=1" -r %FPS% -t %T% -y
%OUT%
```

pause
This batch file does the same thing as the previous one, but uses the "geq" filter for filling the unmapped pixels with a color. This method is slower.

```
set "IN=R0010017.mp4" :: Input video
set "H=1920" :: Height of input video
set "FOV=191.5" :: Horizontal and vertical field of view of the fisheye lenses in degrees
set "C=11.5" :: Width of interpolation band in degrees, must be smaller or equal than (FOV-180°)
set "T=20" :: Duration in seconds
set "S=1000" :: Output size
set "FPS=24" :: Output framerate
set "OUT=out17.mp4" :: Output video

rem  Create the mergemap file

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%H%x%H% -vf "format=gray8,geq='clip(128-128/%C%*(180-%FOV%/(%H%/2)*hypot(X-%H%/2,Y-%H%/2)),0,255)',v360=fisheye:ei_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%" -frames 1 -y mergemap.png

rem  Merge the two fisheye images from the double-fisheye input video and transform it to a mirror-sphere video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -i mergemap.png -lavfi ":[0]format=rgb24,split[a][b]; [a]crop=ih:iw/2:0:0,v360=fisheye:output=e:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%;[b]crop=ih:iw/2:iw/2:0,v360=fisheye:e:yaw=180:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%;[1]format=gbrp[e];[c][d] [e]maskedmerge,v360=e:ball:roll=-90:w=%S%:h=%S%:alpha_mask=1,geq=r='if(gt(alpha(X,Y),127),r(X,Y),0)':g='if(gt(alpha(X,Y),127),g(X,Y),0)':b='if(gt(alpha(X,Y),127),b(X,Y),0)'' -r %FPS% -t %T% -y %OUT%
```
When you want to create a timelapse of many fisheye images, it may happen that one of the images isn’t aligned correctly because the viewing direction of the camera was off. With normal (non-fisheye) images that isn’t a big problem, because you can simply re-align the image by shifting it in x and y directions. However for fisheye images things are much more complicated. The required procedure is as follows:

1. Remap the fisheye image to an equirectangular 360° image. The lower part of the image remains black.
2. Apply two rotations to this equirectangular image.
3. Remap the equirectangular image back to a fisheye image.

```plaintext
set "IN=IMG_077.jpg"        :: Input image or video
set "S=3648"                :: Size of square fisheye input image
set "FOV=180"               :: Fisheye field of view in degrees
set "X=15"                  :: Rotation angle around X axis
set "Y=0"                   :: Rotation angle around Y axis
set "Q=5"                   :: Size divider for the intermediate equirectangular image,
                              :: use 1 for best quality, or a bigger value for faster computing
set /a "H=%S%/%Q%"           :: Height of equirectangular image
set /a "W=2*%H%"            :: Width of equirectangular image is always twice the height
set /a "A=%H%*%FOV%/360"    :: Height of equirectangular image that is actually filled with data, the rest remains black
set "OUT=out.jpg"           :: Output image or video

rem  Create the xmap file for remapping from fisheye to equirectangular
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^
geq='%S%/2*(1-Y/%A%*sin(X*2*PI/%W%))' -frames 1 -y xmap1.pgm

rem  Create the ymap file for remapping from fisheye to equirectangular
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^
geq='%S%/2*(1-Y/%A%*cos(X*2*PI/%W%))' -frames 1 -y ymap1.pgm

rem  Create the xmap file for remapping from equirectangular to fisheye
```

116
The same thing can also be done with the `v360` filter. In this example the top left pixel of the input image or video is set to a specific color with the "drawbox" filter. This color is used for all those pixels in the output file, that aren't mapped to a pixel in the input file. Please note that this is an undocumented feature of the `v360` filter and it's not guaranteed that it works in all cases.

```bash
set "IN=1200.png" :: Input image or video
set "FOV=180" :: Field of view in degrees
set "PITCH=0" :: Rotation angle around X axis
set "YAW=30" :: Rotation angle around Y axis
set "C=green" :: Color for filling unused area
set "OUT=out.png" :: Output image or video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf drawbox=w=1:h=1:color=%C%,v360=input=fisheye:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%:output=fisheye:h_fov=%FOV%:v_fov=%FOV%:yaw=%YAW%:pitch=%PITCH% -y %OUT%
pause
```

The `v360` filter does have the "alpha_mask" option. If this option is set, all unused pixels in the output file are set to maximum transparency, so that the overlay filter can be used for filling this area with a color. This example does exactly the same thing as the previous example. Decide yourself which one is easier or faster:

```bash
set "IN=1200.png" :: Input image or video
```
set "FOV=180"               :: Field of view in degrees
set "PITCH=0"               :: Rotation angle around X axis
set "YAW=30"                :: Rotation angle around Y axis
set "C=green"               :: Color for filling unused area
set "OUT=out.png"           :: Output image or video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -f lavfi -i color=%C%:s=1200x1200 -filter_complex v360=input=fisheye:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%:output=fisheye:h_fov=%FOV%:v_fov=%FOV%:yaw=%YAW%:pitch=%PITCH%:alpha_mask=1[a],[1][a]overlay -frames 1 -y %OUT%
pause

Note: If the input is a video, remove the -frames 1 option.

See also [www.paulbourke.net/dome/fishtilt/](http://www.paulbourke.net/dome/fishtilt/)

2.74 How the "drawbox" filter works

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=gray:s=20x20 -vf format=rgb24,drawbox=x=4:y=4:width=6;height=6:thickness=1:color=red -frames 1 -y test.png
pause

The top left pixel of the box is at coordinates x, y.
The bottom right pixel of the box is at coordinates (x+width-1), (y+height-1).
The width and height of the box are exactly "width" and "height", independant of the thickness.
Setting the thickness larger than 1 doesn't change the outer dimensions of the box.
The number of pixels inside the box is (width-2*thickness), (height-2*thickness).
If you want a number of A pixels inside the box, you must set width or height to (A+2*thickness).
Note for "drawbox" filter: This filter doesn't support RGB formats!
2.75  Stitching together double-fisheye videos

The result is an equirectangular panorama video.

```bash
set "IN=double_fisheye.jpg" :: Input video or picture
set "X1=198" :: X coordinate of center of left fisheye image
set "Y1=210" :: Y coordinate of center of left fisheye image
set "X2=595" :: X coordinate of center of right fisheye image
set "Y2=210" :: Y coordinate of center of right fisheye image
set "SR=192" :: Radius that is actually used from the source video
set "PW=1920" :: Width of panorama video
set "PH=960" :: Height of panorama video
set "OUT=out.jpg" :: Output video or picture

rem  Create the xmap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%PW%x%PH% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='if(lt(Y,%PH%/2),%X1%-%Y*2*%SR%/%PH*%sin(X*2*PI/%PW%OMATIC),%X2%+(%PH%-Y)*2*%SR%/%PH*%sin(X*2*PI/%PW%)))' -frames 1 -y xmap.pgm

rem  Create the ymap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%PW%x%PH% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='if(lt(Y,%PH%/2),%Y1%-%Y*2*%SR%/%PH*%cos(X*2*PI/%PW%)),%Y2%-(%PH%-Y)*2*%SR%/%PH*%cos(X*2*PI/%PW%))' -frames 1 -y ymap.pgm

rem  Apply the remap filter to the video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i xmap.pgm -i ymap.pgm -lavfi "format=pix_fmts=rgb24,remap" -q:v 2 -y %OUT%
```

The parameters X1, Y1, X2, Y2 and SR must be carefully adjusted (by try and error) to get a good stitching result. They depend on the size of the source video or picture. Use these values as a starting point: X1=width/4, Y1=height/2, X2=width*3/4, Y2=height/2, SR=height/2. The following table shows how the parameters affect the stitching.

Note: The same thing can also be done with the V360 filter, see the next chapter.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Result when decreasing the parameter</th>
<th>Result when increasing the parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X1</td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>upper half from left fisheye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>lower half from right fisheye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y1</td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>upper half from left fisheye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>lower half from right fisheye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X2</td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>upper half from left fisheye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>lower half from right fisheye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y2</td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>upper half from left fisheye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>lower half from right fisheye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR</td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>upper half from left fisheye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
<td>+-------------------------------+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>lower half from right fisheye</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.76 Remove stitching artefacts

When double-fisheye images are stitched together to an equirectangular image, it's possible that stitching artefacts are visible as two vertical lines where the luminance from the two images doesn't fit together. These artefacts can be removed by applying a suitable luminance gradient at one or both sides of the border. This example applies the gradient to the left side of two vertical borders:

```
set "IN=fli0z.png"          :: Input image
set "B1=250"                :: Right side of first vertical border, left side is at B1-1
set "B2=750"                :: Right side of second vertical border, left side is at B2-1
set "W=25"                  :: Width of interpolation area
ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf "geq=cb_expr='cb(X,Y)':cr_expr='cr(X,Y)':lum_expr='clip(lum(X,Y)+between(X,%B1%-1-%W%,%B1%-1)*lerp(0,lum(%B1%,Y)-lum(%B1%-1,Y),(X-%B1%-1+%W%)/%W%)+between(X,%B2%-1-%W%,%B2%-1)*lerp(0,lum(%B2%,Y)-lum(%B2%-1,Y),(X-%B2%-1+%W%)/%W%),0,255)','% format=rgb24" -y out.png
```

How it works:

In the area of width W to the left side of the vertical border, a ramp is added to the luminance. The amplitude of this ramp equals the difference of the luminance values left and right of the border.
You have to know in advance where exactly the vertical borders are.
Same as previous example, but now applying the gradient to the left side of the first border and to the right side of the second border:

```bash
set "IN=fli0z.png"          :: Input image
set "B1=250"                :: Right side of first vertical border, left side is at B1-1
set "B2=750"                :: Right side of second vertical border, left side is at B2-1
set "W=25"                  :: Width of interpolation area

ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf "geq=cb_expr='cb(X,Y)':cr_expr='cr(X,Y)':lum_expr='clip(lum(X,Y)+
between(X,%B1%-1-%W%,%B1%-1)*lerp(0,lum(%B1%,Y)-lum(%B1%-1,Y),(X-%B1%-1+%W%)/%W%)+
between(X,%B2%-1-%W%,%B2%-1)*lerp(0,lum(%B2%,Y)-lum(%B2%-1,Y),(X-%B2%-1+%W%)/%W%)+
between(X,%B1%,%B1%+%W%)*lerp(lum(%B1%-1,Y)-lum(%B1%,Y),0,(X-%B1%)/%W%)+
between(X,%B2%,%B2%+%W%)*lerp(lum(%B2%-1,Y)-lum(%B2%,Y),0,(X-%B2%)/%W%)),0,255)',format=rgb24" -y out.png
pause
```

Same as previous examples, but now applying half of the gradient to the left side and the other half to the right side of both borders:

```bash
set "IN=fli0z.png"          :: Input image
set "B1=250"                :: Right side of first vertical border, left side is at B1-1
set "B2=750"                :: Right side of second vertical border, left side is at B2-1
set "W=25"                  :: Half width of interpolation area

ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf "geq=cb_expr='cb(X,Y)':cr_expr='cr(X,Y)':lum_expr='clip(lum(X,Y)+0.5*(
between(X,%B1%-1-%W%,%B1%-1)*lerp(0,lum(%B1%,Y)-lum(%B1%-1,Y),(X-%B1%-1+%W%)/%W%)+
between(X,%B2%-1-%W%,%B2%-1)*lerp(0,lum(%B2%,Y)-lum(%B2%-1,Y),(X-%B2%-1+%W%)/%W%)+
between(X,%B1%,%B1%+%W%)*lerp(lum(%B1%-1,Y)-lum(%B1%,Y),0,(X-%B1%)/%W%)+
between(X,%B2%,%B2%+%W%)*lerp(lum(%B2%-1,Y)-lum(%B2%,Y),0,(X-%B2%)/%W%)),0,255)',format=rgb24" -y out.png
pause
```

Remove the line feeds from the command line, which were only inserted for clarity.

Please note that workarounds with geq filter are quite slow.
This is an example for merging two overlapping fisheye videos, realized with the "maskedmerge" filter:

```
set "IN=double_fisheye.mp4" :: Input video
set "H=640" :: Height of input video
set "FOV=191.5" :: Horizontal and vertical field of view of the fisheye lenses in degrees
set "C=11.5" :: Width of interpolation band in degrees, must be smaller or equal than (FOV-180°)
set "T=10" :: Duration in seconds
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video

rem Create the mergemap file

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%H%x%H% -vf "format=gray8,geq='clip(128-128/%C%*(180-%FOV%/(%H%/2)*hypot(X-%H%/2,Y-%H%)/2)),0,255)',v360=input=fisheye:output=e:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%" -frames 1 -y mergemap.png

rem Merge the two fisheye images from the double-fisheye input video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -i mergemap.png -lavfi "[0]format=rgb24,split[a][b];[a]crop=ih:iw/2:0:0,v360=input=fisheye:output=e:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%[c];[b]crop=ih:iw/2:iw/2:0,v360=input=fisheye:output=e:yaw=180:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%[d];[1]format=gbrp[e];[c][d] [e]maskedmerge" -t %T% -y %OUT%
```

Tested with this input video, downloaded in 1280x640 size: [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=70Wd7Ex54jE](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=70Wd7Ex54jE)

Note: The FOV variable must be set to the correct field of view of the fisheye lenses. The procedure for finding the best value for "FOV" is as follows: Set "C" to a very small value (for example 0.5 degrees), then find the best FOV value by try and error, then set "C" to a larger value, for example 10 degrees.

Note: The "maskedmerge" filter expects the mergemap in the same pixel format as it processes the first two inputs, and these are (in this case) automatically converted to the planar gbrp pixel format. This is hard to find out, because it's not well documented. That's why the mergemap must be converted to gbrp pixel format as well.

Note: Pixel formats can be checked in the filter chain by inserting the "showinfo" filter. Another method for checking where Ffmpeg did auto-insert format conversions is to use "-v verbose" or (for even more informations) "-v debug". But it's quite hard to find the relevant informations in the long listing.

For comparison, this is the same as the previous example, but it's just hard stitching the two fisheye videos together, without any merging. Tested with the same input video as the previous example.

```
set "IN=double_fisheye.mp4" :: Input video
set "FOV=191.5" :: Field of view of the fisheye lenses, over full image height, find the best value by try and error
```
The following example is for converting a dual-fisheye video from a Ricoh Theta camera to an equirectangular video.

The problem with this input video is that the size is 1920x1080, which is not a 2:1 aspect ratio as it should be. The input video has a black border at the bottom which must be cropped away, so that the height is reduced to 960.

If you want to rotate another part of the video into the center, insert one more v360 filter after "maskedmerge" and use the rorder/yaw/pitch/roll rotation options:

```
... [1]maskedmerge,v360=input=e:output=e:rorder=rpy:roll=-95:pitch=-18 -y %OUT%
```
Preprocessing a flat video for fulldome projection

If a flat video is to be shown in a fulldome planetarium with a fisheye projector, some preprocessing is required. The video is downscaled to a smaller size, padded with large black borders to equirectangular 2:1 format, rotated with the v360 filter, and then given out in 180° fisheye output.

```
set "IN=pk14.mp4"             :: Input video
set "UP=35"                   :: Up-looking angle in degrees (center of the rectangular video)
set "W=480"                   :: Width of input video after downsampling, this is for 16:9 aspect ratio
set "H=270"                   :: Height of input video after downsampling, this is for 16:9 aspect ratio
set "S=1200"                  :: Size of square fisheye output video
set "OUT=out.mp4"             :: Output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi "scale=%W%:%H%,pad='2*%S%':%S%:-1:-1,format=pix_fmts=rgb24,v360=input=equirect:output=fisheye:h_fov=180:v_fov=180:pitch='90-%UP%'" -y %OUT%
```

It's also possible to use the flat video directly as input for the v360 filter. This has the problem that the unused area is filled with a random color (coming from the top left pixel of the input video). As a workaround, this pixel is filled with black before using the v360 filter:

```
set "IN=pk14.mp4"             :: Input video
set "UP=30"                   :: Up-looking angle in degrees (center of the rectangular video)
set "H=64"                    :: Horizontal field of view, this is for 16:9 aspect ratio
set "V=36"                    :: Vertical field of view, this is for 16:9 aspect ratio
set "OUT=out.mp4"             :: Output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf drawbox=w=1:h=1:color=black,v360=input=flat:ih_fov=%H%:iv_fov=%V%f:output=fisheye:h_fov=180:v_fov=180:pitch='90-%UP%' -y %OUT%
```

With sufficient computing power live processing is possible. Just drag and drop the input video over the icon of this batch file:

```
set "UP=30"                   :: Up-looking angle in degrees (center of the rectangular video)
set "H=64"                    :: Horizontal field of view, this is for 16:9 aspect ratio
set "V=36"                    :: Vertical field of view, this is for 16:9 aspect ratio
```
ffmpeg -re -i %1 -vf drawbox=w=1:h=1:color=black,v360=input=flat:ih_fov=%H%:iv_fov=%V
%:output=fisheye:h_fov=180:v_fov=180:pitch='90-%UP%': -window_fullscreen 1 -f sdl2

Please note that the sdl2 output doesn't play audio. The Windows taskbar remains visible in fullscreen mode. You can hide it as follows: Make a right-click on the taskbar, click on "properties" and then select "automatically hide taskbar".

This is an example for live processing and passing the output to FFplay. Just drag and drop the input video over the icon of this batch file. FFplay has the advantage that it does also play audio, and the Windows taskbar is automatically hidden:

```
set "UP=30" :: Up-looking angle in degrees (center of the rectangular video)
set "H=64" :: Horizontal field of view, this is for 16:9 aspect ratio
set "V=36" :: Vertical field of view, this is for 16:9 aspect ratio
```

```
ffmpeg -re -i %1 -vf drawbox=w=1:h=1:color=black,v360=input=flat:ih_fov=%H%:iv_fov=%V
%:output=fisheye:h_fov=180:v_fov=180:pitch='90-%UP%': -q:v 2 -c:v mpeg4 -f nut - | c:\ffmpeg
\ffplay -fs -autoexit -
```

The -fs option means full screen, and -autoexit means that FFplay closes automatically when the end of the video has been reached.

In this example a 180° fisheye image is used as the background and a flat image is overlaid above the horizon. This should also work for videos instead of images.

```
set "BG=fisheye.jpg" :: Fisheye background image (or video)
set "FG=flat.jpg" :: Flat foreground image (or video)
set "UP=15" :: This angle is the height of the center of the flat image above the horizon (in degrees)
set "ID=45" :: Diagonal of the foreground image in degrees
set "S=3648" :: Size of the square fisheye input and output images (or videos)
set "OUT=out.jpg" :: Output image (or video)
```

```
ffmpeg -i %BG% -i %FG% -lavfi "[1]v360=input=flat:output=fisheye:id_fov=%ID%:h_fov=180:v_fov=180:w=%S%:h=%S%:pitch='90-%UP%':alpha_mask=1[fg];[0][fg]overlay" -y %OUT%
```

pause
This is the same as before, but the flat image is duplicated, so that the same image is shown at the north and south horizon:

```plaintext
set "BG=fisheye.jpg"          :: Fisheye background image (or video)
set "FG=flat.jpg"             :: Flat foreground image (or video)
set "UP=15"                   :: This angle is the height of the center of the flat image above the horizon (in degrees)
set "ID=45"                   :: Diagonal of the foreground image in degrees
set "S=3648"                  :: Size of the square fisheye input and output images (or videos)
set "OUT=out.jpg"             :: Output image (or video)

ffmpeg -i %BG% -i %FG% -lavfi "[1]v360=input=flat:output=fisheye:id_fov=%ID%:h_fov=180:v_fov=180:w=%S%:h=%S%:pitch='90-%

pause
```

127
2.78  Rotating the earth, moon or planet

If the surface of the planet is given as an equirectangular image, then things are quite simple:

```bash
set "IN=Earth_eq.jpg"       :: Equirectangular image of earth or planet surface, for example from:
                        :: https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Datei:Nasa_land_ocean_ice_8192.jpg
set "BG=Starfield.jpg"      :: Background image
set "P=-50"                 :: Pitch angle
set "R=30"                  :: Roll angle
set "S=-0.005"              :: Rotation speed, 1.0 means one full revolution per frame
set "D=200"                 :: Diameter of planet
set "X=900"                 :: X position of planet
set "Y=450"                 :: y position of planet
set "T=10"                  :: Length of output video
ffmpeg -loop 1 -i %BG% -loop 1 -i %IN% -lavfi ":[1]scroll=h=%S%,v360=e:perspective:pitch=%P%:roll=%R%:alpha_mask=1, scale= %D%:%D%[a], [0][a]overlay=x=%X%:y=%Y%" -t %T% -y out.mp4
```

Warning: Don’t use the v360 filter’s “perspective” projection if you need scientifically correct behaviour. The “perspective” projection depends somehow on the option “v_fov”, but the exact meaning of this option is unknown in this context. Better use a workaround with “remap” filter. I did try to reverse-engineer the source code to find out the meaning of the “v_fov” option, but this approach wasn’t successful.

If a normal perspective image of the planet is given, then things are more complicated. It’s clear that the perspective image contains only half of the planet’s surface. The other half must be replaced by a color.

Another problem is that FFmpeg’s "v360" filter allows perspective images only for output, but not for input. In this case a workaround with the "remap" filter is required. As described above, it's also recommended to use the "remap" workaround for "perspective" output.

Now I'd like to describe how to create an image of the moon, as it appears from the side. It’s impossible to take such an image from the earth, because the moon is always facing (roughly) the same side towards the earth. The first step is to take an image of the moon with a telescope or a telephoto lens. The second step is to measure in this image the moon’s center coordinates and its radius. In case of a full moon this is quite simple, but for other moon phases it’s more difficult. One approach is to measure the coordinates of three points on the moon’s edge. These points should have wide spacing from each other. From the coordinates of these three points it’s possible to calculate the center coordinates and the radius.

Because it’s time consuming to do this with a pocket calculator, I wrote a small C# program for the job. The source code can be downloaded here:
http://www.astro-electronic.de/source/FindCenterOfCircle.zip
Now the center coordinates and the radius are known and can be inserted in this batch file:

```batch
set "IN=moon.jpg"       :: Input image
set "XC=927.7"          :: X coordinate of center of planet in input image
set "YC=2310.3"         :: Y coordinate of center of planet in input image
set "R=2070.0"          :: Radius of planet in input image
set "W=4000"            :: Width of intermediate equirectangular image
set "H=2000"            :: Height of intermediate equirectangular image
set "FILL=blue"         :: Fill color for no-data area
set "YAW=61"            :: Rotation angle
set "B=250"             :: Width of added border
set "OUT=out.png"       :: Output image

rem Create the xmap file, from "perspective" input image to intermediate equirectangular image
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=gray16le,geq='st(0,(X-%H%)*PI/%H%);if(between(ld(0),-0.5*PI,0.5*PI),%XC%+%R%*sin(ld(0))*cos((Y-0.5*%H%)*PI/%H%),-1)' -frames 1 -y xmap.pgm

rem Create the ymap file, from "perspective" input image to intermediate equirectangular image
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=gray16le,geq='st(0,(X-%H%)*PI/%H%);if(between(ld(0),-0.5*PI,0.5*PI),%YC%+%R%*sin((Y-0.5*%H%)*PI/%H%),-1)' -frames 1 -y ymap.pgm

rem Rotate the moon
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i xmap.pgm -i ymap.pgm -lavfi "format=rgb24,remap=fill=%FILL%,v360=e:perspective:yaw=%YAW %:alpha_mask=1,pad=iw+2*B%:ih+2*B%:B%:%B%" -y %OUT%

pause
```

In the output image the observer is rotated 61° to the left.

Please note that the above batch file uses the incorrect "perspective" output of the v360 filter.

The next batch file is better. It uses the "remap" workaround instead of the "perspective" projection of the "v360" filter:
set "IN=moon.jpg" :: Input image
set "XC=927.7" :: X coordinate of center of planet in input image
set "YC=2310.3" :: Y coordinate of center of planet in input image
set "R=2070.0" :: Radius of planet in input image
set "H=5000" :: Height of intermediate equirectangular image
set "S=5000" :: Width and height of output image
set "R2=2400" :: Radius of moon in output image
set "FILL=blue" :: Fill color for no-data area
set "LON=60" :: Rotation angle in longitude
set "LAT=0" :: Rotation angle in latitude
set "OUT=out.png" :: Output image
set /a "W=2*%H%"
set /a "S2=%S%/2"
rem Create the xmap1 file, from "perspective" input image to intermediate equirectangular image
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=gray16le,geq='st(0,(X-%H%)*PI/%H%);if(between(ld(0),-0.5*PI,0.5*PI),%XC%+%R%*sin(ld(0))*cos((Y-0.5*%H%)*PI/%H%),-1)' -frames 1 -y xmap1.pgm
rem Create the ymap1 file, from "perspective" input image to intermediate equirectangular image
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=gray16le,geq='st(0,(X-%H%)*PI/%H%);if(between(ld(0),-0.5*PI,0.5*PI),%YC%+%R%*sin((Y-0.5*%H%)*PI/%H%),-1)' -frames 1 -y ymap1.pgm
rem Create the xmap2 file, from intermediate equirectangular image to "perspective" output image
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=gray16le,geq='if(lt(hypot(X-%S2%,Y-%S2%),%R2%),%H%*(1+asin((X-%S2%)/%R2%)/cos(asin((Y-%S2%)/%S2%)/PI)),%H%*(1+asin((X-%S2%)/%R2%)/cos(asin((Y-%S2%)/%S2%)/PI)))),-1)' -frames 1 -y xmap2.pgm
rem Create the ymap2 file, from intermediate equirectangular image to "perspective" output image
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=gray16le,geq='if(lt(hypot(X-%S2%,Y-%S2%),%R2%),%H%*(1+asin((X-%S2%)/%R2%)/cos(asin((Y-%S2%)/%S2%)/PI)),%H%*(1+asin((X-%S2%)/%R2%)/cos(asin((Y-%S2%)/%S2%)/PI)))),-1)' -frames 1 -y ymap2.pgm
rem Rotate the moon
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i xmap1.pgm -i ymap1.pgm -i xmap2.pgm -i ymap2.pgm -lavfi "format=rgb24[5];[5][1][2]remap=fill=%FILL %,v360=m:m:yaw=%LON%;pitch=%LAT%;[6][3][4]remap" -y %OUT%
pause
Here are the input and output images. Input image taken by me 2018-05-20. You can see in the input image that Mare Crisium (at 2 o'clock) appears elongated in N-S direction, but when the point of view was moved 60° to the right you realize that in fact it's elongated in E-W direction. The no-data area is shown blue:
The script does also work if the input image contains only a part of the moon. The only requirement is that a large enough part of the moon's edge is visible, for calculating the center coordinates and the radius. It's no problem if the moon's center is outside the image. In this image you see Mare Marginis and Mare Smythii, which are right of Mare Crisium:

Compare with a real map of the moon (select the projection "Lunar Globe 3D"): https://quickmap.lroc.asu.edu/projections
2.79  Live rotation of the moon

A live video of the moon is taken with the GH5S camera, connected to a telescope. The signal is captured with a HDMI to USB converter, and then processed in realtime so that the libration area becomes visible. The left half of the display shows the input video with a red frame. The telescope must be positioned so that the moon fits exactly in the frame. The right half of the display shows the rotated moon. Some variables must be set in the batch file before running: Moon radius, latitude and longitude rotation angles.

```
set "IW=1920"           :: Width of the input video
set "IH=1080"           :: Height of the input video
set "R=512"             :: Radius of moon in input image, should be less than IH/2
                :: R = W * D * pi * F / 21600 / C
                :: with W = width in pixels (output of HDMI converter), here 1920
                :: D = diameter of moon in arc minutes, here 31.75'
                :: F = focal length of telescope in mm, here 1040
                :: C = chip width in mm, here 18.8 for GH5S in FHD or 4K mode
set "H=1700"            :: Height of intermediate equirectangular image, a good value is input height * pi / 2
set "S=960"             :: Width and height of each half of the output image
set "R2=450"            :: Radius of moon in output image, should be smaller than S/2
set "FRAME=red"         :: Color of frame
set "FILL=blue"         :: Fill color for no-data area
set "LON=60"            :: Longitude rotation angle
set "LAT=0"             :: Latitude rotation angle
set /a "IH2=%IH%/2"
set /a "W=2*%H%"
set /a "S2=%S%/2"
rem Create the xmap1 file, from "perspective" input image to intermediate equirectangular image
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=gray16le,geq='st(0,(X-%H%)*PI/%H%);if(between(ld(0),-0.5*PI,0.5*PI),%IH2%+%R%*sin(ld(0))*cos((Y-0.5*%H%)*PI/%H%),-1)' -frames 1 -y xmap1.pgm
rem Create the ymap1 file, from "perspective" input image to intermediate equirectangular image
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=gray16le,geq='st(0,(X-%H%)*PI/%H%);if(between(ld(0),-0.5*PI,0.5*PI),%IH2%+%R%*sin(ld(0))*cos((Y-0.5*%H%)*PI/%H%),-1)' -frames 1 -y ymap1.pgm
rem Create the xmap2 file, from intermediate equirectangular image to "perspective" output image
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=gray16le,geq='if(lt(hypot(X-%S2%,Y-%S2%),%R2%),%H%*(1+asin((X-%S2%)/...}
```
%R2%/cos(asin((Y-%S2%)/%R2%)/PI),-1)' -frames 1 -y xmap2.pgm

rem Create the ymap2 file, from intermediate equirectangular image to "perspective" output image

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=gray16le,geq='if(lt(hypot(X-%S2%,Y-%S2%),%R2%),%H%*(0.5+asin((Y-%S2%)/%R2%)/PI),-1)',-frames 1 -y ymap2.pgm

rem Live processing

ffmpeg -f dshow -video_size %IW%x%IH% -framerate 5 -pixel_format yuyv422 -i video="USB Video" -i xmap1.pgm -i ymap1.pgm -i xmap2.pgm -i ymap2.pgm -lavfi "crop=ih:ih,format=rgb24,split[a][b];[a]drawbox=x=ih/2-%R%-3:y=ih/2-%R%-3:w=2*%R%+6:h=2*%R%+6:color=%FRAME%,format=rgb24,scale=S:%S%[left];[b][1][2]remap=fill=%FILL%,v360=e:e:yaw=%LON%,pitch=%LAT%[e];[e][3][4]remap,format=rgb24[right];[left][right]hstack" -window_x 0 -window_y 0 -f sdl2 -pause

This is a live screenshot:
2.80  Insert a crosshair in a live video

A live video is captured with a HDMI to USB converter, and then a crosshair is inserted before the video is shown on the computer screen. This can be used for checking if a telescope tracks the stars correctly.

```
set "IW=1920"       :: Width
set "IH=1080"       :: Height
set "C=white"       :: Color of crosshair
set "G=10"          :: Radius of clear area in the center

ffmpeg -f dshow -video_size %IW%x%IH% -framerate 5 -pixel_format yuyv422 -i video="USB Video" -lavfi "format=rgb24,drawbox=x=iw/2:y=0:w=1:h=ih/2-%G%:color=%C%,drawbox=x=iw/2:y=ih/2+%G%:w=1:h=ih/2-%G%:color=%C%,drawbox=x=0:y=ih/2:w=iw/2-%G%:h=1:color=%C%,drawbox=x=iw/2+%G%:y=ih/2:w=iw/2-%G%:h=1:color=%C%,format=rgb24" -window_x 0 -window_y 0 -f sdl2 -
```
2.81 Tunnel effect

The idea is to horizontally stack many images together, so that we get a very wide image. In this image, connect the upper edge to the lower edge, so that we get a long cylindrical tube. Now fly through this tube with the camera.

```plaintext
set "IN=image%%3d.jpg" :: Input filenames
set "N=26" :: Number of images
set "T=3" :: Time in seconds for scrolling from one image to the next image
set /a "D=%T%*(%N%-2)" :: Duration (Warning: /a supports only integer arithmetic!)
set "IH=400" :: Height of input images
set "PW=1200" :: Width of output video
set "PH=800" :: Height of output video
set "A=1200" :: Distance from viewing point to image plane
set "E=10" :: Radius of central black dot
set "FPS=30" :: Output framerate
set "OUT=tunnel.mp4" :: Output filename

rem Create the xmap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%PW%x%PH% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='st(0,hypot(%PW%/2-X,%PH%/2-Y));%A%*(1-%E/ld(0))' -frames 1 -y xmap.pgm

rem Create the ymap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%PW%x%PH% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='%IH%*(0.5-atan2(%PH%/2-Y,%PW%/2-X)/(2*PI))' -frames 1 -y ymap.pgm

rem Create the tunnel video
ffmpeg -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 2 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 1 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 0 -i %IN% -i xmap.pgm -i ymap.pgm -filter_complex [0][1][2]hstack=inputs=3,fps=%FPS%,crop=w=2*iw/3:x='iw/3*(1-mod(t,%T)/%T)' ,format=pix_fmts=rgb24[5][5][3][4]remap -t %D% -y %OUT%
pause
```

An alternative approach is to project the images on a cone instead of a cylinder. Only the xmap file must be changed:
set "C=200"               :: Distance from image plane to the vanishing point

rem Create the xmap file

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%PW%x%PH% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='st(0,hypot(%PW%/2-X,%PH%/2-Y));%A%*%C %*(ld(0)-%E%)/(ld(0)*%C+%A%*%E%)*sqrt(1+%E%*%E%/%C%/%C%)' -frames 1 -y xmap.pgm

Note: For C →∞ the formula is the same as the cylinder case.

A drawback of the above projections is the discontinuity where the upper edge touches the lower edge, which is visible as a straight line. This can be avoided by duplicating the input image, so that the same image appears twice around the cylinder. There is no visible discontinuity because the bottom edges of both images touch each other, and the upper edges as well. Only the ymap file must be changed:

rem Create the ymap file

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%PW%x%PH% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='%IH%*(abs(atan2(%PW%/2-X,%PH%/2-Y)/PI))-0.5' -frames 1 -y ymap.pgm
This is the tunnel effect with an additional spiral effect:

set "IN=image%%3d.jpg" :: Input filenames
set "N=6" :: Number of images
set "T=3" :: Time in seconds for scrolling from one image to the next image
set /a "D=%T%*(%N%-2)" :: Duration (Warning: /a supports only integer arithmetic!)
set "IH=400" :: Height of input images
set "PW=1200" :: Width of output video
set "PH=800" :: Height of output video
set "A=1200" :: Distance from viewing point to image plane
set "E=10" :: Radius of central black dot
set "S=500" :: Spiral effect, number of pixels in radial direction for a 360° rotation
set "FPS=30" :: Output framerate
set "OUT=tunnel.mp4" :: Output filename

rem Create the xmap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%PW%x%PH% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='st(0,hypot(%PW%/2-X,%PH%/2-Y));%A%*(1-%E /ld(0))' -frames 1 -y xmap.pgm

rem Create the ymap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%PW%x%PH% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='%IH%*(mod(hypot(%PW%/2-X,%PH%/2-Y)/%S%+0.5-atan2(%PH%/2-Y,%PW%/2-X)/(2*PI),1))' -frames 1 -y ymap.pgm

rem Create the tunnel video
ffmpeg -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 2 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 1 -i %IN% -framerate 1/%T% -start_number 0 -i %IN% -i xmap.pgm -i ymap.pgm -filter_complex [0][1][2]hstack=inputs=3,fps=%FPS%,crop=w=2*iw/3:x='iw/3*(1-mod(t,%T %)/%T%)',format=pix_fmts=rgb24[5];[5][3][4]remap -t %D% -y %OUT%

pause
How the mathematics of this filter works:

\[ X = \frac{AC(R-E)}{RC + AE} \cdot \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{E}{C}\right)^2} \]

A is the distance from the viewing point to the output image plane.

E is the radius of the central area in the output image, which will remain black.

R is the radial coordinate in the output image.

X is the horizontal coordinate in the input image.

C is a parameter that defines how far the vanishing point is behind the output image plane.

In the special case of a cylindrical tube (C → ∞) the formula simplifies to: \( X = A \left(1 - \frac{E}{R}\right) \)

You must make sure that for the maximum possible value of R the resulting X value doesn't exceed the width of the input image.
2.82 Black hole simulation with remap filter

An introduction to Kerr black holes, including mathematics: [http://www.madore.org/~david/math/kerr.html](http://www.madore.org/~david/math/kerr.html)

An exact mathematical approach for the simulation of spinning black holes can be found here:

There are many informations about black hole simulations on Simon Tyran’s website: [http://www.yukterez.net/](http://www.yukterez.net/)

A black hole simulation by Ziri Younsi:
- Falling into a black hole (Realistic Ultra HD 360 VR movie) [8K] [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=S6qw5_YA8iE](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=S6qw5_YA8iE)

A video from Alessandro Roussel about how to make an exact simulation of a black hole (in french language):
- [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PjWjZFwz3rQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PjWjZFwz3rQ)

FFmpeg’s remap filter can be used to simulate the light deviation near black holes.

As an approximation, when a beam of light passes near a black hole, it will be deviated by angle alpha (in Radians):
\[
\text{alpha} = 2 * \frac{\text{rs}}{(r - \text{rs})}
\]
where rs is the Schwarzschild radius of the black hole, and r is the closest distance between the beam and the center of the black hole.

Assuming we have a 180° fisheye image, we can express the light deviation in pixels: 
\[
\text{c} = \frac{\text{height}}{\pi} * 2 * \frac{\text{rs}}{(r - \text{rs})}
\]

The values for the PGM files (which are required for the remap filter) can be calculated with these formulas:
\[
\text{r} = \sqrt{\left(\text{x} - \text{xc}\right)^2 + \left(\text{y} - \text{yc}\right)^2}
\]
\[
\text{c} = \frac{\text{shape}}{(r - \text{rs})}
\]
where shape is a constant that defines the "strength" of the distortion

if r > rs:
\[
\text{x_remap} = \text{x} - \text{c} * (\text{x} - \text{xc})
\]
\[ y_{\text{remap}} = y - c \times (y - y_c) \]

if \( r < r_s \):

\[ x_{\text{remap}} = 0 \]
\[ y_{\text{remap}} = 0 \]

where \( x_c, y_c \) are the pixel coordinates of the center of the black hole, \( x, y \) are the pixel coordinates in the source video and \( r \) is the distance between the source pixel and the center of the black hole.

This is the batch file for applying the black-hole-effect to a video:

```
set "IN=MVI_2562.mov"       :: Input video
set "OUT=output.mp4"        :: Output video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i xmap.pgm -i ymap.pgm -lavfi "format=pix_fmts=rgb24,remap" -c:v mpeg4 -q:v 2 -y %OUT%
pause
```

It's also possible to simulate moving black holes. To do this you need many xmap and ymap files (one for each frame), and loop through them.

```
set "IN=MVI_2562.mov"       :: Input video
set "OUT=output.mp4"        :: Output video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -framerate 30 -i xmap%%4d.pgm -framerate 30 -i ymap%%4d.pgm -lavfi "format=pix_fmts=rgb24,remap" -c:v mpeg4 -q:v 2 -y %OUT%
pause
```

Calculate the xmap and ymap files for all frames. This is done by a C# program, which can be downloaded here:

Example of a simulated black hole:
Black hole simulation with FFmpeg, no C# code required:

```bash
set "W=2448"               :: Width of image
set "H=2448"               :: Height of image
set "CX=2000"              :: X center of distortion
set "CY=1200"              :: Y center of distortion
set "RS=50"                :: Schwarzschild radius
set "SH=0.50"              :: Shape parameter

rem Create the xmap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='st(0,X-%CX%);st(1,hypot(ld(0),%CY%-Y));st(2,X-(ld(0)*%SH%*2*%RS%/(ld(1)-%RS%)));if(lt(%RS%,ld(1)),clip(ld(2),0,%W%),0)'' -frames 1 -y xmap.pgm

rem Create the ymap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='st(0,Y-%CY%);st(1,hypot(%CX%-X,ld(0)));st(2,Y-(ld(0)*%SH%*2*%RS%/(ld(1)-%RS%)));if(lt(%RS%,ld(1)),clip(ld(2),0,%H%),0)'' -frames 1 -y ymap.pgm

rem Apply the displace filter to the image
ffmpeg -i test3.mp4 -i xmap.pgm -i ymap.pgm -lavfi format=pix_fmts=rgb24,remap -frames 1 -y out.jpg

rem Alternatively it can all be written in one command line:
ffmpeg -i test3.mp4 -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -lavfi [0]format=pix_fmts=rgb24[v];[1]format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='st(0,X-%CX%);st(1,hypot(ld(0),%CY%-Y));st(2,X-(ld(0)*%SH%*2*%RS%/(ld(1)-%RS%)));if(lt(%RS%,ld(1)),clip(ld(2),0,%W%),0)''[x];[2]format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='st(0,Y-%CY%);st(1,hypot(%CX%-X,ld(0)));st(2,Y-(ld(0)*%SH%*2*%RS%/(ld(1)-%RS%)));if(lt(%RS%,ld(1)),clip(ld(2),0,%H%),0)''[y][v][x][y]remap -frames 1 -y out.jpg
```

pause
This example is for a moving black hole, no C# code required (but unfortunately this is extremely slow):

```bash
set "IN=test3.mp4" :: Input video
set "W=2448" :: Width of video
set "H=2448" :: Height of video
set "CX0=2000" :: X center of distortion, T=0
set "CY0=1200" :: Y center of distortion, T=0
set "CX1=1900" :: X center of distortion, T=1
set "CY1=1500" :: Y center of distortion, T=1
set "CX2=1600" :: X center of distortion, T=2
set "CY2=1800" :: Y center of distortion, T=2
set "CX3=1000" :: X center of distortion, T=3
set "CY3=2000" :: Y center of distortion, T=3
set "RS=50" :: Schwarzschild radius
set "SH=0.50" :: Shape parameter
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -lavfi ^
[0]format=pix_fmts=rgb24[v];^ 
[1]format=pix_fmts=gray16le,geq='^ 
st(0,between(T+0.001,0,1)*lerp(%CX0%,%CX1%,T)+between(T+0.001,2,3)*lerp(%CX2%,%CX3%,T-1));^ 
st(1,between(T+0.001,0,1)*lerp(%CY0%,%CY1%,T)+between(T+0.001,2,3)*lerp(%CY2%,%CY3%,T-1));^ 
st(2,X-ld(0));^ 
st(3,hypot(ld(2),ld(1)-Y));^ 
st(4,Y-ld(1));^ 
st(1,between(T+0.001,0,1)*lerp(%CY0%,%CY1%,T)+between(T+0.001,2,3)*lerp(%CY2%,%CY3%,T-1));^ 
st(0,between(T+0.001,0,1)*lerp(%CX0%,%CX1%,T)+between(T+0.001,2,3)*lerp(%CX2%,%CX3%,T-2));^ 
st(2,Y-ld(1));^ 
st(3,hypot(ld(0)-X,ld(2)));^ 
st(4,Y-(ld(2)*%SH%*2*%RS%/(ld(3)-%RS%)));^ 
if(lt(%RS%,ld(3)),clip(ld(4),0,%H%),0) [y];^ 
[v][x][y]remp -t 3 -y %OUT% 

pause

"T+0.001" is a workaround to avoid the problem that at the segment borders two "between" expressions become simultaneously true.

This method is extremely slow because this expression must be evaluated four times for each pixel, although it would be sufficient to evaluate it only one time per frame:

```
st(1,between(T+0.001,0,1)*lerp(%CY0%,%CY1%,T)+between(T+0.001,2,3)*lerp(%CY2%,%CY3%,T-1));
```

Recommended workaround: Calculate many xmap and ymap files in advance by C# code.
2.83 Wormhole simulation

A wormhole is a hypothetical window to another place in space or time, or even in another universe. For more informations see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wormhole

Short story from Rudy Rucker:


An easy-level book, unfortunately without any mathematics:

- Kip Thorne: "The Science of Interstellar"

The exact mathematical approach can be found in this paper. Unfortunately the mathematics exceed my capabilities by far:

- The same paper is also available here: https://aapt.scitation.org/doi/10.1119/1.4916949

Two very interesting videos by Scott Manley:

- Wormholes Get weirder - Watch Other Objects Near Wormholes & Learn How I Created The Images https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PVO8nvb1o2w

The math is a little bit explained beginning at 7:40. Two pages of the code are visible at 12:40 (slow 3D version) and 12:44 (much faster 2D version). Somewhere in the comments he mentioned that he did use the "RK4" Runge-Kutta algorithm. I got his C code and will try to understand that later.
An article from Jason Biggs, Wolfram Alpha:  (I'm not familiar with this programming language)  
  •  Visualizing Interstellar's Wormhole: from article to programming  https://community.wolfram.com/groups/-/m/t/852052
  Please note that some characters got lost in the code.
  •  The same code (without missing characters) is also available here:  https://mathematica.stackexchange.com/questions/110945/interstellar-image-effects

Here are several wormhole simulations by Pierre-Jean Charpin:
  •  https://www.youtube.com/channel/UC51wkO4JFG-a018jlAOh9rA/videos

A wormhole simulation by Alessandro Roussel:
  •  360° Traversing a flat Worm Hole  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Fqm OGdvKs

A wormhole simulation by Robert Szili:
  •  Walking around a wormhole  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4Wm3F9s8ThE
A simplified wormhole can be simulated in a video as follows:

- In the outer area the light rays are distorted in the same way as when passing near a black hole. This can be simulated with the remap filter.
- In the inner area, another video is inserted as a 360° "little planet" video (or even better a mirror-sphere video).
- The drawback of this simplified simulation is that you can't let the camera or an object fly through the wormhole. You can only look at it from a distance.
This is a batch file for wormhole simulation. The xmap0000 and ymap0000 files for the black hole are created in advance by C# code.

```
set "IN=main.mov"             :: Main input video
set "LP=test1.mp4"            :: Equirectangular video for little planet
set "H=960"                   :: Height of equirectangular input video
set "S=1080"                  :: Size of square little planet output video
set "P=0"                     :: Pitch angle
set "Y=90"                    :: Yaw angle
set "R=-90"                   :: Roll angle
set "LPD=100"                 :: Little planet diameter
set "LPX=1500"                :: X Position of center of little planet
set "LPY=1000"                :: Y Position of center of little planet
set "T=8"                     :: Length of output video

rem Step 1: Convert the equirectangular video to a little planet video
rem  Create the xmap and ymap files
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^ geq='\(0.9999+atan2(Y-%S%/2,X-%S%/2)/PI\)' -frames 1 -y xmap.pgm
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%S%x%S% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,^ geq='\(1-hypot((2*X/%S%)-1,(2*Y/%S%)-1))' -frames 1 -y ymap.pgm
rem  Apply the remap filter to the video
ffmpeg -i %LP% -i xmap.pgm -i ymap.pgm -lavfi "v360=output=e:pitch=%P%:yaw=%Y%:roll=%R%,format=pix_fmts=rgb24,remap" -q:v 2 -t %T% -y lp.mp4
rem  Step 2: Apply the black hole effect to the main video and then overlay the little planet video over the black hole
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i lp.mp4 -i xmap0000.pgm -i ymap0000.pgm -filter_complex ",0[2][3]remap[4];[1]scale=%LPD%:%LPD%,format=argb,geq=a='255*lt(hypot((2*X/W)-1,(2*Y/H)-1),1)':r='r(X,Y)':g='g(X,Y)':b='b(X,Y)'[5];[4][5]overlay=x=%LPX-%LPD%/2:y=%LPY-%LPD%/2" -q:v 2 -t %T% -y out.mp4
```

The same thing can be done much easier with the v360 filter and the alpha_mask option:
set "IN=main.mov" :: Main input video
set "LP=test1.mp4" :: Equirectangular video for mirror-sphere
set "H=960" :: Height of equirectangular input video
set "S=1080" :: Size of square mirror-sphere output video
set "P=30" :: Pitch angle
set "Y=0" :: Yaw angle
set "R=0" :: Roll angle
set "LPD=102" :: Mirror-sphere diameter
set "LPX=1800" :: X Position of center of mirror-sphere
set "LPY=1000" :: Y Position of center of mirror-sphere
set "T=8" :: Length of output video

rem Make only the mirror-sphere video
rem ffmpeg -i %LP% -vf v360=output=ball:pitch=%P%:yaw=%Y%:roll=%R% -q:v 2 -t %T% -y lp.mp4

ffmpeg -i %IN% -i xmap0000.pgm -i ymap0000.pgm -i %LP% -filter_complex "[0][1][2]remap[4];[3]v360=output=ball:pitch=%P%:yaw=%Y%:roll=%R%:alpha_mask=1, scale=%LPD%:%LPD%;[4][5] overlay=x=%LPX-%LPD%/2:y=%LPY-%LPD%/2" -q:v 2 -t %T% -y out.mp4

pause
2.84 Simulation of a moving wormhole

If the wormhole shall move in the field of view, two things must move:

1. The black hole distortion must move. This requires many unique xmap and ymap files for each frame. These files are created by a C# program.
2. The inserted mirror-sphere video must move. This can be realized with sendcmd and overlay filters.

Step 1:
In the main video it's recommended to have a small object at that position in space where the wormhole shall later be inserted. This can for example be a small white ball (about 8mm diameter) on an almost invisible tripod (which can be built with 0.3mm diameter carbon fibers).

The x,y coordinates of this object must be measured in each frame. There are two methods how to measure the x,y coordinates: Either extract many images from the video and measure the coordinates manually (this is described in step 2), or preferably extract the coordinates automatically with FFprobe and find_rect filter. In this case continue with step 3.

Step 2:
Extract a suitable number of frames from the main video:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>set &quot;IN=in.mp4&quot;</code></td>
<td>Input video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>set &quot;STEP=1&quot;</code></td>
<td>Step width (number of frames)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>set &quot;OUT=image%%4d.jpg&quot;</code></td>
<td>Output images filename</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf framestep=%STEP% -start_number 0 -y %OUT%</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Measure the x,y coordinates of the small object in each frame and enter the positions in the "measured.csv" file. Set the "offset" variable in the C# program to 0. Continue with step 4.
Step 3:

Create a small 40x40 pixel grayscale image of the object and then automatically extract the x,y coordinates from the main video:

```
set "IN=in.mp4"               :: Input video
set "OBJ=needle.pgm"          :: Image of the object, must be gray8
set "TH=0.4"                  :: Threshold, 0.01 = only exact matches, 0.99 = almost everything matches
set "XMIN=900"                :: Minimum x position of the object's top left corner
set "XMAX=1900"               :: Maximum x position of the object's top left corner
set "YMIN=490"                :: Minimum y position of the object's top left corner
set "YMAX=510"                :: Maximum y position of the object's top left corner

ffprobe -f lavfi movie=%IN%,find_rect=object=%OBJ%:threshold=%TH%:xmin=%XMIN%:xmax=%XMAX%:ymin=%YMIN%:ymax=%YMAX%
-show_entries frame=pkt_pts_time:frame_tags=lavfi.rect.x,lavfi.rect.y -of csv=p=0 1> measured.csv
```

Note: To speed up the algorithm, make the object image as small as possible (40x40 pixels) and specify a search window with the xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax options.

This is the resulting logfile. If no coordinates are written in a line, then no object was found for the specified threshold. In this case you can try a larger threshold value, or you have to enter the coordinates manually.

```
0.000000
0.040000
0.080000
0.120000,45,1
0.160000,45,1
0.200000,45,1
0.240000,45,1
...
```

Note: These coordinates are for the top left corner of the 40x40 pixels search window. Set the "offset" variable in the C# program to 20.

Step 4:

Calculate the xmap and ymap files for all frames. This is done by a C# program, which can be downloaded here:

Step 5:
The file positions.cmd was also automatically created by the C# program (many lines omitted here):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time (sec)</th>
<th>Overlay X</th>
<th>Overlay Y</th>
<th>Scale W</th>
<th>Scale H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1665.00</td>
<td>454.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>1665.00</td>
<td>454.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>1665.00</td>
<td>454.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>939.00</td>
<td>449.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.04</td>
<td>935.20</td>
<td>448.20</td>
<td>101.60</td>
<td>101.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.08</td>
<td>932.40</td>
<td>447.40</td>
<td>103.20</td>
<td>103.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.12</td>
<td>928.60</td>
<td>446.60</td>
<td>104.80</td>
<td>104.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.16</td>
<td>925.80</td>
<td>445.80</td>
<td>106.40</td>
<td>106.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.20</td>
<td>922.00</td>
<td>445.00</td>
<td>108.00</td>
<td>108.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Step 6: Run this batch file to create the final moving wormhole video:

```batch
set "IN=in.mp4"               :: Main input video
set "LP=WL4149.mp4"           :: Equirectangular video for mirror-sphere
set "P=0"                     :: Pitch angle
set "Y=0"                     :: Yaw angle
set "R=60"                    :: Roll angle
set "R1=0.00"                 :: Rotation speed before v360 filter, 1.0 means one revolution per frame
set "R2=0.00"                 :: Rotation speed after v360 filter, 1.0 means one revolution per second
set "V=9"                     :: Time when wormhole vanishes
set "LUT=lut2.cube"           :: Look-Up-Table
set "T=12"                    :: Length of output video
rem Make only the mirror-sphere video
rem ffmpeg -i %LP% -vf v360=output=ball:pitch=%P%:yaw=%Y%:roll=%R% -t %T% -y lp.mp4
ffmpeg -i %IN% -ss 9 -i %LP% -start_number 0 -i xmap%4d.pgm -start_number 0 -i ymap%4d.pgm -lavfi "[0]sendcmd='%V% streamselect map 1',split[4][5];[4][2][3]remap=fill=red,sendcmd=f=positions.cmd[6];[1] fps=25,v360=e:e:pitch=0,scroll=h=%R1%,v360=output=ball:pitch=%P%:yaw=%Y%:roll=%R %:alpha_mask=1,rotate='%R2%*2*PI*t':c=black@0.0,scale=w=10:h=10:eval=frame,lut3d=%LUT%[7];[6][7] overlay=x=0:y=0:format=rgb[8];[8][5]streamselect=map=0,format=yuv420p" -t %T% -y out.mp4
pause
```
Notes:

`overlay=format=rgb` is strongly required, because the default format yuv420 allows only to set the x,y coordinates in multiples of 2.

"remap=fill=red" is used here only to make alignment errors visible, if the overlay isn’t exactly at the same position as the black hole distortion. Normally there should no red pixels be visible. After this check you can replace it by "remap=fill=black".

"fps=25" is used here because the mirror-sphere video has a different framerate (30fps), which resulted in jerky scaling of this video.

It’s also possible to let the inner area of the wormhole rotate as a function of time. Two different rotations are applied in this example. The first rotation is using the scroll filter (applied to an equirectangular video, before the v360 filter) and the other is using the rotate filter after the v360 filter.

Note for scroll filter: `scroll=h=1.0` means one full horizontal revolution per frame. So you have to know the framerate to set the rotation speed.
2.85 Dynamically change commands with "sendcmd" or "zmq"

In FFmpeg "commands" are a special case of options, which can be changed dynamically while FFmpeg is running. All commands are options, but not all options are commands. Commands can be changed either with "sendcmd" or with "zmq".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>sendcmd</th>
<th>zmq</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Which options can be controlled?</td>
<td>All those that have support for commands.</td>
<td>All those that have support for commands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When can an option be changed?</td>
<td>Options can be changed at exact times, but these times must be known in advance, because they must be written in the *.cmd file or in the command line.</td>
<td>Options can be changed in real time while FFmpeg is running, but the timing is not as exact as with sendcmd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timing accuracy</td>
<td>exact</td>
<td>about 100-200ms, as a rough estimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it possible to decide in real time to change or not to change an option?</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Possible sources where data comes from | • *.cmd file | • from a second console window via "zmqsend" tool  
• FFmpeg command line, as argument of sendcmd filter  
• from a batch file via "zmqsend" tool  
• zeromq library which is available for many programming languages  
• for example NetMQ library for C#  |                            |
| Is it possible to change an option for each frame, using an expression? | yes, with [expr] option                                                  | no, not with exact timing for each frame. However it's possible if exact timing for each frame isn't required |
2.86 Sendcmd and commands

- sendcmd has many pitfalls and can drive you crazy!
- The sendcmd filter sends commands to another filter. For example in the previous chapter sendcmd was used to send the x and y coordinates to the overlay filter. The commands are defined in a file (*.cmd is recommended), or could also be defined in the command line.
- To find out which filters support commands, use the `ffmpeg -filters` command, or look in the documentation of the filter.
- Normally the sendcmd filter is inserted in the filter chain somewhere before the target filter. A problem arises when the target filter has more than one input (for example overlay has two inputs). This doesn't work, because sendcmd accepts only one input. In this case sendcmd must be inserted somewhere earlier in the filter chain, where only one input exists.
- It's important that sendcmd is inserted at a position in the filter chain that has sufficient duration. For example, if the overlaid video is shorter than the main video, and if sendcmd is inserted in the input of the shorter video, that would give unexpected behaviour, because when the shorter video has ended, sendcmd will get the wrong time (which stays then constant), and will send wrong commands to the other filters based on the wrong time. Always insert sendcmd at the longest input.
- It's also possible to have more than one sendcmd in the filter chain, for example at both inputs.
- It's also possible to insert sendcmd after the target filter, for example at the end of the filter chain. The drawback of this method is that the changes become effective with one frame delay.
- All arguments of the sendcmd target filter must be initialized with valid values, even if these values are never used because sendcmd does always overwrite them.
- It's also possible to evaluate an expression in sendcmd and send the result to the target filter. To enable expression evaluation the `[expr]` flag must be used instead of the default `[enter]` flag. Inside the expression the "TI" variable can be used, which runs from 0 to 1 in the interval.
- If a line in the *.cmd file begins with a "#" character then it's a comment. Empty lines are allowed as well.
- The *.cmd file must contain at least one command. It's not allowed if it contains only comments.
- If the filter chain contains multiple filters of the same type, they must be given unique names, for example "v360@1", "v360@2".
- (I have not tested this with FFmpeg. It doesn't work with FFplay) There is another (undocumented) way how to send commands. In the same console window where FFmpeg is running, type "c" or "C" and immediately (without a space character) let the command follow, for example: Cdrawtext 15.3 reinit 'x=752:y=480'<enter> In this example "15.3" is the time. You can use "all" instead of the filter/class instance if you want to send the command to all filters that can receive it. Instead of pressing <enter> you can also send "\n". Found here: https://stackoverflow.com/questions/56058909/ffmpeg-drawtext-and-live-coordinates-with-sendcmd-zmq
This is an example of a rotating earth, where the rotation axis rapidly changes (this is physically impossible) and the observer's viewing point changes:

```plaintext
set "IN=Earth_eq.jpg" :: Equirectangular input image of earth
             ::  from https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Datei:Nasa_land_ocean_ice_8192.jpg
set "BG=Starfield.jpg" :: Background image 1920x1080
set "R1=0.01" :: Rotation speed, 1.0 means one revolution per frame
set "D=400" :: Diameter of earth
set "X=760" :: X position of earth
set "Y=340" :: y position of earth
set "T=30" :: Length of output video

ffmpeg -loop 1 -i %BG% -loop 1 -i %IN% -lavfi [1]
            sendcmd=f=sendcmd.cmd,v360@1=e:e:pitch=0:yaw=0:roll=0,scroll=h=
            %R1%,v360@2=e:perspective:pitch=0:yaw=0:roll=0:alpha_mask=1,
            scale=%D%:%D%[a],[0][a]
            overlay=x=%X%:y=%Y% -t %T% -y out.mp4

sendcmd.cmd
# set the initial conditions
0.00 v360@1 pitch 0;
0.00 v360@1 yaw 0;
0.00 v360@1 roll 0;
0.00 v360@2 pitch 140;
0.00 v360@2 yaw 0;
0.00 v360@2 roll 180;

# from t = 8s to 9s change the rotation axis of the earth by 60° from the north pole to Cairo in Egypt
# Latitude 30° north, Longitude 30° east
8.00-9.001 [expr] v360@1 pitch 'lerp(0,-60, TI)';
8.00-9.001 [expr] v360@1 yaw 'lerp(0,30, TI)';

# from t = 14s to 15s change the viewing point, so that the observer is on the rotation axis:
14.00-15.001 [expr] v360@2 pitch 'lerp(140,90, TI)';

# from t = 18s to 21s change the rotation axis of the earth from Cairo to New York
# Latitude 41° north, Longitude 74° west
```
This is an example for cropping a square region out of a rectangular video, while changing the x,y position of the cropped region as a function of time with linear interpolation:

```
ffmpeg -i in.mp4 -lavfi sendcmd=f=coord.cmd,crop@1=w=800:h=800:x=0:y=0 out.mp4
```

The top left coordinates of the crop window are specified in the file "coord.cmd":

```plaintext
0.0-1.0 [expr] crop@1 x 'lerp(0,100,TI)';
0.0-1.0 [expr] crop@1 y 'lerp(0,100,TI)';
1.0-2.0 [expr] crop@1 x 'lerp(100,150,TI)';
1.0-2.0 [expr] crop@1 y 'lerp(100,220,TI)';
2.0-3.0 [expr] crop@1 x 'lerp(150,80,TI)';
2.0-3.0 [expr] crop@1 y 'lerp(220,220,TI)';
and so on...
```

Note: The same effect could also be realized with the 'zoompan' filter, but that's more complicated because 'zoompan' doesn't support commands.

This is an example where the x,y position of the cropped region changes at certain times, without any interpolation:

```
ffmpeg -i in.mp4 -vf sendcmd=f=coord.cmd=800:800:0:36 out.mp4
```

The top left coordinates of the crop window are specified in the file "coord.cmd":

```plaintext
9.50 crop x 30;
9.50 crop y 60;
15.00 crop x 100;
15.00 crop y 100;
```
A few examples for sendcmd and single / double quotes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ffmpeg -i in1.mp4 -i in2.mp4 -lavfi &quot;[0]sendcmd='3.0 streamselect map 1'[a][a][1]streamselect=inputs=2:map=0&quot; out.mp4</td>
<td>sendcmd at the beginning of the filter chain, double quotes for whole filter chain. Works fine, but would give unexpected results if the first input is shorter than the second input!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ffmpeg -i in1.mp4 -i in2.mp4 -lavfi &quot;[0][1]sendcmd='3.0 streamselect map 1',streamselect=inputs=2:map=0&quot; out.mp4</td>
<td>This doesn't work because sendcmd accepts only one input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ffmpeg -i in1.mp4 -i in2.mp4 -lavfi sendcmd='3.0 streamselect map 1',streamselect=inputs=2:map=0 out.mp4</td>
<td>This is the example from the streamselect documentation, doesn't work under Windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ffmpeg -i in1.mp4 -i in2.mp4 -lavfi &quot;sendcmd='3.0 streamselect map 1',streamselect=inputs=2:map=0&quot; out.mp4</td>
<td>Single quotes replaced by double quotes, works under Windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ffmpeg -i in1.mp4 -i in2.mp4 -lavfi &quot;[0][1]streamselect@my=inputs=2:map=0,sendcmd='3.0 streamselect@my map 1'&quot; out.mp4</td>
<td>Double quotes added for the whole filter chain, single quotes for sendcmd argument, works under Windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ffmpeg -i in1.mp4 -i in2.mp4 -lavfi &quot;[0][1]streamselect@my=inputs=2:map=0,sendcmd='3.0 streamselect@my map 1'&quot; out.mp4</td>
<td>[0][1] added, sendcmd at the end of the filter chain, commands become effective with one frame delay. Double quotes for filter chain, single quotes for sendcmd argument</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note about double quotes around the filter chain:

In Windows it's not required to put the whole filter chain in double quotes, but it seems these double quotes are required on a Mac. Not tested myself.

If a filter chain contains the "|" character, it must be encapsulated in """" double quotes.

A note from Moritz Barsnick in the FFmpeg user list, April 5, 2020:

"Under Windows, "'" is not a command line quotation character. If parts of the command line need to be quoted in order to be collated, you need to use the double quotation mark "". The single quotation mark is passed directly to ffmpeg on Windows, making the filter argument unparsable. [...] I believe a large part of ffmpeg's examples in doc and wiki are "wrong" in this matter, and could or should be changed to also work on Windows, where possible."
2.87 Sending commands with ZMQ

This is an example of a command line with the "zmq" filter, which receives messages that were sent from somewhere else. It's possible to send messages to all filters and all options that accept commands (as indicated in the documentation of the filter). These are the same options as for the "sendcmd" filter.

```
ffplay -dumpgraph 1 -f lavfi "color=s=200x200:c=red[l]:color=s=200x200:c=blue[r]:nullsrc=s=400x200,zmq[bg][bg][l]overlay[bg+l][bg+l][r]overlay@my=x=200"
```

pause

Note: "-dumpgraph" is not required in this example. This option is only available in FFplay and not in FFmpeg. It draws a graphical representation of the filtergraph in the console output.

Note: This example is copied from the documentation of the zmq filter, but the sizes were changed because it didn't work with the original smaller sizes. Seems to be a bug in FFplay.

Note: the zmq filter has the option "bind_address" or "b" which is by default set to "tcp://*:5555". You can change this value to your needs, but don't forget to escape any ':'. signs.

Note: Don't send messages to those options that don't support commands. This could lead to malfunction.

For details about ZMQ (or ZeroMQ), see https://zeromq.org/

The commands can be sent from a command line in another console window by using the zmqsend.exe tool.

Copy the files zmqsend.exe and avutil-56.dll in the same directory where you have ffmpeg.exe (In this example I'm using the folder c:\ffmpeg). Open a second console window and type this command:

```
echo overlay@my x 150 | c:\ffmpeg\zmqsend
```

Question: What can be done if this error message appears?

```
[Parsed zmq 3 @ 0000001d92beb4180] Could not bind ZMQ socket to address 'tcp://*:5555': Address in use
[lavfi @ 0000001d92beabb80] Error initializing filter 'zmq'
```
It's also possible to send ZMQ commands from a C# program with the NetMQ library, as in this short example:

```csharp
using NetMQ;
using NetMQ.Sockets;
using System;
using System.Windows.Forms;
namespace netmq
{
    public partial class Form1 : Form
    {
        public Form1()
        {
            InitializeComponent();
        }

        private void button1_Click(object sender, EventArgs e)
        {
            using (var client = new RequestSocket())
            {
                client.Connect("tcp://localhost:5555");  // this works, but I don't understand it:
                // what does "tcp://" mean?
                // what does "localhost:" mean?
                // what does "5555" mean?
                // If you can explain it, please let me know
                client.SendFrame("overlay@my x 150");
                var message = client.ReceiveFrameString();
                Console.WriteLine("Received {0}", message);
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Note: Use Nuget to add the NetMQ package, and add the two using directives at the beginning.

Please note that not everything that's possible is also useful. For example, a message can be sent to the "width" option of the "scale" filter for changing the size of a video stream. But changing the size mid-stream isn't supported by many other filters (for example "eq", "colorkey" and "despill"). In some cases it works (for example "scale" immediately followed by "overlay"), but in most other cases it fails.
2.88 FFmpeg and C# Programming

Start a FFplay process with console window and video window:

```csharp
Process p;
ProcessStartInfo startInfo = new ProcessStartInfo();
startInfo.FileName = "ffplay";
startInfo.Arguments = "-f lavfi testsrc2=s=vga";
p = Process.Start(startInfo);
```

Note: This assumes that you have set the PATH environment variable accordingly, so that FFplay is found. Otherwise you can use startInfo.WorkingDirectory = ...

Start a FFplay process without console window:

```csharp
Process p;
ProcessStartInfo startInfo = new ProcessStartInfo();
startInfo.UseShellExecute = false;
startInfo.CreateNoWindow = true;
startInfo.FileName = "ffplay";
startInfo.Arguments = "-f lavfi testsrc2=s=vga";
p = Process.Start(startInfo);
```

See also: https://stackoverflow.com/questions/19756860/executing-an-external-program-via-c-sharp-without-showing-the-console

Stop the FFplay process:

```csharp
p.kill();
```

Get a filename from a command line argument, this works also if you start the C# program by dropping a file on the program's icon:

```csharp
private void Form1_Shown(object sender, EventArgs e)
{
    string[] arguments = Environment.GetCommandLineArgs(); // get the filename by command line argument,
    if (arguments.Length == 2) // this works also for drag-and-drop
    {
        myFilename = arguments[1];
    }
}
C# Sample program for real-time zmq adjustment of brightness and contrast with scrollbars:

```csharp
using NetMQ;
using NetMQ.Sockets;
using System;
using System.Diagnostics;
using System.Globalization;
using System.Windows.Forms;

namespace netmq
{
    public partial class Form1 : Form
    {
        Process p;
        RequestSocket client;

        public Form1()
        {
            InitializeComponent();
        }

        private void button2_Click(object sender, EventArgs e) // Start the FFplay process
        {
            if (p == null)
            {
                ProcessStartInfo startInfo = new ProcessStartInfo();
                startInfo.UseShellExecute = false;
                startInfo.CreateNoWindow = true;
                startInfo.FileName = "ffplay";
                startInfo.Arguments = "-top 0 -left 0 -f lavfi \"testsrc2=s=960x540,zmq,eq@my\"";
                richTextBox1.AppendText(startInfo.Arguments);
                p = Process.Start(startInfo);
            }
        }

        private void button3_Click(object sender, EventArgs e) // Stop the FFplay process
        {
            if ((p != null) && !p.HasExited)
            {
                p.Kill();
                p = null;
            }
        }

        private void Form1_Shown(object sender, EventArgs e) // Create and connect the client for zmq
        {
            client = new RequestSocket();
            client.Connect("tcp://localhost:5555"); // This works, but I don't understand it:
        }
    }
}
```
// What does "tcp://" mean?
// What does "localhost:" mean?
// Why 5555?
// If you can explain it, please let me know

private void hScrollBar1_Scroll(object sender, ScrollEventArgs e) // Scrollbar for brightness adjustment
{
    client.SendFrame("eq@my brightness " + ((double)hScrollBar1.Value * 0.02).ToString(CultureInfo.InvariantCulture));
    var message = client.ReceiveFrameString();
    Console.WriteLine("Received {0}", message);
}

private void hScrollBar2_Scroll(object sender, ScrollEventArgs e) // Scrollbar for contrast adjustment
{
    client.SendFrame("eq@my contrast " + ((double)hScrollBar2.Value * 0.1).ToString(CultureInfo.InvariantCulture));
    Console.WriteLine("Received {0}", message);
}

private void Form1_FormClosing(object sender, FormClosingEventArgs e) // Cleanup
{
    if ((p != null) && !p.HasExited)
    p.Kill();
}

Note: In the command line for FFplay it's not necessary to specify any values for contrast and brightness. Just writing "eq" or "eq@my" is sufficient.

It might be a problem that the code is blocking if the zmq message can't be sent. In this case it's better to specify a 500ms timeout for receiving the reply:

private void vScrollBar1_Scroll(object sender, ScrollEventArgs e)
{
    if ((p != null) && !p.HasExited)
    {
        string message;
        client.SendFrame("overlay@my y " + y);
        client.TryReceiveFrameString(TimeSpan.FromMilliseconds(500), out message);
    }
}

See also my example in chapter "Real-time bluescreening".
2.89 Video stabilization

Videos can be stabilized in a one-pass process with "deshake" filter or in a two-pass process with "vidstabdetect" and "vidstabtransform" filters.

```
set "IN=C1000650.MOV" :: Input video
set "OUT=C0650_stab.MOV" :: Output video
rem Stabilize the video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf vidstabdetect -y dummy.mov
del dummy.mov
ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf vidstabtransform -y %OUT%
pause
```

This is the same thing, but with 10-bit DNxHD (Digital Nonlinear Extensible High Definition) codec for importing in the free DaVinci Resolve version:

```
set "IN=C1000645.MOV" :: Input video
set "OUT=C0645_stab.MOV" :: Output video
rem Stabilize the video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf vidstabdetect -y dummy.mov
del dummy.mov
ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf vidstabtransform -map_metadata 0 -pix_fmt yuv422p10le -c:v dnxhd -profile:v 4 -c:a pcm_s24le -color_range pc -movflags write_colr -y %OUT%
pause
```
### Stabilization of 360° Videos

360° videos can’t be stabilized the same way as normal (flat) videos. A normal video can be stabilized by following one point and applying x and y shifts. In a 360° video, two points must be followed and rotations in three axes (yaw, pitch, roll) must be applied.

Let’s begin by making a nice 360° test video. First get a fulldome test pattern and create an equirectangular test image:

```bash
set "IN=1200.png" :: Test pattern from http://www.paulbourke.net/dome/testpattern/1200.png
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i %IN% -lavfi \\
[0]transpose=1[left];[1]transpose=2,negate[right];[left] \\
[right]hstack,v360=input=dfisheye:output=e:pitch=90" -y equirectangular_test.png
```

Now use this image for creating a test video with rotations around different axes:

```bash
set "IN=equirectangular_test.png" :: Equirectangular input image
ffmpeg -loop 1 -i %IN% -lavfi sendcmd=f=sendcmd.cmd,v360=e:e:pitch=0:yaw=0:roll=0,drawtext=text='':x=(w-text_w)/2:y=0.7*h:fontsize=160:fontcolor=red:boxcolor=yellow:box=1:boxborderw=20 -t 9 -y test.mp4
```

The rotations are defined is the file "sendcmd.cmd":

```plaintext
0.0-1.0 drawtext reinit 'text=';
0.0-1.0 v360 pitch 0;
0.0-1.0 v360 yaw 0;
0.0-1.0 v360 roll 0;
1.0-2.0 drawtext reinit 'text=PITCH';
1.0-2.0 [expr] v360 pitch 'lerp(0,45,TI)';
1.0-2.0 v360 yaw 0;
1.0-2.0 v360 roll 0;
2.0-3.0 drawtext reinit 'text=YAW';
2.0-3.0 v360 pitch 45;
2.0-3.0 [expr] v360 yaw 'lerp(0,45,TI)';
```
2.0-3.0 v360 roll 0;
3.0-4.0 drawtext reinit 'text=PITCH + YAW';
3.0-4.0 [expr] v360 pitch 'lerp(45,90, TI)';
3.0-4.0 [expr] v360 yaw 'lerp(45,90, TI)';
3.0-4.0 v360 roll 0;
4.0-5.0 drawtext reinit 'text=ROLL';
4.0-5.0 v360 pitch 90;
4.0-5.0 v360 yaw 90;
4.0-5.0 [expr] v360 roll 'lerp(0,45, TI)';
5.0-6.0 drawtext reinit 'text=PITCH + ROLL';
5.0-6.0 [expr] v360 pitch 'lerp(90,135, TI)';
5.0-6.0 v360 yaw 90;
5.0-6.0 [expr] v360 roll 'lerp(45,90, TI)';
6.0-7.0 drawtext reinit 'text=YAW + ROLL';
6.0-7.0 v360 pitch 135;
6.0-7.0 [expr] v360 yaw 'lerp(90,135, TI)';
6.0-7.0 [expr] v360 roll 'lerp(90,135, TI)';
7.0-8.0 drawtext reinit 'text=PITCH + YAW + ROLL';
7.0-8.0 [expr] v360 pitch 'lerp(135,180, TI)';
7.0-8.0 [expr] v360 yaw 'lerp(135,180, TI)';
7.0-8.0 [expr] v360 roll 'lerp(135,180, TI)';
8.0-9.0 drawtext reinit 'text=';
8.0-9.0 v360 pitch 180;
8.0-9.0 v360 yaw 180;
8.0-9.0 v360 roll 180;
How large is the image shift in this test video, from one image to the next? The image height is 1200 pixels and that's 180 degrees. So the image scale is 0.15° per pixel. The rotation speed is 45° per second. So the image shift at the default 25fps framerate is 1.8° per frame or 12 pixel per frame.

Let's check this and extract small grayscale images from the center of the test video (images Axxx.png), and also from a point 90° right of the center (images Bxxxx.png):

```plaintext
set "IN=test.mp4"             :: Equirectangular input video
set "B=100"                   :: Image size in pixels
set "T=10"                    :: Duration in seconds

ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf crop=w=%B%:h=%B%,format=gray8 -start_number 0 -t %T% -y a%%04d.png
ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf v360=input=e:output=e:yaw=90,crop=w=%B%:h=%B%,format=gray8 -start_number 0 -t %T% -y B%%04d.png

pause
```

Note: The duration must only be specified if you want to analyze only the beginning of the video, for fast testing. If you want to analyze the whole video, just set the "T" variable to a value longer than the video.

Let's have a look which movements we can see in the small images:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time [s]</th>
<th>Frames</th>
<th>Rotation</th>
<th>Movement in image A (center of equirectangular video)</th>
<th>Movement in image B (90° right of center of equirectangular video)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-25</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>25-50</td>
<td>pitch</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>counter-clockwise rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>50-75</td>
<td>yaw</td>
<td>left</td>
<td>down and left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>75-100</td>
<td>pitch + yaw</td>
<td>down and left</td>
<td>first down and left, then down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5</td>
<td>100-125</td>
<td>roll</td>
<td>counter-clockwise rotation</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>125-150</td>
<td>pitch + roll</td>
<td>first down and right, then right</td>
<td>up and right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-7</td>
<td>150-175</td>
<td>yaw + roll</td>
<td>first up, then up and left</td>
<td>first up, then up and left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>175-200</td>
<td>pitch + yaw + roll</td>
<td>first up, then up and left</td>
<td>first up, then up and left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-9</td>
<td>200-224</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
That means we can measure the image shift in the small images in x and y direction and then calculate the rotation angles as follows:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Yaw angle in radians} &= -c \cdot \text{horizontal shift in image A} \\
\text{Pitch angle in radians} &= c \cdot \text{vertical shift in image A} \\
\text{Roll angle in radians} &= -c \cdot \text{vertical shift in image B}
\end{align*}
\]

where \(c\) is a constant, \(c = \pi / \text{equirectangular image height}\)

Before the A and B images can be analyzed for movement, you should make sure that they contain useful details. For example, they should not contain the blue sky which has no fine details. Also, when you have for example a video of a mountainbiker, make sure that the images contain only the background and not the bike or the driver (under the assumption that you want to stabilize on the background).

This batch file draws two red rectangles around the small windows, so that you can check if these windows contain useful details:

```
set "IN=test.mp4"             :: Equirectangular input video
set "B=100"                   :: Box size in pixels
ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf drawbox=x=iw/2-%B%/2:y=ih/2-%B%/2:w=%B%:h=%B%:color=red:thickness=5,drawbox=x=3/4*iw-%B%/2:y=ih/2-%B%/2:w=%B%:h=%B%:color=red:thickness=5 -y dummy.mp4
pause
```

If you find that the small windows contain unsuitable content, then use the V360 filter to rotate the video and then repeat the process.

The image shifts in x and y direction in the A and B images are now analyzed by a C# program, which produces a file "stabilize.cmd" which can later be used as input for FFmpeg's sendcmd filter.

(See the C# source code of the improved version in the next chapter)

This is the output file stabilize.cmd (many lines omitted):

```
0.04 v360 yaw 00.00, v360 pitch 00.00, v360 roll 00.00;
0.08 v360 yaw 00.00, v360 pitch 00.00, v360 roll 00.00;
0.12 v360 yaw 00.00, v360 pitch 00.00, v360 roll 00.00;
... 1.00 v360 yaw 00.00, v360 pitch 00.00, v360 roll 00.00;
1.04 v360 yaw 00.00, v360 pitch -01.80, v360 roll 00.00;
1.08 v360 yaw 00.00, v360 pitch -03.60, v360 roll 00.00;
```
You can see that the accumulated angle error is only a few degrees at the end of the video. In the input video the angles were 180°, 180°, 180° at the end of the video, which is equivalent to 0°, 0°, 0°.

Finally apply the corrections to the test video:

```
set "IN=test.mp4" :: Equirectangular input video
set "T=10" :: Duration in seconds
ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi sendcmd=f=stabilize.cmd,v360=e:e:pitch=0:yaw=0:roll=0 -t %T% -y out.mp4
pause
```

When you play this video, you see that most of the rotations are removed. Now I must produce a real 360° video on my mountainbike :-)
2.91 Stabilization of 360° Videos, improved

This version has the following improvements:

- Extract color images and use R, G and B channels for image shift detection, all colors can be individually enabled or disabled
- Use 6 images from each frame for rotation detection: front (XA), right (XB), back (XC), left (XD), up (XE) and down (XF), all 6 images can be individually enabled or disabled
- Offset angles can be applied to the output file as well
- Use median filtering for the rotation angles
- Faster algorithm for finding the minimum of the sum of absolute differences
- Set the time values in the *.cmd file in the middle between the time stamps of the frames

These are the movements in the 6 image sequences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Movement in images</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roll</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is a lot of redundancy: 12 independent ways to calculate pitch (4 for each color channel), and the same for yaw and roll as well.

This is the batch file for extracting the 6 image sequences from the input video:

```bash
set "IN=test.mp4"             :: Equirectangular input video
set "B=100"                   :: Image size in pixels
set "T=9"                     :: Duration in seconds

ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf crop=w=%B%:h=%B% -start_number 0 -t %T% -y XA%%04d.png
ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf v360=input=e:output=e:yaw=90,crop=w=%B%:h=%B% -start_number 0 -t %T% -y XB%04d.png
ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf v360=input=e:output=e:yaw=180,crop=w=%B%:h=%B% -start_number 0 -t %T% -y XC%04d.png
```
My C# source code can be downloaded here: [http://www.astro-electronic.de/source/v360stabilizer.zip](http://www.astro-electronic.de/source/v360stabilizer.zip)

This is the batch file for applying the rotations to the input video:

```
set "IN=test.mp4" :: Equirectangular input image
set "T=9" :: Duration in seconds

ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi sendcmd=f=stabilize.cmd,v360=e:e:pitch=0:yaw=0:roll=0 -t %T% -y out.mp4

pause
```

Note: There is a very good spherical stabilizer in DaVinci Resolve.
2.92 Remap Video-in-Video with perspective filter

Suppose you have a video in which a TV or computer screen is visible, and in postprocessing you want another video to be shown on that screen.

Or you have a video in which a beamer projects an image on a wall, which is almost impossible to capture flicker-free in a video. It’s better to overlay the projected image in postprocessing.

The perspective filter can be used to remap a rectangular video into the distorted screen (which is an irregular quadrangle).

The coordinates of the corners of the screen are \( x_0, y_0 \) (top left), \( x_1, y_1 \) (top right), \( x_2, y_2 \) (bottom left) and \( x_3, y_3 \) (bottom right) and must be measured in the original video.

```
set "X0=500"                  :: Top left corner
set "Y0=250"
set "X1=1250"                 :: Top right corner
set "Y1=150"
set "X2=400"                  :: Bottom left corner
set "Y2=750"
set "X3=1150"                 :: Bottom right corner
set "Y3=850"
rem  Make a color test video
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=s=hd1080 -t 5 -y video1.mp4
rem  Make a black and white test video
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=s=hd1080 -vf eq=saturation=0 -t 5 -y video2.mp4
rem  Embed the black and white video into the color video
ffmpeg -i video1.mp4 -i video2.mp4 -lavfi "[1]format=argb,pad=w=iw+2:h=ih+2:x=1:y=1:color=black@0.0,perspective=x0=%X0%:y0=%Y0%:x1=%X1%:y1=%Y1%:x2=%X2%:y2=%Y2%:x3=%X3%:y3=%Y3%:sense=1\[2]\[0]\[2]overlay" -q:v 2 -y out.mp4
```

Before I discovered the perspective filter, I thought that I had to use the remap filter for this purpose, and I figured out the formulas myself. Here they are:
The coordinates of the point to be remapped are x,y.

We draw a vertical line through point x,y and calculate the intersection points with the upper and lower edge of the quadrangle:

\[ a = \frac{(x - x_0)}{(x_1 - x_0)} \]

The parameter a describes where the line intersects the upper edge. For a=0 it's at the top left corner, for a=1 it's at the top right corner. For 0<a<1 the intersection point is somewhere between these two corners. But there are also cases possible a<0 or a>1 where the intersection point is outside the finite line segment.

The intersection point is x4,y4

\[
\begin{align*}
x4 &= x \\
y4 &= y_0 + a \cdot (y_1 - y_0)
\end{align*}
\]

We do the same thing for the lower edge:

\[ b = \frac{(x - x_2)}{(x_3 - x_2)} \]

\[
\begin{align*}
x5 &= x \\
y5 &= y_2 + b \cdot (y_3 - y_2)
\end{align*}
\]

Parameter c describes where the point x,y lies on the line segment between points 4 and 5:

\[ c = \frac{(y - y_4)}{(y_5 - y_4)} \]

Now we remap these points into a unit quadrat with the top left corner at 0,0:

Point 4 is at coordinates a,0 and point 5 is at coordinates b,1

Point x,y is remapped to coordinates

\[
\begin{align*}
xmap &= (a + c \cdot (b - a)) \\
ymap &= c
\end{align*}
\]
2.93 Image warping with displace filter

```
set "W=751" :: Width of image
set "H=853" :: Height of image
set "CX=347" :: X center of distortion
set "CY=451" :: Y center of distortion
set "A=15" :: Maximum amplitude of displacement, positive displaces outwards and negative inwards, allowed range is [0..127], best values are below 20
set "D=30" :: Radius from center of distortion, where the maximum displacement occurs

rem Create the displace_x file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray8,geq='st(0,2*%A%*%D%/pow((%CX%-X),2)+pow((%CY%-Y),2)+%D%*%D%));128-ld(0)*(X-%CX%)' -frames 1 -y displace_x.pgm

rem Create the displace_y file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray8,geq='st(0,2*%A%*%D%/pow((%CX%-X),2)+pow((%CY%-Y),2)+%D%*%D%));128-ld(0)*(Y-%CY%)' -frames 1 -y displace_y.pgm

rem Apply the displace filter to the image
ffmpeg -i me.jpg -i displace_x.pgm -i displace_y.pgm -lavfi format=pix_fmts=rgb24,displace -frames 1 -y bigger_nose.jpg

set "A=-15" :: Now let's try the other sign

rem Create the displace_x file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray8,geq='st(0,2*%A%*%D%/pow((%CX%-X),2)+pow((%CY%-Y),2)+%D%*%D%));128-ld(0)*(X-%CX%)' -frames 1 -y displace_x.pgm

rem Create the displace_y file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray8,geq='st(0,2*%A%*%D%/pow((%CX%-X),2)+pow((%CY%-Y),2)+%D%*%D%));128-ld(0)*(Y-%CY%)' -frames 1 -y displace_y.pgm

rem Apply the displace filter to the image
ffmpeg -i me.jpg -i displace_x.pgm -i displace_y.pgm -lavfi format=pix_fmts=rgb24,displace -frames 1 -y smaller_nose.jpg

pause
```

Here is the input image and the two output images:
It might be dangerous to use this kind of processing for images of women without prior asking them for permission :-)

The "displace" filter expects mapping files with relative values in the range [0..255], where 128 is the neutral value for no displacement. Larger displacements than 127 pixels aren't possible.

I recommend to set the format to rgb24 before using the displace filter.
This is an example for enlarging the eyes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W=751</td>
<td>Width of image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H=853</td>
<td>Height of image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LX=256</td>
<td>Left eye x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LY=362</td>
<td>Left eye y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RX=445</td>
<td>Right eye x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RY=325</td>
<td>Right eye y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A=10</td>
<td>Maximum amplitude of displacement, positive displaces outwards and negative inwards, allowed range is [0..127], best values are below 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D=25</td>
<td>Radius from center of distortion, where the maximum displacement occurs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

rem Create the displace_x file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray8,geq='st(0,2*A*D/(pow((LX-X),2)+pow((LY-Y),2)+D*D));st(1,2*A*D/(pow((RX-X),2)+pow((RY-Y),2)+D*D));128-ld (0)*(X-LX)-ld(1)*(X-RX)' -frames 1 -y displace_x.pgm

rem Create the displace_y file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray8,geq='st(0,2*A*D/(pow((LX-X),2)+pow((LY-Y),2)+D*D));st(1,2*A*D/(pow((RX-X),2)+pow((RY-Y),2)+D*D));128-ld (0)*(Y-LY)-ld(1)*(Y-RY)' -frames 1 -y displace_y.pgm

rem Apply the displace filter to the image or video
ffmpeg -i me.jpg -i displace_x.pgm -i displace_y.pgm -lavfi format=pix_fmts=rgb24,displace -frames 1 -y big_eyes.jpg

pause

If the output is a video, remove "-frames 1" in the last command line.
Here are the input and output images:

![me.jpg](image1)

![big_eyes.jpg](image2)
Mathematics for this distortion:

\[ d = \frac{2ADr}{r^2 + D^2} \]

\[ r = \sqrt{(x-cx)^2 + (y-cy)^2} \]

\[ \frac{d}{r} = \frac{2AD}{(x-cx)^2 + (y-cy)^2 + D^2} \]

\[ dx = (x-cx)\frac{d}{r} \]

\[ dy = (y-cy)\frac{d}{r} \]

with \( d \) = displacement distance

\( A \) = maximum amplitude of displacement

\( r \) = distance from pixel \( x,y \) to center of distortion \( cx, cy \)

\( D \) = distance where the largest displacement occurs

\( cx, cy \) = coordinates of center of the distortion

\( dx, dy \) = displacement values
## 2.94 Noise reduction

FFmpeg has several filters for video noise reduction (denoising):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes and Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>atadenoise</td>
<td>Apply an Adaptive Temporal Averaging Denoiser to the video input</td>
<td>very fast, temporal only with no motion compensation; LGPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: atadenoise=0a=0.2:1a=0.2:2a=0.2:0b=0.3:1b=0.3:2b=0.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bm3d</td>
<td>Denoise frames using Block-Matching 3D algorithm</td>
<td>very very slow, currently implemented as spatial only, algorithm considered as one of the state of art denoisers; LGPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chromanr</td>
<td>Reduce chrominance noise</td>
<td>This filter calculates the absolute difference of the Y components (contrary to the official documentation!) of the current pixel and a neighbour pixel from a rectangular neighbourhood. Absolute differences are also calculated for the U and V components. A neighbour pixel is used for averaging, if the sum of all three absolute differences is lower than the threshold. Only the U and V components are averaged. The Y component remains unchanged. With the &quot;stepw&quot; and &quot;steph&quot; options it's possible to use only a subset of the neighbour pixels for averaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dctdnoiz</td>
<td>Denoise frames using 2D DCT (frequency domain filtering)</td>
<td>very very slow: spatial only, blurs too much; LGPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fftdnoiz</td>
<td>Denoise frames using 3D FFT (frequency domain filtering)</td>
<td>slow, spatial and limited temporal, using Fast Fourier Transform, may have introduce ringing with bad settings; LGPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hqdn3d</td>
<td>This is a high precision/quality 3d denoise filter. It aims to reduce image noise, producing smooth images and making still images really still. It should enhance compressibility.</td>
<td>fast, both spatial and temporal, does basically lowpass by destroying high frequencies, blurs with extreme settings; GPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: hqdn3d=4:4:9:9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nlmeans</td>
<td>Denoise frames using Non-Local means algorithm</td>
<td>very slow, currently implemented as spatial only, algorithm considered as one of the state of art denoisers; LGPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>owdenoise</td>
<td>Apply Overcomplete Wavelet denoiser</td>
<td>very very slow, spatial only, wavelet; GPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: owdenoise=ls=25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removegrain</td>
<td>Spatial denoiser for progressive video</td>
<td>fast, spatial only, limited usecase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaguedenoiser</td>
<td>Apply a wavelet based denoiser</td>
<td>slow, spatial only, pretty good, wavelet; LGPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tmix</td>
<td>Noise reduction by averaging up to 128 successive frames</td>
<td>Not suitable for moving objects. Example: tmix=frames=20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tmedian</td>
<td>Noise reduction by calculating the median out of up to 127 successive frames</td>
<td>Example: tmedian=radius=20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special thanks to Paul B Mahol who posted most of these notes in the FFmpeg-user list on October 27, 2019
2.95 -filter_complex_script

The complex filtergraph can be loaded from an external script file.
Line feeds and empty lines are allowed in the script file. This makes the script much more readable.
The drawback is that you can't use variables as in a batch file.

2.96 Time delay within a filter chain

This is an example for a time delay within a filter chain:

```
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc=duration=10:size=vga -filter_complex split[a][b];[a]setpts=PTS-5/TB[c];[b]
[c]hstack=shortest=1 -y out.mp4
```

Hint: Subtracting a constant from PTS works fine. However if you try to add a constant to PTS (e.g. setpts=PTS+5/TB), this may lead to the problem that the true length of the output video isn't equal to the length in the metadata.

In this example the same thing is done with tpad and trim filters:

```
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc=duration=10:size=vga -filter_complex split[a][b];[a]tpad=start_duration=5[c];[b]
[c]hstack=shortest=1,trim=start=5,setpts=PTS-5/TB -y out.mp4
```
2.97  Recording one-time events with pre-trigger

Let's assume you want to record a video of a one-time event and you don't know when this event will happen. You get a trigger signal when the event starts, but in the video you also want to see 10 seconds before the trigger signal. This can be realized by capturing the camera signal continuously, delaying it by 10 seconds and then streaming it to a UDP address. This is the first process which is running continuously:

```
set "SIZE=640x480"    :: Size of camera frames
set "FR=30"           :: Framerate of camera
set "DELAY=10"        :: Delay time in seconds

ffmpeg -f dshow -video_size %SIZE% -vcodec mjpeg -framerate %FR% -i video="BisonCam,NB Pro";audio="Mikrofon (Realtek(R) Audio)" -lavfi "[0:0]tpad=%FR%*%DELAY%,format=yuv420p;[0:1]adelay=%DELAY%s" -q:v 2 -f mpegts udp://127.0.0.1:1234
```

Note: This doesn't work if you omit the audio channel.

Note: The argument of the "adelay" filter is normally in milliseconds, but you can also specify seconds if you add "s", as in this example.


The first process should be running for at least 10 seconds. Then the second process is started when the event occurs. It saves a 20 second video, which consists of 10 seconds before and 10 seconds after the trigger signal:

```
set "T=20"    :: Duration in seconds

ffmpeg -f mpegts -i udp://127.0.0.1:1234 -t %T% -y out.mp4
```

For testing the stream you can use this batch file:

```
ffmpeg -f mpegts -i udp://127.0.0.1:1234 -f sdl2 -
```

See also https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Capture/Lightning (that's a complicated solution with external software)
2.98 Chroma subsampling, pixel formats of images or videos

When you make a video from many JPG images, all images must have the same pixel format. But sometimes they are different. For example I has many images that came from the camera with 4:2:2 pixel format. But I had to edit one of the images with IrfanView, it then it was saved with pixel format 4:2:0.

This example changes the pixel format of an image from 4:2:0 to 4:2:2

```bash
ffmpeg -i IMG_044x.jpg -pix_fmt yuvj422p -q 0 IMG_044.jpg
```

Set the pixel format of a video to 4:4:4 and scale the video to 1920x1080

```bash
ffmpeg -i input.MOV -pix_fmt yuv444p -s 1920x1080 out.mov
```

In a filter chain the format can be set as follows:

```bash
ffmpeg -i input.MOV -lavfi "format=pix_fmts=rgb24" -y out.mp4
```

Which is the same as:

```bash
ffmpeg -i input.MOV -lavfi "format=rgb24" -y out.mp4
```

See also: https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Chroma%20Subsampling
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chroma subsampling</th>
<th>8-bit format</th>
<th>10-bit format</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4:4:4</td>
<td>yuv444p</td>
<td>yuv444p10le</td>
<td>Each of the three Y'CbCr components have the same sample rate, thus there is no chroma subsampling. This scheme is sometimes used in high-end film scanners and cinematic post production. Note that &quot;4:4:4&quot; may instead be referring to R'G'B' color space, which implicitly also does not have any chroma subsampling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:2:2</td>
<td>yuv422p</td>
<td>yuv422p10le</td>
<td>The two chroma components are sampled at half the sample rate of luma: the horizontal chroma resolution is halved. This reduces the bandwidth of an uncompressed video signal by one-third with little to no visual difference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:2:0</td>
<td>yuv420p</td>
<td>yuv420p10le</td>
<td>In 4:2:0, the horizontal sampling is doubled compared to 4:1:1, but as the Cb and Cr channels are only sampled on each alternate line in this scheme, the vertical resolution is halved. The data rate is thus the same. Cb and Cr are each subsampled at a factor of 2 both horizontally and vertically.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


RGB and gray pixel formats (this is only a subset of the available formats):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>NB_COMPONENTS</th>
<th>BITS_PER_PIXEL</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rgb24, bgr24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>packed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbrp</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>planar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>argb, rgba, abgr, bgra</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>packed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray16be, gray16le</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rgb48be, rgb48le, bgr48be, bgr48le</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>packed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bgrp16be, bgrp16le</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>planar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray14be, gray14le</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All pixel formats are described in the source code in the folder libavutil in file pixfmt.h.
You can also print out the list of all pixel formats with this command:

```bash
ffmpeg -pix_fmts
```

**List of all pixel formats:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pixel formats:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>= Supported Input format for conversion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>= Supported Output format for conversion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>= Hardware accelerated format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>= Paletted format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>= Bitstream format</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FLAGS NAME** | **NB COMPONENTS BITS_PER_PIXEL**
--- | ---
I...... yuv420p | 3 12
I...... yuyv422 | 3 16
I...... rgb24 | 3 24
I...... bgr24 | 3 24
I...... yuv422p | 3 16
I...... yuv444p | 3 24
I...... yuv410p | 3 9
I...... yuv411p | 3 12
I...... gray | 1 8
I...... B monow | 1 1
I...... B monob | 1 1
I...... P. pa18 | 1 1
I...... yuvj420p | 3 12
I...... yuvj422p | 3 16
I...... yuvj444p | 3 24
I...... uyvy422 | 3 16
... uyyvyy411 | 3 12
I...... bgr8 | 3 8
... B bgr4 | 3 4
I...... bgr4_byte | 3 4
I...... rgb8 | 3 8
... B rgb4 | 3 4
I...... rgb4_byte | 3 4
I...... nv12 | 3 12
I...... nv21 | 3 12
I...... argb | 4 32
I...... rgba | 4 32
I...... abgr | 4 32
I...... bgra | 4 32
I...... gray16be | 1 16
I...... gray16le | 1 16
I...... yuv440p | 3 16
I...... yuvj440p | 3 16
I...... yuva420p | 4 20
I...... rgb48be | 3 48
I...... rgb48le | 3 48
I...... rgb565be | 3 16
I...... rgb565le | 3 16
I...... rgb555be | 3 16
I...... rgb555le | 3 16
I...... bgr565be | 3 16
I...... bgr565le | 3 16

184
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>IO</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bgr555be</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bgr555le</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaapi_moco</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaapi_idct</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaapi_vld</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv420p16le</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv420p16be</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv422p16le</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv422p16be</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv444p16le</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv444p16be</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dxva2_vld</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rgb444le</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rgb444be</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bgr444le</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bgr444be</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ya8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bgr48be</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bgr481e</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv420p9be</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv420p9le</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv420p10be</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv420p10le</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv444p9be</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv444p9le</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv444p10be</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv444p10le</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv422p9be</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuv422p9le</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbrp</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbrp9be</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbrp91e</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbrp10be</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbrp101e</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbrp16be</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbrp161e</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva422p</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva444p</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva420p9be</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva420p91e</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva422p9be</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva422p91e</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva444p9be</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva444p91e</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva420p10be</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva420p101e</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva444p10be</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva444p101e</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva444p16be</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva444p161e</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva422p16be</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva422p161e</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva444p16be</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva444p161e</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>IO...</td>
<td>VID...</td>
<td>Module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ayuv64le</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>videoToolbox_vld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ayuv64be</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>videoToolbox_vld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbrp12le</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>mediacodec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbrp12be</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>mediacodec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbrp10le</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>mediacodec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbrp10be</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>mediacodec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray12le</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray12be</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray10le</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray10be</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray9le</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray9be</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbrpf32le</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gbrpf32be</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray14le</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray14be</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grayf32le</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grayf32be</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva422p12le</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva422p12be</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva444p12le</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yuva444p12be</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nv24</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nv42</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>d3d11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: The table above represents various video and audio encoding/decoding functionalities.*
2.99 Automatic format conversions

Automatic format conversions can be disabled by the option "-noauto_conversion_filters". Use "-v verbose" for checking where FFmpeg did auto-insert format conversions. Search for the green lines in the console listing.

You can also add "graphmonitor=f=format". This output is shown as text overlaid to the video.

If you are using the "-noauto_conversion_filters" option, you must manually insert the required conversions in the filter chain.

Example without "-noauto_conversion_filters":

```bash
ffmpeg -v verbose -f lavfi -i testsrc2=s=svga:d=5,format=yuv422p10le -vf
lut3d="VLog_to_V709.cube" -pix_fmt yuv422p10le -c:v h264 -y out.mov
```

In this example you can see in the console listing that FFmpeg did auto-insert two format conversions: Before the lut3d filter from yuv422p10le to rgb48le, and after the lut3d filter from rgb48le to yuv422p10le.

The same example with "-noauto_conversion_filters":

```bash
ffmpeg -v verbose -f lavfi -i testsrc2=s=svga:d=5,format=yuv422p10le -vf
scale,format=rgb48le,lut3d="VLog_to_V709.cube",scale -noauto_conversion_filters -pix_fmt yuv422p10le -c:v h264 -y out.mov
```

As you can see, there are also two "scale" filters required. It's hard to understand why. In this case the second format conversion can be omitted because it's redundant with the following "-pix_fmt" option.

The following explanation was written by Gyan Doshi in the ffmpeg user list on September 14, 2020:

"Each filter presents a list of input formats they can work with and a list of output formats they can directly generate. The framework inspects adjacent filters and sets a compatible common format for the outputs and inputs when possible. If not, it sets one of the available output formats for the preceding filter and one from input formats for the following filter and inserts a scale filter to convert between those. This process is format negotiation. The format filter doesn't carry out the conversion itself - it inserts scale which in turn invokes libswscale. scale without any args defaults to the source W and H. But for pixel formats, its output format is constrained by the following format filter. That triggers a format conversion by libswscale."

For more details about the scale filter see also: [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Scaling](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Scaling)
2.100 Convert RGB to HSV or HSL

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{MAX} & := \max(R,G,B), \quad \text{MIN} := \min(R,G,B) \\
H & := 0 \quad \text{if} \ \text{MAX} = \text{MIN} \\
H & := 60^\circ \times (0 + (G - B) / (\text{MAX} - \text{MIN})) \quad \text{if} \ \text{MAX} = \text{R} \\
H & := 60^\circ \times (2 + (B - R) / (\text{MAX} - \text{MIN})) \quad \text{if} \ \text{MAX} = \text{G} \\
H & := 60^\circ \times (4 + (R - G) / (\text{MAX} - \text{MIN})) \quad \text{if} \ \text{MAX} = \text{B} \\
\text{if} \ H < 0 \ \text{then} \ H & := H + 360^\circ \\
S_{\text{HSV}} & := 0 \quad \text{if} \ \text{MAX} = 0 \\
S_{\text{HSV}} & := (\text{MAX} - \text{MIN}) / \text{MAX} \quad \text{if} \ \text{MAX} \neq 0 \\
V & := \text{MAX} \\
S_{\text{HSL}} & := 0 \quad \text{if} \ \text{MAX} = 0 \\
S_{\text{HSL}} & := 0 \quad \text{if} \ \text{MIN} = 0 \\
S_{\text{HSL}} & := (\text{MAX} - \text{MIN}) / (1 - |\text{MAX} + \text{MIN} - 1|) \quad \text{if} \ \text{MAX} \neq 0 \ \text{and} \ \text{MIN} \neq 0 \\
L & := (\text{MAX} + \text{MIN}) / 2
\end{align*}
\]

Please note that this formula works only if the RGB values are in the [0..1] range. For the [0..255] range, replace "1" by "255".

This is a different method for calculating hue and chroma:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{HUE} & := \text{atan2}(\sqrt{3} \times (G - B), 2 \times R - G - B) \\
\text{CHROMA} & := \sqrt{3 \times (G - B)^2 + (2 \times R - G - B)^2}
\end{align*}
\]

Color table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>HUE</th>
<th>R</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>red</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orange</td>
<td>30°</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yellow</td>
<td>60°</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green-yellow</td>
<td>90°</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green</td>
<td>120°</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue-green</td>
<td>150°</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyan</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green-blue</td>
<td>210°</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue</td>
<td>240°</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violet</td>
<td>270°</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magenta</td>
<td>300°</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue-red</td>
<td>330°</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>white</td>
<td></td>
<td>255</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>black</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.101 Convert HSV to RGB

Given is HUE \([0..360°]\) and S,V \([0..1]\)

\[
\begin{align*}
h_i & := \lfloor \text{HUE} / 60° \rfloor \\
f & := \text{HUE} / 60° - h_i \\
p & := V \times (1 - S) \\
q & := V \times (1 - S \times f) \\
t & := V \times (1 - S \times (1 - f))
\end{align*}
\]

\[
(R,G,B) := (V,t,p) \quad \text{if } h_i = 0 \quad \text{(from red to yellow)} \\
(R,G,B) := (q,V,p) \quad \text{if } h_i = 1 \quad \text{(from yellow to green)} \\
(R,G,B) := (p,V,t) \quad \text{if } h_i = 2 \quad \text{(from green to cyan)} \\
(R,G,B) := (p,q,V) \quad \text{if } h_i = 3 \quad \text{(from cyan to blue)} \\
(R,G,B) := (t,p,V) \quad \text{if } h_i = 4 \quad \text{(from blue to magenta)} \\
(R,G,B) := (V,p,q) \quad \text{if } h_i = 5 \quad \text{(from magenta to red)}
\]
## 2.102 Video Codecs

| `-c:v mpeg4` | This is the older MP4 codec. Search for "libxvid" in the documentation. See also [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Encode/MPEG-4](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Encode/MPEG-4) See also [http://www.ffmpeg.org/ffmpeg-codecs.html#libxvid](http://www.ffmpeg.org/ffmpeg-codecs.html#libxvid) |
| `-c:v libx264` | Newer H264 codec with better compression than mpeg4, but it's possible that the videos don't play on older computers. See also [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Encode/H.264](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Encode/H.264) See also [http://www.ffmpeg.org/ffmpeg-codecs.html#libx264](http://www.ffmpeg.org/ffmpeg-codecs.html#libx264) |
| `-c:v libx265` | H265 is newer than H264, it has better compression than H264 and about the same quality. It's possible that the videos don't play on older computers. See also [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Encode/H.265](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Encode/H.265) See also [http://www.ffmpeg.org/ffmpeg-codecs.html#libx265](http://www.ffmpeg.org/ffmpeg-codecs.html#libx265) |
| `-c:v dnxhd` | This codec is suitable for converting 10-bit videos from GH5S camera into a format that's readable by the free DaVoice Resolve software. There isn't much documentation available for this codec and its options. Example: `ffmpeg -i input.mov -map_metadata 0 -pix_fmt yuv422p10le -profile:v 4 -c:a pcm_s24le -color_range pc -movflags write_colr out.mov` |
| `-c:v rawvideo` | This means the output format is uncompressed raw video. It's good for lossless intermediate video files. Example: `ffmpeg -i in.mp4 -c:v rawvideo -f rawvideo -an -y out.raw` (This file can't contain audio) The drawback of this format is that you have to know the framerate, size and pixel format when you read such a file. This problem can be avoided by using the *.nut file format. This format can also contain audio. Example: `ffmpeg -i in.mp4 -c:v rawvideo -y out.nut` |
| `-c:v ffv1` `-c:v ffv1 -level 3` | FFV1 is a lossless video codec which comes in two versions, 1 and 3. See also [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Encode/FFV1](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Encode/FFV1) |

The constant rate factor (CRF) can be set with the `-crf` parameter. Use this mode if you want to keep the best quality and don't care about the file size. The CRF range 0–51 for 8-bit x264 and 0-63 for 10-bit. 0 is lossless, 23 is the default, and 51 is worst quality possible.
This is in more detail explained here: https://www.pixeltools.com/rate_control_paper.html

Use a preset with the -preset parameter. Possible options are ultrafast, superfast, veryfast, faster, fast, medium (this is the default), slow, slower and veryslow. A preset is a collection of options that will provide a certain encoding speed to compression ratio. A slower preset will provide better compression. Use the slowest preset that you have patience for.

The -tune parameter can be set to these options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>film</td>
<td>use for high quality movie content; lowers deblocking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animation</td>
<td>good for cartoons; uses higher deblocking and more reference frames</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grain</td>
<td>preserves the grain structure in old, grainy film material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stillimage</td>
<td>good for slideshow-like content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fastdecode</td>
<td>allows faster decoding by disabling certain filters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zerolatency</td>
<td>good for fast encoding and low-latency streaming</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List all possible internal presets and tunes:

```bash
ffmpeg -hide_banner -f lavfi -i nullsrc -c:v libx264 -preset help -f mp4 -
```

### 2.103 Keyframes

- `-g 1` Use every frame as a keyframe
2.104 Metadata

Global metadata can be saved in a text file as follows:

```
ffmpeg -i input.mp4 -f ffmetadata metadata.txt
```

If you also need the metadata from the video and audio streams (which may contain more informations), use this command line:

```
ffmpeg -i input.mp4 -c copy -map_metadata 0 -map_metadata:s:v 0:s:v -map_metadata:s:a 0:s:a -f ffmetadata metadata.txt
```

The metadata can be re-inserted into a video as follows:

```
ffmpeg -i input.mp4 -i metadata.txt -map_metadata 1 -codec copy output.mp4
```

Write metadata "title" to mp4 video without re-encoding:

```
ffmpeg -i input.mp4 -metadata title="This is the Title" -acodec copy -codec copy -copyts output.mp4
```

Unfortunately FFmpeg can't insert the metadata that is required for a spherical 360° video.

This website describes which metadata tags are actually written to the output files: [https://wiki.multimedia.cx/index.php/FFmpeg_Metadata](https://wiki.multimedia.cx/index.php/FFmpeg_Metadata)

There is also a list on this page: [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/FilteringGuide](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/FilteringGuide)

FFmpeg can't write EXIF metadata to *.jpg images (February 2021).
2.105 Video filters "copy" and "null"

These filters are only for testing, for example when you want to disable part of a filter chain.
The "null" filter does really nothing, the output is the same as the input.
The "copy" filter copies the old frame and deletes the old one. The output is the same as with the "null" filter.
For more details about "null" filter see also: https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Null

2.106 Re-numbering images

Cameras do normally create images with 4-digit numbers. When the counter (in Canon cameras) overflows, the number changes from 9999 to 0001. That means the number 0000 is missing and the numbers aren't continuously increasing, as it's expected by FFmpeg. This problem can be solved with this sequence of console commands:

```
ren IMG_1*.* IMG_2*.*
ren IMG_0*.* IMG_1*.*
ren IMG_9*.* IMG_0*.*
```

The first two commands add 1000 to those numbers that begin with 0 or 1. The last command subtracts 9000 from those numbers that begin with 9.

Now the images are in increasing order, but one image is still missing between images 0999 and 1001. This isn't a problem for FFmpeg because it does automatically search the next image. That means small gaps are allowed in the numbering. The maximum gap size is 5 by default. This can be changed with the parameter -start_number_range.
## 2.107 Filenames for images

Image filenames can contain variables. Please note that in a Windows batch file the % character must be replaced by two %% characters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%nd</td>
<td>A sequential n-digit number</td>
<td>The start number can be specified with the -start_number option. The default value is 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%0nd</td>
<td>A sequential number that is 0-padded to n digits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%Y</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Only available if the &quot;-strftime 1&quot; option is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%m</td>
<td>Month</td>
<td>Example for embedding date and time in the filename:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%d</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Screenshot=%Y-%m-%d-%H-%M-%S.jpg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%H</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%M</td>
<td>Minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%S</td>
<td>Seconds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%d</td>
<td>PTS of the frame (Presentation time stamp)</td>
<td>Only available if the &quot;-frame pts 1&quot; option is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Example for embedding the PTS in the filename:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Screenshot=%d.jpg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.108  Make spectrum images

This command line creates an image with a spectrum red - green - blue - red. In the middle between red and green is 50% red and 50% green, which is not a bright yellow.

```bash
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=s=768x256 -vf geq=r='lt(X,256)*clip(256-X,0,255)+clip(X-512,0,255)'+g='lt(X,256)*clip(X,0,255)+gte(X,256)*clip(512-X,0,255)'+b='lt(X,512)*clip(X-256,0,255)+gte(X,512)*clip(768-X,0,255)',oscilloscope=tw=1:s=1 -frames 1 -y spectrum.png
```

The same thing can also be done with the "gradients" video source:

```bash
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i gradients=s=768x256:c0=red:c1=lime:c2=blue:c3=red:nb_colors=4:x0=0:y0=0:x1=767:y1=0 -vf oscilloscope=tw=1:s=1 -frames 1 -y spectrum.png
```

Note: "green" is 0x008000, "lime" is 0x00FF00

This command line creates an image with a spectrum yellow - cyan - magenta - yellow:

```bash
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i gradients=s=768x256:c0=yellow:c1=cyan:c2=magenta:c3=yellow:nb_colors=4:x0=0:y0=0:x1=767:y1=0 -vf oscilloscope=tw=1:s=1 -frames 1 -y spectrum1.png
```

This command line creates an image with a spectrum red - yellow - green - cyan - blue - magenta. Because this is an optical spectrum, the last part from magenta to red is omitted. In the middle between red and green is 100% red and 100% green, which is bright yellow.

```bash
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=s=1280x256 -vf geq=r='clip(512-X,0,255)+clip(X-1024,0,255)'+g='lt(X,512)*clip(X,0,255)+gte(X,512)*clip(1024-X,0,255)'+b='lt(X,1024)*clip(X-512,0,255)+gte(X,1024)*clip(1536-X,0,255)',oscilloscope=tw=1:s=1 -frames 1 -y spectrum2.png
```

pause
The same thing can also be done with the "gradients" video source:

```bash
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i
gradients=s=1280x256:c0=red:c1=yellow:c2=lime:c3=cyan:c4=blue:c5=magenta:nb_colors=6:x0=0:y0=0:x1=1279:y1=0 -vf
oscilloscope=tw=1:s=1 -frames 1 -y spectrum2.png
```

Note: "green" is 0x008000, "lime" is 0x00FF00

This command line creates an image with a spectrum red - yellow - green - cyan - blue - magenta - red. In the middle between red and green is 100% red and 100% green, which is bright yellow.

```bash
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=s=1536x256 -vf geq=r='clip(512-X,0,255)+clip(1024-X,0,255)';
g='lt(X,512)*clip(X,0,255)+gte(X,512)*clip(1024-X,0,255)';
b='lt(X,1024)*clip(X-512,0,255)+gte(X,1024)*clip(1536-X,0,255)'
oscilloscope=tw=1:s=1 -frames 1 -y spectrum3.png
```

Create a full saturation spectrum at the bottom with a gradient to black at the top:

```bash
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=s=1536x256 -vf geq=r='st(0,clip(512-X,0,255)+clip(X-1024,0,255));Y*ld(0)/255';
g='st(0,lt(X,512)*clip(X,0,255)+gte(X,512)*clip(1024-X,0,255));Y*ld(0)/255';
b='st(0,lt(X,1024)*clip(X-512,0,255)+gte(X,1024)*clip(1536-X,0,255));Y*ld(0)/255'
oscilloscope=tw=1:s=1 -frames 1 -y spectrum4.png
```
Create a full saturation spectrum at the top with a gradient to black at the bottom:

```
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=s=1536x256 -vf geq=r='st(0,clip(512-X,0,255)+clip(X-1024,0,255));(255-Y)*1d(0)/255':g='st(0,lt(X,512)*clip(X,0,255)+gte(X,512)*clip(1024-X,0,255));(255-Y)*1d(0)/255':b='st(0,lt(X,1024)*clip(X-512,0,255)+gte(X,1024)*clip(1536-X,0,255));(255-Y)*1d(0)/255' -frames 1 -y spectrum5.png
```

```
pause
```

Create a full saturation spectrum at the top with a gradient to white at the bottom:

```
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=s=1536x256 -vf geq=r='st(0,clip(512-X,0,255)+clip(X-1024,0,255));Y+ld(0)*(1-Y/255)':g='st(0,lt(X,512)*clip(X,0,255)+gte(X,512)*clip(1024-X,0,255));Y+ld(0)*(1-Y/255)':b='st(0,lt(X,1024)*clip(X-512,0,255)+gte(X,1024)*clip(1536-X,0,255));Y+ld(0)*(1-Y/255)' -frames 1 -y spectrum6.png
```

```
pause
```

Create a full saturation spectrum at the bottom with a gradient to white at the top:

```
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=s=1536x256 -vf geq=r='st(0,clip(512-X,0,255)+clip(X-1024,0,255));255+Y*(ld(0)/255-1)':g='st(0,lt(X,512)*clip(X,0,255)+gte(X,512)*clip(1024-X,0,255));255+Y*(ld(0)/255-1)':b='st(0,lt(X,1024)*clip(X-512,0,255)+gte(X,1024)*clip(1536-X,0,255));255+Y*(ld(0)/255-1)' -frames 1 -y spectrum7.png
```

```
pause
```

Create a full saturation spectrum in the middle with a gradient to white at the top and a gradient to black at the bottom:

```
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=s=1536x512 -vf geq=r='st(0,clip(512-X,0,255)+clip(X-1024,0,255));if(lt(Y,256),255+Y*(ld(0)/255-1),(511-Y)*1d(0)/255)':g='st(0,lt(X,512)*clip(X,0,255)+gte(X,512)*clip(1024-X,0,255));if(lt(Y,256),255+Y*(ld(0)/255-1),(511-Y)*1d(0)/255)':b='st(0,lt(X,1024)*clip(X-512,0,255)+gte(X,1024)*clip(1536-X,0,255));if(lt(Y,256),255+Y*(ld(0)/255-1),(511-Y)*1d(0)/255)' -frames 1 -y spectrum8.png
```

```
pause
```
2.109 Redshift

It's possible to simulate a relativistic redshift, like in astronomy when a galaxy is moving away from the observer at a high speed.

In this case the colors must be modified as follows:

• black will remain black
• red is shifted towards black
• yellow is shifted towards red
• green is shifted towards yellow
• cyan is shifted towards green
• blue is shifted towards cyan
• magenta is shifted towards blue
• white is shifted towards yellow

This can't be realized by a hue rotation, because hue would rotate red towards magenta and blue (which physically makes no sense).

But this can be realized by a simple 3D look-up table which contains only 8 colors, which are the corners of the RGB cube. The table is saved in *.cube format. The order of the components in the *.cube file is red, green, blue.

redshift.cube

```
LUT_3D_SIZE 2
# black remains black
0 0 0
# red becomes black
0 0 0
# green becomes yellow
1 1 0
# yellow becomes red
1 0 0
# blue becomes cyan
0 1 1
# magenta becomes blue
0 0 1
# cyan becomes green
0 1 0
# white becomes yellow
1 1 0
```

This batch file will create a test spectrum (including black and white) and apply the above look-up table:
rem Create a test spectrum (including black and white):

```bash
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=s=1536x512 -vf geq=r='st(0,clip(512-X,0,255)+clip(X-
1024,0,255));if(lt(Y,256),255+Y*(ld(0)/255-1),(511-Y)*ld(0)/255)';g='st(0,lt(X,512)*clip(X,0,255)+gte(X,512)*clip(1024-
X,0,255));if(lt(Y,256),255+Y*(ld(0)/255-1),(511-Y)*ld(0)/255)';b='st(0,lt(X,1024)*clip(X-
512,0,255)+gte(X,1024)*clip(1536-X,0,255));if(lt(Y,256),255+Y*(ld(0)/255-1),(511-Y)*ld(0)/255)'
-frames 1 -y spectrum.png
```

rem Apply the look-up table and use vstack to show the output below the input:

```bash
ffmpeg -i spectrum.png -filter_complex split[a][b],[a]lut3d="redshift.cube"[c],[b][c]vstack -y out.png
```

pause

Some notes for redshift in astronomy:

delta lambda = lambda * v / c  
z = (lambda_obs / lambda_emission) - 1  
z = v / c  (approximation for v << c)
2.110 Make many JPG test images

```
set "N=6" :: Number of frames
set "S=400x300" :: Size

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=%S%:duration=%N%:rate=1 -y test%%3d.jpg
pause
```

Note: The default start number is 1. If you want to begin the filenames with "test000.jpg", add "-start_number 0" before the output filename.

2.111 Make a grid video

```
set "G=10" :: Grid size
set "T=9" :: Grid thickness
set "C=white" :: Grid color
set "B=black" :: Background color
set "S=800x600" :: Video size
set "D=10" :: Duration in seconds

rem Make a grid video

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=%B%:s=%S% -vf drawgrid=w=%G%:h=%G%:t=%T%:c=%C% -t %D% -y grid.mp4
pause
```

Note: If thickness is almost as large as grid size, the result becomes a grid of dots.
2.112 Make a chessboard video

```bash
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=black:s=vga -vf geq=lum='255*mod(floor(X/40)+floor(Y/40),2):cr=128' -t 5 -y out.mp4
```  

pause

2.113 Make a test video with audio

```bash
rem Make a 6 seconds video with 1kHz tone

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=vga -f lavfi -i sine=1000 -t 6 -y video.mp4
```  

pause
2.114 Pseudocolor filter

This filter can be used for colorizing of black and white images or videos. It has 10 default palettes:

```
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=black:s=256x20 -lavfi geq=lum=X:cr=128,split=11[a][b][c][d][e][f][g][h][i][j][k];
[f]pseudocolor=p=turbo[F];[g]pseudocolor=p=cividis[G];[h]pseudocolor=p=range1[H];[i]pseudocolor=p=range2[I];
[j]pseudocolor=p=shadows[J];[k]pseudocolor=p=highlights[K];[a][B][C][D][E][F][G][H][I][J][K]vstack=11 -frames 1 -y
```

This is the output image:

```
Input grayscale
magma
inferno
plasma
viridis
turbo
cividis
range1
range2
shadows
highlights
```
2.115  Make a 10-bit test video with audio

rem Make a 6 seconds 10-bit video with 1kHz tone
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=hd1080,format=yuv422p10le -f lavfi -i sine=1000 -c:v h264 -t 6 -y out.mov
pause

2.116  Test a filtergraph for 10-bit compatibility

Sometimes it's important to know if a filtergraph has 10-bit accuracy, or if there are hidden 8-bit conversions somewhere in the filtergraph. This can be tested with a test video which contains 1024 levels of gray in a 32x32 grid:

rem Make a 10-bit video with 32*32=1024 gray levels:
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=s=svga,format=yuv444p10le -vf geq=lum='X/W*32+32*floor(Y/H*32)':'cr=512:cb=512 -crf 10 -c:v h264 -t 5 -y 10bit.mov
rem Now apply the filtergraph that you want to test:
.....
rem Now analyze the result by applying a strong contrast enhancement:
ffmpeg -i 10bit.mov -vf eq=contrast=32 -crf 10 -c:v h264 -y test.mov
pause

Now check if the output video has 32 gray levels in X direction. If there was a hidden 8-bit conversion, then there would be only 8 levels.
2.117 Find an object in a video and hide it

The find_rect function can find a rectangular object in an image or video, and cover_rect can then replace it by another image or by interpolating the neighbor pixels.

```
ffmpeg -i test1.png -vf find_rect=test2.pgm,cover_rect out.png
```

Note: find_rect will find only one instance of the object in a frame.

If you already know the coordinates and size of the rectangular object to be covered, then instead of “find_rect” it’s better to use these alternatives:

- If you want to interpolate the surrounding pixels, use the "delogo" filter.
- If you want to draw a rectangle with a uniform color, use the "drawbox" filter.
- If you want to replace the region by another image, use the "overlay" filter.

2.118 Find the coordinates of a moving object in a video

The find_rect filter can also be used for searching an object in a video and write the x,y coordinates and the score to a file. This works only with FFprobe and not with FFmpeg:

```
set "IN=in.mp4" :: Input video
set "OBJ=needle.pgm" :: Image of the object, must be gray8
set "TH=0.04" :: Threshold, 0.01 = only exact matches, 0.99 = almost everything matches
set "XMIN=900" :: Minimum x position of the object's top left corner
set "XMAX=1900" :: Maximum x position of the object's top left corner
set "YMIN=490" :: Minimum y position of the object's top left corner
set "YMAX=510" :: Maximum y position of the object's top left corner

ffprobe -f lavfi movie=%IN%,find_rect=object=%OBJ%:threshold=%TH%:xmin=%XMIN%:xmax=%XMAX%:ymin=%YMIN%:ymax=%YMAX%
```
Note: To speed up the algorithm, make the object image as small as possible and use a search window with the xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax options.

This is the resulting logfile. The coordinates are for the top left corner of the object image. If no object was found for the specified threshold, no coordinates are written:

```plaintext
frame,0.000000
frame,0.041667,1633,1000,0.032153
frame,0.083333,1634,1000,0.033357
frame,0.125000
frame,0.166667,1634,1000,0.035687
frame,0.208333,1634,1000,0.038733
frame,0.250000
frame,0.291667,1634,1000,0.019203
frame,0.333333,1634,1000,0.007542
...
```

If you want to omit the word "frame," in the log file, replace "csv" by "csv=p=0"

```plaintext
ffprobe -f lavfi movie=%IN%,find_rect=object=%OBJ%:threshold=%TH% -show_entries frame=pkt_pts_time:frame_tags=lavfi.rect.x,lavfi.rect.y,lavfi.rect.score -of csv=p=0 1> log.csv
```

Note: A list of variables that can be printed with "-show_entries" can be found in the file "ffprobe.xsd" which is in the source tree under doc/ffprobe.xsd

Note: Tracking of objects works better in DaVinci resolve.

## 2.119 Detect black frames and replace them by previous frame

See [https://video.stackexchange.com/q/23589/](https://video.stackexchange.com/q/23589/)

See "blackframe" and "blackdetect" filters.
## 2.120 Image formats

FFmpeg supports these image formats. This list is incomplete, a longer (but also incomplete) list can be found at [http://www.ffmpeg.org/general.html](http://www.ffmpeg.org/general.html)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image Format</th>
<th>compressed?</th>
<th>lossless?</th>
<th>16-Bit?</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMP</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>very big filesize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNG</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>&quot;Adobe Digital Negative&quot; format, recommended for saving RAW images from cameras. Use Adobe DNG Converter to make these files. <strong>Warning: FFmpeg's DNG decoder doesn't work correctly with most images. See next chapter.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FITS</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Flexible Image Transport System, a popular image format in astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIF</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>this is obsolete, use PNG instead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPG</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>recommended for 8-bit images if small file size is required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAM</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>&quot;Portable Arbitrary Map&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGM</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>&quot;Portable Graymap&quot;, these files are required for the remap filter. FFmpeg can read binary PGM (P5) files and ASCII PGM (P2) files, but for output only binary PGM (P5) is supported. PGM files contain values in the range [0..65535]. Negative values aren't possible, but FFmpeg gives no warning if a negative number is found in a P2 file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGMYUV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>This is a FFmpeg variant of the binary PGM format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNG</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>recommended for lossless saving of 8-bit or 16-bit images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPM</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>&quot;Portable Pixmap&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>this is obsolete, use PNG instead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIFF</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Show all supported pixel formats of the PNG encoder:

```
c:\ffmpeg\ffmpeg -h encoder=png
```
2.121  Image size limits

In FFmpeg the image size is limited to $(\text{Width} \times 8) + 1024 \times (\text{Height} + 128) < \text{INT\_MAX} = 2147483647$

That means 16384 x 16384 is allowed but 32768 x 16384 is not.

See also [https://video.stackexchange.com/questions/28408/how-to-fix-ffmpeg-picture-size-32768x16384-is-invalid](https://video.stackexchange.com/questions/28408/how-to-fix-ffmpeg-picture-size-32768x16384-is-invalid)
FFmpeg's DNG decoder has many problems and fails with most DNG images. Also it can't import CR2 images.

This is the best workaround I could find so far, for FFmpeg DNG to JPG conversion (the DNG comes from a Canon 6D via Adobe DNG converter V12.4):

```
ffmpeg -i IMG_3459.dng -vf
colorchannelmixer=rr=1.0:gg=0.5:bb=1.0,tonemap=linear:param=1000,tonemap=gamma:param=1.3,crop=x=96:y=60:w=iw-96:h=ih-60
-y out.jpg
```

Note: I think "colorchannelmixer=gg=0.5" is a dirty workaround for decoding the bayer_rggb16le pixel format. There are two green pixels in a macropixel, that's why the image appears too green and thus the green channel must be divided by 2.

Note: A problem of FFmpeg's DNG decoder is that the size of the image may be a little bit too large. If there are black borders at the top and left, you can remove them with the "crop" filter. In this example the size is for an image from a Canon 6D (5472x3648).

Note: Depending on the color temperature at which the picture was taken, the "rr" and "bb" parameters may have to be adjusted. If the image appears too reddish, make "rr" smaller than 1.0 and "bb" bigger than 1.0, and if is's too bluish, then the other way round. It should be possible to automatize this process using the metadata from the DNG image, but I don't know how to do this.

Note: This workaround doesn't work with DNG images that were exported from Adobe Lightroom.

Recommended workarounds for importing DNG images in FFmpeg:

- If 8-bit is sufficient, use IrfanView to convert the DNG images to PNG or JPG. Batch processing is possible for groups of images.
- If 16-bit is required, use GIMP with Darktable plugin to convert DNG images to 16-bit PNG. Unfortunately batch processing for groups of images isn't possible, because the BIMP plugin doesn't allow DNG as import format.
- To convert groups of CR2 or DNG images to 16-bit PNG, you can use Darktable (as a stand-alone program without GIMP).
- Don't try to import DNG images in FFmpeg. It might theoretically be possible, however there are too many problems and it's not worth the trouble.
It was claimed that FFmpeg can correctly decode DNG images (from Adobe DNG converter V12.4). But I've never seen a working example.

Some hints were given in the FFmpeg user list:

- "Use zscale filter." Sources:
  [http://ffmpeg.org/pipermail/ffmpeg-user/2020-October/050340.html](http://ffmpeg.org/pipermail/ffmpeg-user/2020-October/050340.html)
  It's unclear how zscale must be used. Which options, with which other filters and/or format conversions, in which order? Unfortunately the documentation of FFmpeg's zscale filter is a useless mess.

- "Use the right input pixel format prior to calling zscale as it does not support bayer formats."
  Source: [http://ffmpeg.org/pipermail/ffmpeg-user/2020-October/050428.html](http://ffmpeg.org/pipermail/ffmpeg-user/2020-October/050428.html)
  It's unclear which is the right input pixel format. According to FFprobe, the input pixel format is `bayer_grggb16le`. How can the pixel format be set? With `-pix_fmt` before the input? Or after the input? Or with `-pixel_format`? Or with `format=` at the beginning of the filter chain? None of these four methods works.

- "Set output trc."
  Source: [http://ffmpeg.org/pipermail/ffmpeg-user/2020-October/050428.html](http://ffmpeg.org/pipermail/ffmpeg-user/2020-October/050428.html)
  It's unclear what is "output trc". Is "trc" a synonym for "transfer characteristic"? At which point in the filter chain must it be set? Before the zscale filter or in the zscale filter or after the zscale filter? To which value must it be set? How can it be specified that the input color space is sRGB?

I gave up at this point, because without proper documentation it's impossible to find a working example in reasonable time. There are too many open questions and the try-and-error approach is frustrating. If anybody has found a working example, please let me know.

The "zimg" (zscale) library can be found here, but don't expect any useful documentation: [https://github.com/sekrit-twc/zimg](https://github.com/sekrit-twc/zimg)

A DNG test image can be downloaded near the bottom of this website: [https://www.rawdigger.com/howtouse/rawdigger-histograms-display-modes](https://www.rawdigger.com/howtouse/rawdigger-histograms-display-modes)

### Recommended workaround for importing CR2 or DNG images (or groups of numbered images) into a video:

- It's very easy to import CR2 or DNG images with DaVinci Resolve 17. Highly recommended.

#### 2.123 Colorspace

For more info about colorspace, colormatrix and zscale see [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/colorspace](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/colorspace)
## 2.124 Video sizes

This list contains only the most important video sizes. The full list is in the FFmpeg documentation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Aspect ratio</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ntsc</td>
<td>720x480</td>
<td>3:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pal</td>
<td>720x576</td>
<td>5:4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vga</td>
<td>640x480</td>
<td>4:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>svga</td>
<td>800x600</td>
<td>4:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xga</td>
<td>1024x768</td>
<td>4:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uxga</td>
<td>1600x1200</td>
<td>4:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wuxga</td>
<td>1920x1200</td>
<td>8:5, Beamer in the planetarium in the St. Andreasberg observatory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hd720</td>
<td>1280x720</td>
<td>16:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hd1080</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>16:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2k</td>
<td>2048x1080</td>
<td>256:135 = 17.066:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2kdci</td>
<td>2048x1080</td>
<td>256:135 = 17.066:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2kflat</td>
<td>1998x1080</td>
<td>37:20 = 16.65:9, Cinema advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4k</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>256:135 = 17.066:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4kdci</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>256:135 = 17.066:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4kflat</td>
<td>3996x2160</td>
<td>37:20 = 16.65:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uhd2160</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>16:9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.125 Editing videos from PanoView XDV360 fulldome camera

```plaintext
rem Editing videos from the chinese PanoView XDV360 fulldome camera

set "SIZE=1200"      :: Video size (square)
set "QU=2"           :: MP4 quality level, 0 is best quality, 2 is normal, 9 is strong compression
set "FPS=30"         :: Output Framerate
set "IN=PanoView.mp4" :: Input video
set "START=0.5"      :: Start time in seconds in the input video
set "LEN=4"          :: Length in seconds in the input video
set "FADE=1"         :: Fade-In and Fade-Out duration in seconds
set "FO=3.5"         :: Start time of Fade-Out (Start + Length - Fade)
:: 185° field of view: 2168:2168:144:144
:: 190° field of view: 2224:2224:116:116
:: 195° field of view: 2280:2280:88:88
:: 200° field of view: 2336:2336:60:60
set "CON=1.0"        :: Contrast in range [-1000 ... 1000], normal is 1.0
set "BR=0.0"         :: Brightness in range [-1.0 ... 1.0], normal is 0.0
set "SA=1.0"         :: Saturation in range [0.0 ... 3.0], normal is 1.0
set "GA=1.0"         :: Gamma in range [0.1 ... 10.0], normal is 1.0
set "HUE=25"         :: Color correction, negative towards red, positive towards blue
set "SOUND=birds.mp3" :: Audio input file
set "VOL=2.0"        :: Audio volume, normal is 1.0
set "OUT=out.mp4"    :: Output filename

ffmpeg -i %IN% -i Circle_3648.png -i %SOUND% -ss %START% -t %LEN% -filter_complex crop=%CR
%.scale=3648:3648,overlay, hue=h=%HUE%, eq=contrast=%CON%, brightness=%BR%, saturation=%SA%, gamma=%GA%, fade=in:st=%START%:d=%FADE%, fade=out:st=%FO%:d=%FADE% -ac 2 -af volume=%VOL%, aresample=44100, afafe=in:st=%START%:d=%FADE%, afafe=out:st=%FO%
%.scale=3648:3648:180:180, overlay, hue=h=%HUE%, eq=contrast=%CON%, brightness=%BR%, saturation=%SA%, gamma=%GA%, fade=in:st=%START%:d=%FADE%, fade=out:st=%FO%
%.scale=3648:3648:185:185, overlay, hue=h=%HUE%, eq=contrast=%CON%, brightness=%BR%, saturation=%SA%, gamma=%GA%, fade=in:st=%START%:d=%FADE%, fade=out:st=%FO%
%.scale=3648:3648:190:190, overlay, hue=h=%HUE%, eq=contrast=%CON%, brightness=%BR%, saturation=%SA%, gamma=%GA%, fade=in:st=%START%:d=%FADE%, fade=out:st=%FO%
%.scale=3648:3648:195:195, overlay, hue=h=%HUE%, eq=contrast=%CON%, brightness=%BR%, saturation=%SA%, gamma=%GA%, fade=in:st=%START%:d=%FADE%, fade=out:st=%FO%
%.scale=3648:3648:200:200, overlay, hue=h=%HUE%, eq=contrast=%CON%, brightness=%BR%, saturation=%SA%, gamma=%GA%, fade=in:st=%START%:d=%FADE%, fade=out:st=%FO%

pause

The image "Circle_3648.png" has the size 3648x3648 and contains a circular mask. The color of the circle content is declared transparent, and the border is black. "-ac 2" expands the audio tracks to stereo, and "-af aresample=44100" increases the audio sampling rate to 44100.
```
2.126 Editing videos from the Kodak SP360_4K camera

The Kodak SP360_4K camera is better than the PanoView XDV360 because it has a slightly higher resolution and the videos are not compressed as much.

rem Manipulate a video from KODAK SP360_4K camera (size 2880x2880)

set "SIZE=1200" :: Video size (square)
set "QU=2" :: MP4 quality level, 0 is best quality, 2 is normal, 9 is strong compression
set "FPS=30" :: Output Framerate
set "INPUT=102_0001.MP4" :: Input video
set "START=5" :: Start time in seconds in the input video
set "LENGTH=28" :: Length in seconds in the input video
set "FADE=1" :: Fade-In and Fade-Out duration in seconds
set "FADEOUT=32" :: Start time of Fade-Out (Start + Length - Fade)
:: 185° field of view: 2528:2528:174:174
:: 190° field of view: 2592:2592:142:142
:: 195° field of view: 2664:2664:106:106
:: 200° field of view: 2728:2728:74:74
set "CONTRAST=1.0" :: Contrast in range [-1000 ... 1000], normal is 1.0
set "BRIGHT=0.0" :: Brightness in range [-1.0 ... 1.0], normal is 0.0
set "SATUR=1.0" :: Saturation in range [0.0 ... 3.0], normal is 1.0
set "GAMMA=1.0" :: Gamma in range [0.1 ... 10.0], normal is 1.0
set "HUE=0" :: Color correction, negative towards red, positive towards blue
set "SOUND=vogelstimmen.mp3" :: Audio file
set "VOL=0.4" :: Audio volume, normal is 1.0
set "OUTPUT=scene30.mp4" :: Output filename

ffmpeg -i %INPUT% -i Circle_3648.png -ss %START% -t %LENGTH% ^
-filter_complex crop=%CROP%,scale=3648:3648,overlay,hue=h=%HUE%,eq=contrast=%CONTRAST%:brightness=%BRIGHT%: ^
saturation=%SATUR%:gamma=%GAMMA%,fade=in:st=%START%:d=%FADE%,fade=out:st=%FADEOUT%:d=%FADE% ^
-af volume=%VOL%,aresample=44100,afade=in:st=%START%:d=%FADE%,afade=out:st=%FO%:d=%FADE% ^
-s %SIZE%x%SIZE% -c:v mpeg4 -q:v %QU% -y %OUT%

pause
2.127 Postprocessing of real time videos of the night sky

set "DARK=Dark.mov" :: Dark video
set "IN=sternschnuppe175.mov" :: Input video
set "AMP=0.06" :: 1 / Gain factor
set "D=0.3" :: Parameter for atadenoise filter
set "TMIX=25" :: Tmix number, more than 25 isn't required
set "BR=0.05" :: Small brightness increase after dark subtraction
set "NR=0.8" :: Noise reduction in maximum function
set "OUT=175.mp4" :: Output video

rem Create a darkframe by averaging many frames from the dark video
ffmpeg -i %DARK% -vf "crop=2824:ih,pad=iw:2824:-1:-1:-1,scale=1200:1200,curves=all='0/0 %AMP%/1 1/1',eq=saturation=0,tmix=frames=128" -frames 1 -y dark.png

rem create a video with dark subtraction, strong contrast enhancement and denoise filter
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i dark.png -filter_complex "crop=2824:ih,pad=iw:2824:-1:-1, scale=1200:1200,curves=all='0/0 %AMP%/1 1/1',eq=saturation=0,tmix=frames=128" -frames 1 -y dark.png

Better version:

set "DARKVID=Dark.mov" :: Dark video
set "MAKEDARK=no" :: Make a darkframe yes / no
set "IN=CUT000534.mov" :: Input video
set "OUT=meteor534.mp4" :: Output video
set "BP_R=0.00" :: Black point red, positive value makes background darker
set "BP_G=0.00" :: Black point green, positive value makes background darker
set "BP_B=0.00" :: Black point blue, positive value makes background darker
set "WP=0.12"  
  White point
  Make sure that all pixel values in the dark frame
  are below this white point
::
set "SAT=0.0"  
  Saturation, normal = 1.0, set to 0 for monochrome
set "GAM=1.0"  
  Gamma, normal = 1.0
::
set "D=0.3"  
  Parameter for Atadenoise filter
set "TMIX=25"  
  Tmix count, more than 25 isn't required
::
set "CUT=12"  
  Duration that is cut off from the beginning
  In the input video the duration from the beginning
  to the first appearance of the meteor must be greater
  than the duration of the output video
::
set "AUDIO=yes"  
  Copy audio yes / no
::
set "AUD="
if %AUDIO%==no (set AUD=-an)
if %MAKEDARK%==no goto VIDEO
::
ffmpeg -i %DARKVID% -vf "crop=2824:ih,pad=iw:2824:-1:-1, scale=1200:1200, tmix=128, format=rgb48" -frames 1 -y dark.png
:: VIDEO
ffmpeg -ss %CUT% -i %IN% -y soundtrack.wav
::
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i dark.png -i soundtrack.wav -filter_complex "crop=2824:ih,pad=iw:2824:-1:-1, scale=1200:1200, format=rgb48[a];[a][1]blend=subtract, colorlevels=rimin=%BP_R%:gimin=%BP_G%:bimin=%BP_B%:rimax=%WP%:gimax=%WP%:bimax=%WP%, eq=saturation=%SAT%:gamma=%GAM%, split[b][c];[b]setpts=PTS-%CUT%/TB, atadenoise=0a=%D%:1a=%D%:2a=%D%:0b=%D%:1b=%D%:2b=%D%[d];[d][e]blend=lighten:shortest=1" -map 2:a -q:v 1 -c:v mpeg4 %AUD% -y %OUT%
::
pause

215
This batch file does the same postprocessing with a loop over all CUT*.MOV files in the current folder:

```plaintext
set "BP_R=0.02"                 :: Black point red, positive value makes background darker
set "BP_G=0.00"                 :: Black point green, positive value makes background darker
set "BP_B=0.02"                 :: Black point blue, positive value makes background darker
set "WP=0.2"                    :: White point
:: Make sure that all pixel values in the dark frame
:: are below this white point
set "SAT=1.0"                   :: Saturation, normal = 1.0, set to 0 for monochrome
set "GAM=1.0"                   :: Gamma, normal = 1.0
set "D=0.3"                     :: Parameter for Atadenoise filter,
:: 0.3 = strongest noise reduction
set "TMIX=25"                   :: Tmix count, more than 25 isn't required
set "CUT=15"                    :: Duration that is cut off from the beginning
:: In the input video the duration from the beginning
:: to the first appearance of the meteor must be greater
:: than the duration of the output video
set "AUDIO=no"                  :: Copy audio yes / no
set AUD=""
if %AUDIO%==no (set AUD=-an)
for %%f in (CUT*.MOV) do call :for_body %%f
goto :the_end

:for_body
ffmpeg -i %1 -i dark.png -filter_complex "crop=2824:ih,pad=iw:2824:-1:-1, scale=1200:1200, format=rgb48[a];[a]
[1]blend=subtract,colorlevels=rimin=%BP_R%:gimin=%BP_G%:bimin=%BP_B%:rimax=%WP%:gimax=%WP%:bimax=%WP%,eq=saturation=%SAT%
gamma=%GAM%,split[cb];[b]setpts=PTS-%CUT%/TB,atadenoise=0a=%D%:1a=%D%:2a=%D%:0b=%D%:1b=%D%:2b=%D%[d];[c]tmix=%TMIX%
[e];[d][e]blend=lighten:shortest=1" -q:v 1 -c:v mpeg4 %AUD% -y %~n1.mp4
exit /b
:the_end
pause
```
2.128 Workflow for night sky videos with GH5S

Workflow for videos from the starry sky with Panasonic GH5S and Nippon Kogaku 8mm Fisheye:

Step 1, apply gradation curve and then extract an image and insert the CLUT:

```plaintext
set "IN=P1000128.mov" :: Input video
set "T=1" :: Time where image is extracted
ffmpeg -ss %T% -i %IN% -f lavfi -i haldclutsrc=8 -filter_complex "[0]format=pix_fmts=rgb48be[a]; [1]format=pix_fmts=rgb48be[b];[b][a]xstack=inputs=2:layout=0_0|w0_0" -frames 1 -y image_with_clut.png
```

Step 2, after editing with GIMP, the CLUT is extracted and applied to the video:

```plaintext
set "IN=P1000128.mov" :: Input video
set "BR=0.04" :: Small brightness adjustment before applying the CLUT
set "OUT=128.mp4" :: Output video
ffmpeg -i processed_image_with_clut.png -vf crop=512:512:0:0 -y clut.png
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i clut.png -filter_complex "[0]format=pix_fmts=rgb48be,crop=2824:ih,pad=iw:2824:-1:-1,eq=brightness=%BR%,scale=1200:1200[a],[a][1]haldclut" -an -y %OUT%
del clut.png
```

pause
2.129 Combine many options and filters

Of course, you can also combine any number of options and filters in a single batch file, as in this example. With this batch file you can cut a temporal part out of a video, change width and height, adjust the frame rate, change the speed (slow motion or time lapse), if necessary crop to square format, if necessary remove the original sound, and change contrast, brightness, saturation and gamma.

```plaintext
set "INPUT=PanoView.mp4"  :: Input video
set "OUTPUT=out.mp4"      :: Output video
set "SIZE=800x800"        :: Width and height of output video; the aspect ratio should be the same as in the
                           ::  input video, or square if QUAD=yes was selected
set "RATE=30"             :: Output framerate
set "START=1.0"           :: Start time in seconds (in input video)
set "LENGTH=3"            :: Length in seconds (in input video)
set "SPEED=3.0"           :: Speed factor: < 1 timelapse, 1 real time, > 1 slow motion
set "QUAD=no"             :: no: keep the aspect ratio as-is
                           :: yes: crop to square aspect ratio
set "AUDIO=no"            :: no: suppress sound
                           :: yes: keep the original sound (with unchanged speed)
set "CONTRAST=1.0"        :: Contrast in range [-1000 ... 1000], normal is 1.0
set "BRIGHT=0.0"          :: Brightness in range [-1.0 ... 1.0], normal is 0.0
set "SATUR=1.0"           :: Saturation in range [0.0 ... 3.0], normal is 1.0
set "GAMMA=1.0"           :: Gamma in range [0.1 ... 10.0], normal is 1.0
set "QU=2"                :: MP4 Quality, 0 is best Quality, 2 is normal, 9 is strongest compression
set CROP=iw:ih
if %QUAD%==yes (set CROP=ih:ih)

set SOUND=
if %AUDIO%==no (set SOUND=-an)

ffmpeg -ss %START% -t %LENGTH% -i %INPUT% %SOUND% ^
-vf crop=%CROP%,setpts=%SPEED%*PTS,eq=contrast=%CONTRAST%:brightness=%BRIGHT%:saturation=%SATUR%:gamma=%GAMMA% ^
-s %SIZE% -r %RATE% -q:v %QU% -codec:v mpeg4 %OUTPUT%
```

pause
### Timelapse example with masking, deflicker, rotation, fading

This batch file creates a time lapse from many images, with masking and deflicker filter, with slow rotation of the image, fade in and fade out at the beginning and end:

```bash
set "IN=IMG_%%4d.jpg"      :: Input pictures
set "SN=3551"              :: Number of first picture
set "SIZE=1200"            :: Video size (square)
set "QU=2"                 :: MP4 quality level, 0 is best quality, 2 is normal, 9 is strong compression
set "FPS=30"               :: Output Framerate
set "FADE=3"               :: Fade-In and Fade-Out duration in seconds
set "FADEOUT=11.5"         :: Start time of Fade-Out (Length - Fade)
set "CONTRAST=1.0"         :: Contrast in range [-1000 ... 1000], normal is 1.0
set "BRIGHT=0"             :: Brightness in range [-1.0 ... 1.0], normal is 0.0
set "SATUR=1.2"            :: Saturation in range [0.0 ... 3.0], normal is 1.0
set "GAMMA=1.1"            :: Gamma in range [0.1 ... 10.0], normal is 1.0
set "ROT=0.0+n*0.002"      :: Rotation angle in radians
set "DEF=20"               :: Deflicker frames
set "AUDIO=birds.mp3"      :: Audio file
set "VOL=1.5"              :: Audio volume
set "OUT=out.mp4"          :: Output filename

rem A is the duration in seconds how long a single image is shown (without crossfade duration), here: 0.2
rem B is the crossfade duration in seconds, here: 0.2
set "D=2"   :: enter (A+B)/B    D=1: 100% fade   D=2: 50% fade   D=4: 25% fade
set "F=5"   :: enter 1/B
set "E=13"  :: enter FADE * F - D   (longer duration for first and last picture)
set "L=30"  :: Number of pictures

ffmpeg -start_number %SN% -i %IN% -i Circle_3648.png -i %AUDIO% -shortest ^
-ffilter_complex crop=ih:ih, scale=3648:3648, eq=contrast=%CONTRAST%:brightness=%BRIGHT%:saturation=%SATUR%:gamma=%GAMMA%:^
-overlay, zoompan=+=%SIZE%x%SIZE%:d=D+%E%*eq(in,1)+%E%*eq(in,%L%):fps=F%,^
-framerate=%FPS%:interp_start=0:interp_end=255:scene=100, rotate=%ROT%, deflicker=size=%DEF%,^
-fade=in:d=%FADE%, fade=0:out:end=%FADEOUT%:d=%FADE% ^
-af volume=%VOL%, afade=in:st=0:d=%FADE%, afade=out:st=%FADEOUT%:d=%FADE% -codec:v mpeg4 -q:v %QU% -y %OUT%
```

pause
2.131 Slow motion with Panasonic GH5S at 240fps

Set "Rec Format" to "MOV" and "Rec Quality" to one of these:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Frequency</th>
<th>Rec Quality</th>
<th>Available Framerates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/60p]</td>
<td>2 30 56 58 60 62 64 90 120 150 180 210 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/30p]</td>
<td>2 15 26 28 30 32 34 45 60 75 90 105 120 135 150 165 180 195 210 225 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>2 12 20 22 24 26 28 36 48 60 72 84 96 108 120 132 144 156 168 180 192 204 216 228 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/50p]</td>
<td>2 25 46 48 50 52 54 75 100 125 150 200 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/25p]</td>
<td>2 12 21 23 25 27 30 37 50 62 75 87 100 112 125 137 150 175 200 225 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>2 12 20 22 24 26 28 36 48 60 72 84 96 108 120 132 144 156 168 180 192 204 216 228 240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Set "Variable Frame Rate" to "On" and set the desired framerate.
The video can be played as-is with VLC player and is already a timelapse. The speed factor can be calculated as follows:

\[
\text{Speed Factor} = \frac{\text{Framerate}}{\text{Base_Framerate}}
\]

where Base_Framerate is either 24, 25, 30, 50 or 60 as specified in "Rec Quality".

If you want a higher speed factor, you have to use the setpts filter:

```bash
set "IN=P1000128.mov" :: Input video
set "S=5.0" :: Slow motion factor
ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf setpts=5*PTS -y out.mp4
```

Example:
The video was taken in [FHD/8bit/100M/50p] mode at 240fps. It has already a 4.8x speed factor if played as-is.

Output from FFprobe: FrameRate = 50p, VFFRatio = 50/240

With the additional factor 5 the total speed factor becomes 24x, with other words one second in reality is shown as 24 seconds in playback. The output framerate can be set with the -r option if required; this doesn’t affect the speed factor.
Table for setpts value (for videos taken at 240fps):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base Framerate</th>
<th>Desired Slow Motion Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.20833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.41667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Output fps | 120 | 100 | 96 | 80 | 60 | 50 | 48 | 40 | 30 | 25 | 24 | 20 | 15 | 12.5 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base Framerate</th>
<th>Desired Slow Motion Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Output fps | 12 | 10 | 9.6 | 8   | 6   | 5   | 4.8 | 4   | 3   | 2.5 | 2.4 | 2   | 1.5 | 1.25 |

Setpts_Value = Desired_Slow_Motion_Factor * Base_Framerate / 240

If the output framerate is too slow, you could use the "minterpolate" filter to calculate intermediate frames with motion interpolation.
2.132 Create a light curve of a star occultation

set "IN=P1000479.mov" :: Input video
set "OUT=occultation.mp4" :: Output video

set "BP_R=0.015" :: Black point red, positive value makes background darker
set "BP_G=0.005" :: Black point green, positive value makes background darker
set "BP_B=0.015" :: Black point blue, positive value makes background darker
set "WP=0.26" :: White point

set "S=300" :: Start time
set "T=40" :: Duration

set "X=926" :: X Position of star
set "Y=475" :: Y Position of star
set "B=10" :: Half of the box size for averaging the brightness, in this example the box is 20x20 pixels
set "MIN=60" :: Minimum brightness for Y axis
set "MAX=90" :: Maximum brightness for Y axis

set "FONT=arial.ttf" :: Font for the clock
set "COLOR=white" :: Font color
set "BCOLOR=black" :: Background color
set "SIZE=30" :: Font size
set "POS_X=0" :: X position of clock
set "POS_Y=(h-th)" :: Y position of clock
set "OFFSET=2340" :: Offset time in seconds, added to the timestamp of the first frame

set CLOCK=drawtext='fontfile=%FONT%:text=%%{pts\:hms\:%OFFSET%}:fontcolor=%COLOR%:boxcolor=%BCOLOR%:box=1:fontsize=%SIZE %:x=%POS_X%:y=%POS_Y'

rem Create a video with contrast enhancement, with clock, but without light curve and markers:

rem ffmpeg -ss %S% -i %IN% -vf "colorlevels=rimin=%BP_R%:gimin=%BP_G%:bimin=%BP_B%:rimax=%WP%:gimax=%WP%:bimax=%WP%,%CLOCK%":pix_fmt yuv420p -t %T% -y %OUT%

rem Extract the first frame, for finding the x,y coordinates of the star:

ffmpeg -ss %S% -i %IN% -vf "colorlevels=rimin=%BP_R%:gimin=%BP_G%:bimin=%BP_B%:rimax=%WP%:gimax=%WP%:bimax=%WP%" -frames 1 -y frame1.png
rem  Find the coordinates of the star (for example with IrfanView) and set the variables X,Y accordingly.
rem  Then create a video with contrast enhancement, clock, light curve and markers at the star.
rem  The light curve can be YAVG for average over the box or YMAX for the maximum in the box:

```bash
ffmpeg -ss %S% -i %IN% -lavfi "crop=2*%B%:2*%B%:%X%-%B%:%Y%-%B%,
signalstats,
drawgraph=m3=lavfi.signalstats.YAVG:mode=line:slide=scroll:min=%MIN%:max=%MAX%:size=1920x270:bg=0x000000@0.0[1];
[0]colorlevels=rimin=%BP_R%:gimin=%BP_G%:bimin=%BP_B%:rimax=%WP%:gimax=%WP%:bimax=%WP%,
drawbox=x=%X%+2*%B%:y=%Y%:c=yellow:t=1:w=2*%B%:h=1,
drawbox=x=%X%:y=%Y%+2*%B%:c=yellow:t=1:w=1:h=2*%B%[2];
[2][1]overlay=y=810,%CLOCK%" -pix_fmt yuv420p -t %T% -y %OUT%
```

Please note that for better readability the command line is shown here with line feeds. These must be removed in the real batch file.

Important note for the drawgraph filter:

The colors of the curves must be specified in the non-standard format 0xAABBGGR, however the background color must be specified in FFmpeg's normal color format 0xRRGGBBAA, for which many predefined colors are available.
This is the light curve of the star TYC1932-00469-1 which was occulted by the asteroid (87) Sylvia on October 30, 2019. The video was taken with a Canon EF 400mm f/2.8 lens, SpeedBooster 0.64x and Panasonic GH5S camera at 25600 ISO, FHD 25fps and [Ex. Tele Conv.] = 2.1x.
This is a batch file for drawing light curves of two stars simultaneously:

```
set "IN=P1000479.mov" :: Input video
set "OUT=occultation.mp4" :: Output video

set "BP_R=0.015" :: Black point red, positive value makes background darker
set "BP_G=0.005" :: Black point green, positive value makes background darker
set "BP_B=0.015" :: Black point blue, positive value makes background darker
set "WP=0.26" :: White point

set "S=300" :: Start time
set "T=40" :: Duration

set "X1=926" :: X Position of star
set "Y1=475" :: Y Position of star
set "C1=0xffffffff" :: Color for star curve, in format 0xAABBGGRR
set "X2=1054" :: X Position of reference star
set "Y2=267" :: Y Position of reference star
set "C2=0xffff00ff" :: Color for reference star curve, in format 0xAABBGGRR
set "BG=0x00000000" :: Background color for curves, in format 0xRRGGBBAA
set "B=10" :: Half of the box size for averaging the brightness
set "MIN=60" :: Minimum brightness for Y axis
set "MAX=90" :: Maximum brightness for Y axis

set "FONT=arial.ttf" :: Font
set "COLOR=white" :: Font color
set "BCOLOR=black" :: Background color
set "SIZE=30" :: Font size
set "POS_X=0" :: X position of clock
set "POS_Y=(h-th)" :: Y position of clock
set "OFFSET=2340" :: Offset time in seconds, added to the timestamp of the first frame

set CLOCK=drawtext='fontfile=%FONT%:text=%%{pts\:hms:%OFFSET%}:fontcolor=%COLOR%:boxcolor=%BCOLOR%:box=1:fontsize=%SIZE%:x=%POS_X%:y=%POS_Y%'

rem Extract the first frame:
rem ffmpeg -ss %S% -i %IN% -vf "colorlevels=rimin=%BP_R%:gimin=%BP_G%:bimin=%BP_B%:rimax=%WP%:gimax=%WP%:bimax=%WP%" -frames 1 -y frame1.png

rem Find the coordinates of the star (with IrfanView) and set them to the variables X1,Y1 and X2,Y2.
```
Then create a video with light curves and markers at the stars. The light curve can be YAVG for average over the box or YMAX for maximum in the box:

```
rem ffmpeg -ss %S% -i %IN% -lavfi "[0]crop=2*B%:2*B%:%X1%-%B%:%Y1%-%B%,signalstats, drawgraph=m1=laplavs.signalstats.YAVG:mode=line:slide=scroll:min=%MIN%:max=%MAX%:size=1920x270:fg1=%C1%:bg=%BG%, [0]crop=2*B%:2*B%:%X2%-%B%:%Y2%-%B%,signalstats, drawgraph=m1=laplavs.signalstats.YAVG:mode=line:slide=scroll:min=%MIN%:max=%MAX%:size=1920x270:fg1=%C2%:bg=%BG%[2]; [2][1]overlay[3]; [0]colorlevels=rimin=%BP_R%:gimin=%BP_G%:bimin=%BP_B%:rimax=%WP%:gimax=%WP%:bimax=%WP%, drawbox=x=%X1%+2*B%:y=%Y1%:c=White:t=1:w=2*B%:h=1, drawbox=x=%X1%:y=%Y1%+2*B%:c=White:t=1:w=1:h=2*B%, drawbox=x=%X2%+2*B%:y=%Y2%:c=Violet:t=1:w=2*B%:h=1, drawbox=x=%X2%:y=%Y2%+2*B%:c=Violet:t=1:w=1:h=2*B%[4]; [4][3]overlay=y=810,%CLOCK%" -pix_fmt yuv420p -t %T% -y %OUT% pause
```

This is a batch file for drawing the light curve and the audio level simultaneously. But it has the problem that the two graphs aren’t running exactly synchronously. I don’t know why.

```
set "IN=P1000479.mov" :: Input video
set "OUT=occultation.mp4" :: Output video
::
set "BP_R=0.015" :: Black point red, positive value makes background darker
set "BP_G=0.005" :: Black point green, positive value makes background darker
set "BP_B=0.015" :: Black point blue, positive value makes background darker
set "WP=0.26" :: White point
::
set "S=300" :: Start time
set "T=40" :: Duration
::
set "X=926" :: X Position of star
set "Y=475" :: Y Position of star
set "C1=0xffffffff" :: Color for star curve, in format 0xAABBGGRR
set "C2=0xffffffff" :: Color for audio curve, in format 0xAABBGGRR
set "BG=0x00000000" :: Background color for curves, in format 0xRRGGBBAA
set "B=10" :: Half of the box size for averaging the brightness
set "MAX=90" :: Maximum brightness for Y axis
set "MIN=70" :: Minimum brightness for Y axis
```
set "AMAX=0"               :: Maximum audio level
set "AMIN=-50"             :: Minimum audio level

set "FONT=arial.ttf"       :: Font
set "COLOR=white"          :: Font color
set "BCOLOR=black"         :: Background color
set "SIZE=30"              :: Font size
set "POS_X=0"              :: X position of clock
set "POS_Y=(h-th)"         :: Y position of clock
set "OFFSET=2340"          :: Offset time in seconds, added to the timestamp of the first frame

set CLOCK=drawtext='fontfile=%FONT%:text=%%{pts\:hms\:%OFFSET%}:fontcolor=%COLOR%:boxcolor=%BCOLOR%:box=1:fontsize=%SIZE %:x=%POS_X%:y=%POS_Y%'

rem Extract the first frame:
rem ffmpeg -ss %S% -i %IN% -vf "colorlevels=rimin=%BP_R%:gimin=%BP_G%:bimin=%BP_B%:rimax=%WP%:gimax=%WP%:bimax=%WP%" -frames 1 -y frame1.png
rem Find the coordinates of the star (with IrfanView) and set them to the variables X and Y.
rem Then create a video with light curve and audio level curve. The light curve can be YAVG for average over the box or YMAX for maximum in the box.

ffmpeg -ss %S% -i %IN% -lavfi [0:v]crop=2*B%:2*B%:%X%-%B%:%Y%-%B %,signalstats,drawgraph=m1=lavfi.signalstats.YAVG:mode=line:slide=scroll:min=%MIN%:max=%MAX%:size=1920x200:fg1=%C1%:bg= %BG%[1];[0:a]asetsamples=n=1920,astats=metadata=1:reset=1,drawgraph=m1=lavfi.astats.1.RMS_level:mode=bar:slide=scroll:min=%AMIN%:max=%AMAX%:size=1920x100:fg1=%C2%:bg=%BG%[2];[1][2]vstack[3];[0]colorlevels=rimin=%BP_R%:gimin=%BP_G%:bimin=%BP_B%:rimax=%WP%:gimax=%WP%:bimax=%WP% drawbox=x=%X%+2*B%:y=%Y%:c=White:t=1:w=2*B%:h=1,drawbox=x=%X%:y=%Y%+2*B%:c=White:t=1:w=2*B%[4];[4][3]vstack[3];overlay=y=750,%CLOCK% -pix_fmt yuv420p -t %T% -y %OUT%

pause

The value 1920 for asetnsamples is the number of audio samples per video frame, in this case 48000 / 25 = 1920.
2.133  Oscilloscope

The oscilloscope filter can show the brightness of a video line:

```
set "IN=P1000479.mov"      :: Input video
set "OUT=out.mp4"          :: Output video
set "LINE=495"             :: The shown line
set "H=1080"               :: Height of the video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi "oscilloscope=x=0.5:y=%LINE%/%H%:c=1" -t 10 -y %OUT%
```

c=1 means show only the first component, in this case the luma component.
c=7 means show the first three components.
If you want to show the RGB components, add "format=rgb24," before the oscilloscope filter.
Note: It seems oscilloscope doesn't work with 10-bit videos.

2.134  Vectorscope

```
set "IN=test.mp4"            :: Input video

ffplay %IN% -vf "split[a][b],[b]vectorscope=g=green[c],[a][c]overlay=x=W-w:y=H-h"
```
2.135 Capture a video from a webcam

List all supported, connected capture devices:

```
ffmpeg -list_devices 1 -f dshow -i dummy
```

List the possible video sizes, frame rates and pixel formats for one capture device:

```
ffmpeg -list_options 1 -f dshow -i video="HD WebCam"
```

Capture video from the webcam:

```
ffmpeg -y -f dshow -video_size 1280x720 -framerate 10 -pixel_format yuyv422 -i video="HD WebCam" -t 5 out.mp4
```

See also: https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Capture/Webcam
See also: https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/DirectShow

Built-in help for "dshow" input device:

```
ffmpeg -h demuxer=dshow
```
2.136 Capture video from the desktop or from a window

Capture the entire desktop:

```
set "FR=10"          :: Framerate
ffmpeg -f gdigrab -framerate %FR% -i desktop -y out.mp4
pause
```

Capture a region of the desktop:

```
set "SHOW=1"         :: 0 = do not show the border
                    :: 1 = show the border of the region on the desktop
set "FR=10"          :: Framerate
set "SIZE=500x300"   :: Size of the region
set "X=20"           :: Left edge of region
set "Y=50"           :: Top edge of region
ffmpeg -f gdigrab -show_region %SHOW% -framerate %FR% -video_size %SIZE% -offset_x %X% -offset_y %Y% -i desktop -y out.mp4
pause
```

Capture a window:

```
set "TITLE=*new 1 - Notepad++"  :: Name of the window
set "FR=10"                     :: Framerate
ffmpeg -f gdigrab -framerate %FR% -i title="%TITLE%" -y out.mp4
pause
```

The title is the text in the title line of the window. It's not the name of the process in the task manager. A problem is that the title may dynamically change. For example, the title of an editor changes as soon as you begin to enter something (a * is inserted at the beginning).
Capture video and audio from a HDMI to USB converter

It's also possible use a cheap HDMI to USB converter and capture the HDMI output from a camera, including audio (tested with GH5S).

The available options (pixel formats and video sizes) of the HDMI to USB converter can be shown with this command:

```
ffmpeg -list_options 1 -f dshow -i video="USB Video"
```

This is the output:

```
[dshow @ 0000000000184800] DirectShow video device options (from video devices)
[dshow @ 0000000000184800] Pin "Capture" (alternative pin name "0")
[dshow @ 0000000000184800] vcodec=mjpeg min s=1920x1080 fps=5 max s=1920x1080 fps=30
[dshow @ 0000000000184800] vcodec=mjpeg min s=1600x1200 fps=5 max s=1600x1200 fps=30
[dshow @ 0000000000184800] vcodec=mjpeg min s=1360x768 fps=5 max s=1360x768 fps=30
[dshow @ 0000000000184800] vcodec=mjpeg min s=1280x1024 fps=5 max s=1280x1024 fps=30
[dshow @ 0000000000184800] vcodec=mjpeg min s=1280x960 fps=5 max s=1280x960 fps=50
[dshow @ 0000000000184800] vcodec=mjpeg min s=1280x720 fps=10 max s=1280x720 fps=60.0002
[dshow @ 0000000000184800] vcodec=mjpeg min s=1024x768 fps=10 max s=1024x768 fps=60.0002
```
The available audio options of the HDMI to USB converter can be shown with this command:

```bash
ffmpeg -list_options 1 -f dshow -i audio="Digitale Audioschnittstelle (US"
pause
```

This is the output:

```
[dshow @ 00000000003c48c0] DirectShow audio only device options (from audio devices)
[dshow @ 00000000003c48c0] Pin "Capture" (alternative pin name "Capture")
[dshow @ 00000000003c48c0] min ch=1 bits=8 rate= 11025 max ch=2 bits=16 rate=44100
```

This is the batch file for capturing video and audio from the HDMI to USB converter, using yuyv pixel format (no compression) but with low framerate (tested with GH5S):

```bash
ffmpeg -f dshow -video_size 1920x1080 -framerate 5 -pixel_format yuyv422 -i video="USB Video":audio="Digitale Audioschnittstelle (US"
-q:v 2 -c:v mpeg4 -t 10 -y out.mp4
pause
```

Note: On my (old) computer I use "-c:v mpeg4", because libx264 or libx265 are too slow for real time processing. In such cases "-rtbufsize" with a large
buffer size can be used, for example "500M".

If the size is set to 1600x1200, the sample aspect ratio (that's the aspect ratio of the pixels) must be set to 4:3 with the setsar filter:

```
ffmpeg -f dshow -video_size 1600x1200 -framerate 5 -pixel_format yuyv422 -i video="USB Video":audio="Digitale Audioschnittstelle (US" -vf setsar=4/3 -q:v 2 -c:v mpeg4 -t 10 -y out.mp4
```

The same can also be done without filtering, by using the "-sar" option:

```
ffmpeg -f dshow -video_size 1600x1200 -framerate 5 -pixel_format yuyv422 -i video="USB Video":audio="Digitale Audioschnittstelle (US" -sar 4/3 -q:v 2 -c:v mpeg4 -t 5 -y out.mp4
```

Note: If the size 1600x1200 is used, the sample aspect ratio is 4/3. That means the pixels are wider than high and the input size is 16:9.

Case study: We want to capture a square 1:1 region from the center of the field (for example a fisheye), coming from GHSS camera. Is it better to set the camera to FHD (16:9) or anamorphic (4:3) format?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FHD or 4K (16:9)</th>
<th>Anamorphic (4:3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Output pixels have 1:1 aspect ratio:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Output pixels have 1:1 aspect ratio:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ffmpeg -f dshow -video_size 1920x1080 -framerate 5 -pixel_format yuyv422 -i video=&quot;USB Video&quot; -lavfi &quot;crop=1200:1200,format=rgb24&quot; -f sdl2 -</td>
<td>ffmpeg -f dshow -video_size 1600x1200 -framerate 5 -pixel_format yuyv422 -i video=&quot;USB Video&quot; -lavfi &quot;crop=900:1200,format=rgb24, scale=1200:1200&quot; -f sdl2 -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Horizontal resolution:</strong> 1080</td>
<td><strong>Horizontal resolution:</strong> 900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vertical resolution:</strong> 1080</td>
<td><strong>Vertical resolution:</strong> 1200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is the batch file for capturing video and audio from the HDMI to USB converter, using mjpe compression which allows higher framerates (tested
with GH5S):

```bash
ffmpeg -f dshow -rtbufsize 500M -video_size 1920x1080 -framerate 30 -vcodec mjpeg -i video="USB Video":audio="Digitale Audioschnittstelle (US" -q:v 2 -c:v mpeg4 -t 10 -y out.mp4
```

Note: In this example "-vcodec" selects a decoder, because it's written before the input file. In most cases "-c" or "-codec" or "-vcodec" is an output option, but it can also be an input option either to tell FFmpeg which codec an input has, or (as in this case) to tell the input device which codec to emit.

This is the same for size 1600x1200 with anamorphic video from the GH5S:

```bash
ffmpeg -f dshow -rtbufsize 500M -video_size 1600x1200 -framerate 30 -vcodec mjpeg -i video="USB Video":audio="Digitale Audioschnittstelle (US" -vf setsar=4/3 -q:v 2 -c:v mpeg4 -t 10 -y out.mp4
```

This is the same without filtering, with "-sar" option instead:

```bash
ffmpeg -f dshow -rtbufsize 500M -video_size 1600x1200 -framerate 30 -vcodec mjpeg -i video="USB Video":audio="Digitale Audioschnittstelle (US" -sar 4/3 -q:v 2 -c:v mpeg4 -t 10 -y out.mp4
```

If mjpeg compression is used, it's possible to avoid re-encoding by using the "-c:v copy" option:

```bash
ffmpeg -f dshow -video_size 1920x1080 -framerate 30 -vcodec mjpeg -i video="USB Video":audio="Digitale Audioschnittstelle (US" -c:v copy -t 10 -y out.mp4
```

Note: Unfortunately it's impossible to use "setsar" or "-sar" and "-c:v copy" at the same time.

The HDMI to USB converter has a built-in test image which shows 8 vertical color bars.

Warning: The test image is not generated if the converter is already plugged in when the computer is started. You must first start the computer and then plug in the converter.
2.138 Creating multiple outputs

This is described on this Wiki page: [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Creating%20multiple%20outputs](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Creating%20multiple%20outputs)

2.139 Adding *.srt subtitles to a video

Create a *.srt subtitle file with the content in this format, the text must begin in the first line:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>00:00:00,000 --&gt; 00:00:03,000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>00:00:00,000 --&gt; 00:00:03,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This is the title text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>00:00:04,000 --&gt; 00:00:05,000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>00:00:04,000 --&gt; 00:00:05,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hello!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>00:00:06,500 --&gt; 00:00:07,000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>00:00:06,500 --&gt; 00:00:07,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This video will end soon...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Method 1, burning the subtitles directly into the video frames:

```
ffmpeg -i subtitle.srt -y subtitle.ass
ffmpeg -i test.mp4 -vf ass=subtitle.ass -y out.mp4
pause
```

Method 2, the output seems to be the same as with method 1:

```
ffmpeg -i test.mp4 -vf subtitles=subtitle.srt -y out.mp4
pause
```
Same thing with specifying the fontsize and yellow color:

```
ffmpeg -i test.mp4 -vf subtitles=subtitle.srt:force_style='Fontsize=26,PrimaryColour=&H00ffff&' -y out.mp4
```

Method 3, creating a subtitle stream that can be switched on/off in the player. Works fine with VLC player, but not with FFplay:

```
ffmpeg -i test.mp4 -i subtitle.srt -c:v copy -c:a copy -c:s mov_text -metadata:s:s:0 language=ger -y out.mp4
```

Note: MP4 containers support subtitles only in "MPEG-4 Timed Text" (MP4TT) format. You can force FFmpeg to write this format with the `-c:s mov_text` option.

See also [https://jacknorthrup.com/Multiple-Program-Languages-Documentation/FFMPEG.html](https://jacknorthrup.com/Multiple-Program-Languages-Documentation/FFMPEG.html)

See also these Wiki pages:

https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/HowToBurnSubtitlesIntoVideo
https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/HowToConvertSubtitleToASS
Convert YouTube SBV to SRT: [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/HowToConvertYouTubeSBVtoSRT](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/HowToConvertYouTubeSBVtoSRT)

If you want to create many subtitles, consider using a subtitler, for example "aegisub": [http://www.aegisub.org/](http://www.aegisub.org/)
2.140 Adding *.ass subtitles or credit files to a video

Create a *.ass subtitle file with this content:

```
[Script Info]
ScriptType: v4.00+
Collisions: Normal
PlayResX: 1920
PlayResY: 1080
Timer: 100.0000

[V4+ Styles]
Format: Name, Fontname, Fontsize, PrimaryColour, SecondaryColour, OutlineColour, BackColour, Bold, Italic, Underline, StrikeOut,
ScaleX, ScaleY, Spacing, Angle, BorderStyle, Outline, Shadow, Alignment,
MarginL, MarginR, MarginV, Encoding
Style: testStyle,Verdana,96,&H00A0A0A0,&H00000000,&Hc0000000,-1,0,0,0,100,100,0,0.00,1,1,0,2,0,0,0,0

[Events]
Format: Layer, Start, End, Style, Actor, MarginL, MarginR, MarginV, Effect, Text
Dialogue: 0,0:00:02.00,0:00:12.00,testStyle,,0000,0000,0000,,{\move(960,800,960,100)}{\fad(1000,1000)}This is the first line of this
Dialogue: 0,0:00:04.00,0:00:14.00,testStyle,,0000,0000,0000,,{\move(960,800,960,100)}{\fad(1000,1000)}test
Dialogue: 0,0:00:06.00,0:00:16.00,testStyle,,0000,0000,0000,,{\move(960,800,960,100)}{\fad(1000,1000)}This is a shorter line
Dialogue: 0,0:00:08.00,0:00:18.00,testStyle,,0000,0000,0000,,{\move(960,800,960,100)}{\fad(1000,1000)}Last line
```

Some hints about the *.ass file format:

- PlayResX and PlayResY are the dimensions of the screen where the texts are drawn on.
- "PrimaryColour" is the color of the text. The colors are in format &HAABBGRR, where AA = 00 means opaque and AA = FF means transparent
- Alignment: 1 = left, 2 = centered, 3 = right. Add 4 for a "Toptitle" and add 8 for a "Midtitle".
- The \move commands contain the x,y coordinates where the text appears and disappears. In this case the text is scrolling up.
- The \fad commands contain the fade-in and fade-out durations in milliseconds.

The example was found here: http://forum.doom9.org/showthread.php?t=82025

The *.ass file format is explained in detail here: https://fileformats.fandom.com/wiki/SubStation_Alpha
Applying the texts to a video is very simple:

```plaintext
set "IN=blue.mov" :: Input video
set "T=20" :: Duration
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf subtitles=credits.ass -t %T% -y %OUT%
```

### 2.141 Removing subtitles

Subtitles can be removed with the `-sn` option, for inputs or for outputs.

### 2.142 frei0r

This seems to be an external library for video effects, but I was unable to find a list of possible effects. The documentation is horrible.

"Frei0r is mostly adopted on GNU/Linux and OSX platforms, counts more than 100 plugins and is used by several video software applications ..."

Where are these >100 plugins? If you know it, please let me know.

See also [https://frei0r.dyne.org/](https://frei0r.dyne.org/)

See also [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Frei0r](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Frei0r)
2.143 Attaching a preview image to a video

```
set "IN=test.mp4" :: Input video
set "T=3" :: Time of preview image
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video

ffmpeg -ss %T% -i %IN% -vf scale=320:-1 -frames 1 -y image.png
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i image.png -map 0 -map 1 -c:0 copy -c:v:1 png -disposition:v:1 attached_pic -y %OUT%
pause
```

Note: The codec for the preview image can be "png" or "mjpeg".

I did use a video from a Canon 5D-MK4 and got this error message:

"Could not find tag for codec none in stream #2, codec not currently supported in container. Could not write header for output file #0 (incorrect codec parameters?): Invalid argument"

This is probably because the video has an additional timecode stream, in this case replace "-map 0" by "-map 0:0 -map 0:1":

```
set "IN=test.mp4" :: Input video
set "T=3" :: Time of preview image
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video

ffmpeg -ss %T% -i %IN% -vf scale=320:-1 -frames 1 -y image.png
ffmpeg -i %IN% -i image.png -map 0:0 -map 0:1 -c:0 copy -c:v:1 png -disposition:v:1 attached_pic -y %OUT%
pause
```
It's also possible to write all in one command line:

```plaintext
set "IN=test.mp4"             :: Input video
set "T=3"                     :: Time of previev image
set "OUT=out.mp4"             :: Output video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -ss %T% -i %IN% -map 1:v:0 -map 0 -filter:v:0 scale=320:-1,trim=end_frame=1 -c copy -c:v:0 png
-disposition:0 attached_pic -y %OUT%
pause
```

Or use this command line if your video has a timecode stream:

```plaintext
set "IN=test.mp4"             :: Input video
set "T=3"                     :: Time of preview image
set "OUT=out.mp4"             :: Output video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -ss %T% -i %IN% -map 1:v:0 -map 0:0 -map 0:1 -filter:v:0 scale=320:-1,trim=end_frame=1 -c copy -c:v:0 png
-disposition:0 attached_pic -y %OUT%
pause
```

For details about the "-map" option, see also:  https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Map
2.144 **Timeline support**

Some filters have timeline support, which means they can be enabled with the "enable=" option. It's missing in the documentation. You have to use this command to see which filters have timeline support:

```
ffmpeg -filters
```

Here is the result:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filters:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T.. = Timeline support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.S. = Slice threading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..C = Command support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A = Audio input/output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V = Video input/output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N = Dynamic number and/or type of input/output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... abench            A-&gt;A       Benchmark part of a filtergraph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..C acompressor       A-&gt;A       Audio compressor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... acontrast         A-&gt;A       Simple audio dynamic range compression/expansion filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... acopy             A-&gt;A       Copy the input audio unchanged to the output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... acue              A-&gt;A       Delay filtering to match a cue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... acrossfade        AA-&gt;A      Cross fade two input audio streams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.S. acrossover        A-&gt;N       Split audio into per-bands streams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..C acrusher          A-&gt;A       Reduce audio bit resolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS. adeclick          A-&gt;A       Remove impulsive noise from input audio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS. adeclip           A-&gt;A       Remove clipping from input audio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.. adelay            A-&gt;A       Delay one or more audio channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC adenorm           A-&gt;A       Remedy denormals by adding extremely low-level noise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... adervative        A-&gt;A       Compute derivative of input audio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... aecho             A-&gt;A       Add echoing to the audio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC aemphasis         A-&gt;A       Audio emphasis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.. aeval             A-&gt;A       Filter audio signal according to a specified expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.C aexciter          A-&gt;A       Enhance high frequency part of audio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.C afade             A-&gt;A       Fade in/out input audio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC afftdn            A-&gt;A       Denoise audio samples using FFT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... afftfilt          A-&gt;A       Apply arbitrary expressions to samples in frequency domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.SC afir              N-&gt;N       Apply Finite Impulse Response filter with supplied coefficients in additional stream(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... aformat A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TSC afreqshift A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>T.C agate A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... aintegral A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... ainterleave N-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>. C alimiter A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TSC allpass A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... aloop A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... amerge N-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>T. . ametadata A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>. C amix N-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... amultiply AA-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TSC anequalizer A-&gt;N</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TSC anlmdn A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.S. anlms AA-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... anull A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>T. . apad A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>T. . aperm A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... aphaser A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TSC aphasishift A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... apulsator A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... arealtime A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... aresample A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... areverse A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TSC arnndn A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... aselect A-&gt;N</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... asendcmd A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... asetnsamples A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... asetpts A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... asetrate A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... asettb A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.S. ashowinfo A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.S. asidedata A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TSC asofstclip A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>... asplit A-&gt;N</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.C astats A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.C astreamselect N-&gt;N</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TSC asubboost A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TSC asubcut A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TSC asuperpass A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TSC asupercut A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>TSC asuperstop A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.C atempo A-&gt;A</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atrim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xcorrelate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bandpass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bandreject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biquad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>channelmap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>channelsplit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chorus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compensationdelay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crossfeed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crystalizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dchift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deesser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drmter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dynaudnorm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>earwax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eburl28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equalizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extrastereo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firequalizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flanger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hdcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headphone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>highpass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>highshelf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>join</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loudnorm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lowpass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lowshelf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mcompand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>replaygain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rubberband</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sidechaincompress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stereotools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stereowiden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
... superequalizer A->A Apply 18 band equalization filter.
.S. surround A->A Apply audio surround upmix filter.
TSC treble A->A Boost or cut upper frequencies.
... tremolo A->A Apply tremolo effect.
... vibrato A->A Apply vibrato effect.
... volumedetect A->A Detect audio volume.
... aevalsrc |->A Generate an audio signal generated by an expression.
... afirsrc |->A Generate a FIR coefficients audio stream.
... anoisesrc |->A Generate a noise audio signal.
... anullsrc |->A Null audio source, return empty audio frames.
... hilbert |->A Generate a Hilbert transform FIR coefficients.
... sinc |->A Generate a sinc kaiser-windowed low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, or band-reject FIR coefficients.
... sine |->A Generate sine wave audio signal.
... anullsink A->| Do absolutely nothing with the input audio.
... addroi V->V Add region of interest to frame.
... alphaextract V->N Extract an alpha channel as a grayscale image component.
.T.. alphamerge VV->V Copy the luma value of the second input into the alpha channel of the first input.
TSC amplify V->V Amplify changes between successive video frames.
... ass V->V Render ASS subtitles onto input video using the libass library.
TSC atadenoise V->V Apply an Adaptive Temporal Averaging Denoiser.
TSC avgblur V->V Apply Average Blur filter.
.T.C bbox V->V Compute bounding box for each frame.
... bench V->V Benchmark part of a filtergraph.
.T.C bilateral V->V Apply Bilateral filter.
.T.. bitplanenoise V->V Measure bit plane noise.
.S. blackdetect V->V Detect video intervals that are (almost) black.
... blackframe V->V Detect frames that are (almost) black.
TSC blend VV->V Blend two video frames into each other.
TS. bm3d N->V Block-Matching 3D denoiser.
.T.. boxblur V->V Blur the input.
.T. bwdif V->V Deinterlace the input image.
TSC cas V->V Contrast Adaptive Sharpen.
TSC chromahold V->V Turns a certain color range into gray.
TSC chromakey V->V Turns a certain color into transparency. Operates on YUV colors.
TSC chromanr V->V Reduce chrominance noise.
TSC chromashift V->V Shift chroma.
... ciescope V->V Video CIE scope.
.T.. codecview V->V Visualize information about some codecs.
TSC colorbalance V->V Adjust the color balance.
TSC colorchannelmixer V->V Adjust colors by mixing color channels.
TSC colorcontrast V->V Adjust color contrast between RGB components.
TSC colorcorrect V->V Adjust color white balance selectively for blacks and whites.
TSC colorize V->V Overlay a solid color on the video stream.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Arguments</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TSC colorkey</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Turns a certain color into transparency. Operates on RGB colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC colorhold</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Turns a certain color range into gray. Operates on RGB colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC colorlevels</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Adjust the color levels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS. colormatrix</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Convert color matrix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS. colorspace</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Convert between colorspaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC colortemperature</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Adjust color temperature of video.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC convolution</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply convolution filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS. convolve</td>
<td>VV-&gt;V</td>
<td>Convolve first video stream with second video stream.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... copy</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Copy the input video unchanged to the output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... cover_rect</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Find and cover a user specified object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..C crop</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Crop the input video.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.. cropdetect</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Auto-detect crop size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... cue</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Delay filtering to match a cue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC curves</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Adjust components curves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.SC datascope</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Video data analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.C dblur</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply Directional Blur filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS. dctdnoiz</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Denoise frames using 2D DCT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC deband</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Debands video.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.C deblock</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Deblock video.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... decimate</td>
<td>N-&gt;V</td>
<td>Decimate frames (post field matching filter).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS. deconvolve</td>
<td>VV-&gt;V</td>
<td>Deconvolve first video stream with second video stream.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS. dedot</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Reduce cross-luminance and cross-color.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC deflate</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply deflate effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... deflicker</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Remove temporal frame luminance variations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... deinterlace_qsv</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>QuickSync video deinterlacing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... dejudder</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Remove judder produced by pullup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.. delogo</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Remove logo from input video.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.. derain</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply derain filter to the input.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... deshake</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Stabilize shaky video.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC despill</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Despill video.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... detelecine</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply an inverse telecine pattern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC dilation</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply dilation effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.. displace</td>
<td>VVV-&gt;V</td>
<td>Displace pixels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... dnn_processing</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply DNN processing filter to the input.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.S. doubleweave</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Weave input video fields into double number of frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.C drawbox</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Draw a colored box on the input video.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... drawgraph</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Draw a graph using input video metadata.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.C drawgrid</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Draw a colored grid on the input video.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.C drawtext</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Draw text on top of video frames using libfreetype library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.. edgedetect</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Detect and draw edge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... elbg</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply posterize effect, using the ELBG algorithm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.. entropy</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Measure video frames entropy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.S. epx</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Scale the input using EPX algorithm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.C eq</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Adjust brightness, contrast, gamma, and saturation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TSC erosion V->V Apply erosion effect.
TSC estdif V->V Apply Edge Slope Tracing deinterlace.
TSC exposure V->V Adjust exposure of the video stream.
... extractplanes V->N Extract planes as grayscale frames.
TS. fade V->V Fade in/out input video.
T.. fftdnoiz V->V Denoise frames using 3D FFT.
T.. fftfilt V->V Apply arbitrary expressions to pixels in frequency domain.
... field V->V Extract a field from the input video.
... fieldhint V->V Field matching using hints.
... fieldmatch N->V Field matching for inverse telecine.
T.. fieldorder V->V Set the field order.
T.C fillborders V->V Fill borders of the input video.
... find_rect V->V Find a user specified object.
T.. floodfill V->V Fill area with same color with another color.
... format V->V Convert the input video to one of the specified pixel formats.
... fps V->V Force constant framerate.
... framepack VV->V Generate a frame packed stereoscopic video.
.S. framerate V->V Upsamples or downsamples progressive source between specified frame rates.
T.. framestep V->V Select one frame every N frames.
... freezedetect V->V Detects frozen video input.
... freezeframes VV->V Freeze video frames.
T.. fspp V->V Apply Fast Simple Post-processing filter.
TSC gblur V->V Apply Gaussian Blur filter.
TS. geq V->V Apply generic equation to each pixel.
T.. gradfun V->V Debands video quickly using gradients.
... graphmonitor V->V Show various filtergraph stats.
TS. greyedge V->V Estimates scene illumination by grey edge assumption.
TSC halclut VV->V Adjust colors using a Hald CLUT.
TS. hflip V->V Horizontally flip the input video.
T.. histeq V->V Apply global color histogram equalization.
... histogram V->V Compute and draw a histogram.
TSC hqdn3d V->V Apply a High Quality 3D Denoiser.
.S. hq5 V->V Scale the input by 2, 3 or 4 using the hq*x magnification algorithm.
.S. hstack N->V Stack video inputs horizontally.
T.C hue V->V Adjust the hue and saturation of the input video.
... hwdownload V->V Download a hardware frame to a normal frame
... hwdownload_cuda V->V Upload a normal frame to a hardware frame
... hwmap V->V Map hardware frames
... hwupload V->V Upload a normal frame to a hardware frame
... hwupload_cuda V->V Upload a system memory frame to a CUDA device.
T.. hysteresis VV->V Grow first stream into second stream by connecting components.
TS. identity VV->V Calculate the Identity between two video streams.
... idet V->V Interlace detect Filter.
T.C il V->V Deinterleave or interleave fields.
TSC inflate V->V Apply inflate effect.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Input(s)</th>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>interlace</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Convert progressive video into interlaced.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interleave</td>
<td>N-&gt;V</td>
<td>Temporally interleave video inputs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kerndeint</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply kernel deinterlacing to the input.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kirsch</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply kirsch operator.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lagfun</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Slowly update darker pixels.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenscorrection</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Rectify the image by correcting for lens distortion.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libvmaf</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Calculate the VMAF between two video streams.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limiter</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Limit pixels components to the specified range.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loop</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Loop video frames.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lumakey</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Turns a certain luma into transparency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lut</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Compute and apply a lookup table to the RGB/YUV input video.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lut1d</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Adjust colors using a 1D LUT.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lut2</td>
<td>VV-&gt;V</td>
<td>Compute and apply a lookup table from two video inputs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lut3d</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Adjust colors using a 3D LUT.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lutrkg</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Compute and apply a lookup table to the RGB input video.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lutyuv</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Compute and apply a lookup table to the YUV input video.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maskedclamp</td>
<td>VVV-&gt;V</td>
<td>Clamp first stream with second stream and third stream.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maskedmax</td>
<td>VVV-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply filtering with maximum difference of two streams.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maskedmerge</td>
<td>VVV-&gt;V</td>
<td>Merge first stream with second stream using third stream as mask.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maskexpand</td>
<td>VVV-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply filtering with minimum difference of two streams.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maskthreshold</td>
<td>VV-&gt;V</td>
<td>Pick pixels comparing absolute difference of two streams with threshold.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maskfun</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Create Mask.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mcdeint</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply motion compensating deinterlacing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>median</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply Median filter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mergeplanes</td>
<td>N-&gt;V</td>
<td>Merge planes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mestimate</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Generate motion vectors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metadata</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Manipulate video frame metadata.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>midequalizer</td>
<td>VV-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply Midway Equalization.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interpolate</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Frame rate conversion using Motion Interpolation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mix</td>
<td>N-&gt;V</td>
<td>Mix video inputs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monochrome</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Convert video to gray using custom color filter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mpdecimate</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Remove near-duplicate frames.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msad</td>
<td>VV-&gt;V</td>
<td>Calculate the MSAD between two video streams.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negate</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Negate input video.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nlmeans</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Non-local means denoiser.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nnedi</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Apply neural network edge directed interpolation intra-only deinterlacer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noformat</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Force libavfilter not to use any of the specified pixel formats for the input to the next filter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noise</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Add noise.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>normalize</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Normalize RGB video.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>null</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>Pass the source unchanged to the output.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oscilloscope</td>
<td>V-&gt;V</td>
<td>2D Video Oscilloscope.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overlay</td>
<td>VV-&gt;V</td>
<td>Overlay a video source on top of the input.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overlay_qsv</td>
<td>VV-&gt;V</td>
<td>Quick Sync Video overlay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overlay_cuda</td>
<td>VV-&gt;V</td>
<td>Overlay one video on top of another using CUDA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>owdenoise</code></td>
<td>Denoise using wavelets.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pad</code></td>
<td>Pad the input video.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>palettegen</code></td>
<td>Find the optimal palette for a given stream.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>paletteuse</code></td>
<td>Use a palette to downsample an input video stream.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>perms</code></td>
<td>Set permissions for the output video frame.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>perspective</code></td>
<td>Correct the perspective of video.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>phase</code></td>
<td>Phase shift fields.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>photosensitivity</code></td>
<td>Filter out photosensitive epilepsy seizure-inducing flashes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pixdecsctest</code></td>
<td>Test pixel format definitions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pixscope</code></td>
<td>Pixel data analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pp</code></td>
<td>Filter video using libpostproc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pp7</code></td>
<td>Apply Postprocessing 7 filter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>premultiply</code></td>
<td>PreMultiply first stream with first plane of second stream.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>prewitt</code></td>
<td>Apply prewitt operator.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>psnceeditor</code></td>
<td>Make pseudocolored video frames.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>psnr</code></td>
<td>Calculate the PSNR between two video streams.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pullup</code></td>
<td>Pullup from field sequence to frames.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>qp</code></td>
<td>Change video quantization parameters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>remap</code></td>
<td>Remap pixels.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>removegrain</code></td>
<td>Remove grain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>removelog</code></td>
<td>Remove a TV logo based on a mask image.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>repeatfields</code></td>
<td>Hard repeat fields based on MPEG repeat field flag.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>reverse</code></td>
<td>Reverse a clip.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rgbashift</code></td>
<td>Shift RGBA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>roberts</code></td>
<td>Apply roberts cross operator.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rotate</code></td>
<td>Rotate the input image.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sab</code></td>
<td>Apply shape adaptive blur.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>scale</code></td>
<td>Scale the input video size and/or convert the image format.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>scale_cuda</code></td>
<td>GPU accelerated video resizer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>scale_qsv</code></td>
<td>QuickSync video scaling and format conversion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>scale2ref</code></td>
<td>Scale the input video size and/or convert the image format to the given reference.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>scdet</code></td>
<td>Detect video scene change.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>scroll</code></td>
<td>Scroll input video.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>select</code></td>
<td>Select video frames to pass in output.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>selectivecolor</code></td>
<td>Apply CMYK adjustments to specific color ranges.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sendcmd</code></td>
<td>Send commands to filters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>separatefields</code></td>
<td>Split input video frames into fields.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>setdar</code></td>
<td>Set the frame display aspect ratio.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>setfield</code></td>
<td>Force field for the output video frame.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>setparams</code></td>
<td>Force field, or color property for the output video frame.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
... setpts V->V Set PTS for the output video frame.
... setrange V->V Force color range for the output video frame.
... setsar V->V Set the pixel sample aspect ratio.
... settb V->V Set timebase for the video output link.
TSC shear V->V Shear transform the input image.
... showinfo V->V Show textual information for each video frame.
... showpalette V->V Display frame palette.
... shuffleframes V->V Shuffle video frames.
TS. shufflepixels V->V Shuffle video pixels.
T.. shuffleplanes V->V Shuffle video planes.
T.. sidedata V->V Manipulate video frame side data.
.S. signalstats V->V Generate statistics from video analysis.
... signature N->V Calculate the MPEG-7 video signature
T.. smartblur V->V Blur the input video without impacting the outlines.
TSC sobel V->V Apply sobel operator.
... split V->N Pass on the input to N video outputs.
.T. spp V->V Apply a simple post processing filter.
... sr V->V Apply DNN-based image super resolution to the input.
TS. ssim VVV->V Calculate the SSIM between two video streams.
.S. stereo3d V->V Convert video stereoscopic 3D view.
..C streamselect N->N Select video streams
... subtitles V->V Render text subtitles onto input video using the libass library.
.S. super2xsai V->V Scale the input by 2x using the Super2xSaI pixel art algorithm.
T.C swaprect V->V Swap 2 rectangular objects in video.
T.. swapuv V->V Swap U and V components.
TSC tblend V->V Blend successive frames.
... telecine V->V Apply a telecine pattern.
... thistogram V->V Compute and draw a temporal histogram.
TS. threshold VVVV->V Threshold first video stream using other video streams.
T.. thumbnail V->V Select the most representative frame in a given sequence of consecutive frames.
... thumbnail_cuda V->V Select the most representative frame in a given sequence of consecutive frames.
... tile V->V Tile several successive frames together.
... tinterlace V->V Perform temporal field interlacing.
TSC tlut2 V->V Compute and apply a lookup table from two successive frames.
TSC tmix V->V Mix successive video frames.
T.. tmidequalizer V->V Apply Temporal Midway Equalization.
TSC tblend V->V Blend successive frames.
... untile V->V Untile a frame into a sequence of frames.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>uspp</code></td>
<td>Apply Ultra Simple / Slow Post-processing filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>v360</code></td>
<td>Convert 360 projection of video.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vaguedenoiser</code></td>
<td>Apply a Wavelet based Denoiser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vectorscope</code></td>
<td>Video vectorscope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vflip</code></td>
<td>Flip the input video vertically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vfret</code></td>
<td>Variable frame rate detect filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vibrance</code></td>
<td>Boost or alter saturation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vidstabdetect</code></td>
<td>Extract relative transformations, pass 1 of 2 for stabilization (see vidstabtransform for pass 2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vidstabtransform</code></td>
<td>Transform the frames, pass 2 of 2 for stabilization (see vidstabdetect for pass 1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vif</code></td>
<td>Calculate the VIF between two video streams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vignet</code>te</td>
<td>Make or reverse a vignette effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vmafmotion</code></td>
<td>Calculate the VMAF Motion score.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vpp_qsv</code></td>
<td>Quick Sync Video VPP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vstack</code></td>
<td>Stack video inputs vertically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>w3fdif</code></td>
<td>Apply Martin Weston three field deinterlace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>waveform</code></td>
<td>Video waveform monitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>weave</code></td>
<td>Weave input video fields into frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>xbr</code></td>
<td>Scale the input using xBR algorithm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>xfade</code></td>
<td>Cross fade one video with another video.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>xmedian</code></td>
<td>Pick median pixels from several video inputs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>xstack</code></td>
<td>Stack video inputs into custom layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>yadif</code></td>
<td>Deinterlace the input image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>yadif_cuda</code></td>
<td>Deinterlace CUDA frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>yaepblur</code></td>
<td>Yet another edge preserving blur filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zmq</code></td>
<td>Receive commands through ZMQ and broker them to filters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zoompan</code></td>
<td>Apply Zoom &amp; Pan effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>zsacle</code></td>
<td>Apply resizing, colorspace and bit depth conversion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>allrgb</code></td>
<td>Generate all RGB colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>allyuv</code></td>
<td>Generate all yuv colors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>celluto</code></td>
<td>Create pattern generated by an elementary cellular automaton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>color</code></td>
<td>Provide an uniformly colored input.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gradients</code></td>
<td>Draw a gradients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>halcluts</code>rc</td>
<td>Provide an identity Hald CLUT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>life</code></td>
<td>Create life.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>mandelbrot</code></td>
<td>Render a Mandelbrot fractal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>mptests</code>rc</td>
<td>Generate various test pattern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>nullsrc</code></td>
<td>Null video source, return unprocessed video frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pal75bars</code></td>
<td>Generate PAL 75% color bars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>pal100bars</code></td>
<td>Generate PAL 100% color bars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>rgbtstsrc</code></td>
<td>Generate RGB test pattern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>sierpinsky</code></td>
<td>Render a Sierpinski fractal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>smptebs</code>rc</td>
<td>Generate SMPTE color bars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>smpehdbars</code></td>
<td>Generate SMPTE HD color bars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>testsrc</code></td>
<td>Generate test pattern.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
... testsrc2 |->V Generate another test pattern.
... yuvtestsrc |->V Generate YUV test pattern.
... nullsink V->| Do absolutely nothing with the input video.
... abitscope A->V Convert input audio to audio bit scope video output.
... adrawgraph A->V Draw a graph using input audio metadata.
... agraphtable A->V Show various filtergraph stats.
... ahistogram A->V Convert input audio to histogram video output.
... aphasemeter A->N Convert input audio to phase meter video output.
... avectorscope A->V Convert input audio to vectorscope video output.
... concat N->N Concatenate audio and video streams.
... showcqt A->V Convert input audio to a CQT (Constant/Clamped Q Transform) spectrum video output.
... showfreqs A->V Convert input audio to a frequencies video output.
... spatial A->V Convert input audio to a spatial video output.
... spectrum A->V Convert input audio to a spectrum video output.
... spectrum A->V Convert input audio to a spectrum video output single picture.
... showvolume A->V Convert input audio volume to video output.
... showwaves A->V Convert input audio to a video output single picture.
... showwavespic A->V Convert input audio to a video output single picture.
... spectrum A->V Convert input spectrum videos to audio output.
... amovie |->N Read audio from a movie source.
... movie |->N Read from a movie source.
... afifo A->A Buffer input frames and send them when they are requested.
... fifo V->V Buffer input images and send them when they are requested.
... buffer |->A Buffer audio frames, and make them accessible to the filterchain.
... buffer |->A Buffer video frames, and make them accessible to the filterchain.
... abuffersink A->| Buffer audio frames, and make them available to the end of the filter graph.
... buffersink V->| Buffer video frames, and make them available to the end of the filter graph.
# 2.145 Expression evaluation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>abs(x)</code></td>
<td>Return absolute value of x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>acos(x)</code></td>
<td>Return arccosine of x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>asin(x)</code></td>
<td>Return arcsine of x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>atan(x)</code></td>
<td>Return arctangent of x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>atan2(x, y)</code></td>
<td>Return the arc tangent of y/x in the range -PI to PI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>between(x, min, max)</code></td>
<td>Return 1 if x is greater than or equal to min and lesser than or equal to max, 0 otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bitand(x, y)</code></td>
<td>Compute bitwise and operation on x and y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>bitor(x, y)</code></td>
<td>Compute bitwise or operation on x and y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ceil(expr)</code></td>
<td>Round the value of expression expr upwards to the nearest integer. For example, &quot;ceil(1.5)&quot; is &quot;2.0&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clip(x, min, max)</code></td>
<td>Return the value of x clipped between min and max.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>cos(x)</code></td>
<td>Compute cosine of x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>eq(x, y)</code></td>
<td>Return 1 if x and y are equivalent, 0 otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>exp(x)</code></td>
<td>Compute exponential of x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>floor(expr)</code></td>
<td>Round the value of expression expr downwards to the nearest integer. For example, “floor(-1.5)&quot; is &quot;-2.0&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gt(x, y)</code></td>
<td>Return 1 if x is greater than y, 0 otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>gte(x, y)</code></td>
<td>Return 1 if x is greater than or equal to y, 0 otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>hypot(x, y)</code></td>
<td>Return <code>sqrt(x*x + y*y)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>if(x, y)</code></td>
<td>Evaluate x, and if the result is non-zero return the result of the evaluation of y, return 0 otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>if(x, y, z)</code></td>
<td>Evaluate x, and if the result is non-zero return the evaluation result of y, otherwise the evaluation result of z.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ld(var)</code></td>
<td>Load the value of the internal variable with number var, which was previously stored with st(var, expr). The function returns the loaded value. Please note that variables are currently not shared between expressions. But the variable keeps its value from one frame to the next. All variables are initialized with 0 at the beginning. Warning: The random(x) function uses the same variables!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lerp(x, y, z)</code></td>
<td>Return x if z = 0, y if z = 1 and a linear interpolation for any value of z. There is no clipping for z &lt; 0 or z &gt; 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log(x)</td>
<td>Compute natural logarithm of x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lt(x, y)</td>
<td>Return 1 if x is lesser than y, 0 otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lte(x, y)</td>
<td>Return 1 if x is lesser than or equal to y, 0 otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max(x, y)</td>
<td>Return the maximum between x and y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min(x, y)</td>
<td>Return the minimum between x and y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mod(x, y)</td>
<td>Return the remainder of division of x by y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pow(x, y)</td>
<td>Return the power of x elevated y, it is equivalent to ”(x)^y”.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>print(t)</td>
<td>Print the value of expression t and returns the value of the expression printed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>random(x)</td>
<td>Return a pseudo random value between 0.0 and 1.0. x is the index of the internal variable which will be used to save the seed/state. Warning: The ld(var) and st(var, expr) functions use the same variables! Note: random(0) uses the variable 0 as a seed value. If you want to set the seed value, you must use the st(0, expr) function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>root(expr, max)</td>
<td>Find an input value for which the function represented by expr with argument ld(0) is 0. The input value must be in the interval [0..max]. The expression in expr must denote a continuous function or the result is undefined. ld(0) is used to represent the function input value, which means that the given expression will be evaluated multiple times with various input values that the expression can access through ld(0). When the expression evaluates to 0 then the corresponding input value will be returned. Warning: If there is no input value in the [0..max] interval for which the result of the expression becomes 0, then the root() function returns a wrong result!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>round(expr)</td>
<td>Round the value of expression expr to the nearest integer. For example, ”round(1.5)” is ”2.0”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sgn(x)</td>
<td>Return the sign of x (-1, 0 or +1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sin(x)</td>
<td>Return sine of x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sqrt(x)</td>
<td>Return the square root of x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>st(var, expr)</td>
<td>Store the value of the expression expr in an internal variable. var specifies the number of the variable where to store the value, and it is a value ranging from 0 to 9. The function returns the value stored in the internal variable. Please note that variables are currently not shared between expressions. But the variable keeps its value from one frame to the next. All variables are initialized with 0 at the beginning. Warning: The random(x) function uses the same variables!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tan(x)</td>
<td>Compute tangent of x.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trunc(expr)</td>
<td>Round the value of expression expr towards zero to the nearest integer. For example, ”trunc(-1.5)” is ”-1.0”.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**while**(*cond, expr*)  
Evaluate expression *expr* while the expression *cond* is non-zero, and returns the value of the last *expr* evaluation, or NAN if *cond* was always false.

**PI**  
approximately 3.1415

Two expressions *expr1* and *expr2* can be combined to form another expression "*expr1;expr2". *expr1* and *expr2* are evaluated in turn, and the new expression evaluates to the value of *expr2*.

**Workaround for segment-wise linear interpolation, one segment per second:**

\[
\text{between}(t,0,1) \cdot \text{lerp}(v0,v1,t) + \text{between}(t,1,2) \cdot \text{lerp}(v1,v2,t-1) + \text{between}(t,2,3) \cdot \text{lerp}(v2,v3,t-2) + \ldots
\]

**Workaround for segment-wise linear interpolation, two segments per second:**

\[
\text{between}(t,0,0.5) \cdot \text{lerp}(v0,v05,2\cdot t) + \text{between}(t,0.5,1.0) \cdot \text{lerp}(v05,v10,2\cdot (t-0.5)) + \text{between}(t,1.0,1.5) \cdot \text{lerp}(v10,v15,2\cdot (t-1.0)) + \ldots
\]

The above two workarounds have a problem: If *t* is exactly at the border of two segments, then both "between" expressions are true. As a workaround, you can add 0.0001 to *t*.

If used inside the geq filter, the variable 't' must be written as a capital 'T'.

Please note that for most parameters expressions can't be used. They are only allowed for those parameters which are described as "expr" in the documentation. If in doubt, use ffmpeg -h filter=name_of_filter to get the types of the parameters.
2.146 Downloading videos from Facebook

Downloading a video from Facebook is possible, but a little bit complicated.

In Facebook, click on the three dots and then select "copy link". Now go to https://www.fbdown.net/, paste the link and click on "Download". Now click on "Download Video in Normal Quality" or "Download Video in HD Quality". This will open the video in a browser, where you can make a right click and save the video.

See also (german) https://www.heise.de/tipps-tricks/Facebook-Videos-herunterladen-so-geht-s-3904709.html

2.147 Uploading spherical 360 images to Facebook

A spherical 360 image is basically a normal equirectangular *.jpg image, but additionally a few properties must be set:

The property "make" must be set to "Ricoh" and "model" must be set to "Ricoh THETA S". These two changes are sufficient so that Facebook recognizes the image as spherical 360 image. Please note that width:height must be 2:1 and the image size must not exceed 6000x3000 pixels.

You can edit these properties in the Windows Explorer, or you can make the changes with "Exiftool" as in the following example:

```
set "INPUT=in.jpg"       :: Input and output image
exiftool -overwrite_original -make="Ricoh" -model="Ricoh THETA S" %INPUT%
pause
```

See also (in german): https://www.allerstorfer.at/photosphere-xmp-metadaten-zu-360-panorama-hinzufuegen/
See also: https://evanwill.github.io/_drafts/notes/photosphere.html
2.148  Uploading videos to Facebook

It's possible to upload 10-bit videos to Facebook, but there may be a problem with the preview image, which is shown corrupted. Use an 8-bit pixel format to avoid this problem, for example `-pix_fmt yuv420p`.

If all videos don't play in Facebook, re-starting the browser may help.

See also [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Encode/YouTube](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Encode/YouTube)

2.149  Downloading videos from Youtube

Downloading a video from Youtube is possible with the help of external websites:

Go to Youtube and copy the URL of the video. Now go (for example) to [https://www.downvids.net/](https://www.downvids.net/), paste the URL, select the file type and video quality, then click on "DOWNLOAD".

See also (german) [https://www.heise.de/tipps-tricks/Youtube-Video-herunterladen-am-Computer-so-geht-s-3931676.html](https://www.heise.de/tipps-tricks/Youtube-Video-herunterladen-am-Computer-so-geht-s-3931676.html)

2K and 4K video downloads are easy with the free "4K Video Downloader". Use the mkv format for high resolution videos: [https://www.4kdownload.com/de/](https://www.4kdownload.com/de/)
2.150 Youtube recommended settings

```bash
ffmpeg \ # Calling the binary
-i input.mp4 \ # Input video file
-r 30000/1001 \ # Set the frame rate - optional
-vf scale="1920:1080" \ # Resize video - optional
-codec:v libx264 \ # X264 Video Codec
-crf 21 \ # Video Quality
-bf 2 \ # Maximum 2 B-frames as per guideline
-flags +cgop \ # Closed GOP as per guideline
-pix_fmt yuv420p \ # Chroma subsampling 4:2:0 as per guideline
-c:a aac \ # Fraunhofer FDK AAC codec library
-b:a 128k \ # Audio Bitrate
-ac 2 \ # Audio channels
-r:a 44100 \ # Audio samperrate
-map 0:v:0 \ # First file : video : first track
-map 0:a:0 \ # First file : audio : first track
-movflags faststart \ # Put MOOV atom at the front of the file
output.mp4
```

Found on Rodrigo Polo's github site: [https://github.com/rodrigopolo/cheatsheets/blob/master/ffmpeg.md](https://github.com/rodrigopolo/cheatsheets/blob/master/ffmpeg.md)

See also [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Encode/YouTube](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Encode/YouTube)
2.151 Streaming from FFmpeg to YouTube Live

The following hints were posted by Moritz Barsnick on the FFmpeg user list on April 18, 2020 (edited by me):

• In my experience, an audio stream is a *must* for YouTube live streaming. You can help yourself with silent audio with minimal bandwidth. I believe I have succeeded with 8 and 16 kb/s AAC. (I used to believe it needs to be two-channel audio, but my notes say I succeeded with mono.)
• You can add silence by adding a second input: 

  ```
  -f lavfi -i anullsrc
  ```

  and encoding it with low bandwidth AAC:

  ```
  -c:a aac -b:a 8k
  ```
• The framerate must be 24, 25, 30 or 60 fps (or those divided by 1.001).
• Don't forget to check your YouTube live stream console. It gives some (hazy) indications about your stream's health.
• YouTube has some codec recommendations, but I believe you can deviate from them with little harm: https://support.google.com/youtube/answer/2853702?hl=en

2.152 Limiting FFmpeg’s encoding speed to realtime

There are two possible methods:

• Use the "-re" option (not possible with all input stream types)
• Use the "realtime" filter at the beginning of the filter chain
### Hardware acceleration

This command lists all hardware acceleration methods supported in this build of FFmpeg, regardless if the hardware is really available in this computer:

```bash
ffmpeg -hwaccels
```

```bash
pause
```

See also: [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/HWAccelIntro](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/HWAccelIntro)

Hardware accelerated h.264 encoding on machines with Nvidia GPUs:

```bash
ffmpeg -i in.mp4 -c:v h264_nvenc out.mp4
```

Hardware accelerated h.265/HEVC encoding on machines with Nvidia GPUs:

```bash
ffmpeg -i in.mp4 -c:v hevc_nvenc out.mp4
```

Note: Not all pixel formats are supported.

Note: It's possible that you get an error message "Driver does not support the required nvenc API version. Required: 10.0 Found: 9.1"

In this case go to the Windows Device Manager and update the Nvidia driver.
### 2.154 FFmpeg console output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explanation:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tbr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tbn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tbc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.155 FFmpeg source code

Many FFmpeg features have incomplete documentation. In these cases it may help to have a look at the source code as follows:

- Go to the main FFmpeg website [http://www.ffmpeg.org/](http://www.ffmpeg.org/)
- Click on "Source Code" and download the file "ffmpeg-snapshot.tar.bz2"
- After unpacking, you see all the source code.
- The filters are in the folder "libavfilter"
- Most audio filters begin with "af_" and most video filters begin with "vf_"
2.156 FFmpeg: Suggestions for improvement

Listed in alphabetic order:

"afftfilt" filter:
-- Documentation: The possible values of the "win_func" option are missing.
-- Documentation: For the overlap parameter, what are the default values if set to 1?

All filters:
-- Documentation: Add which filters support "enable=" timeline support. Currently it's only available via "ffmpeg -filters".

"amix" filter:
-- Documentation: What are the default weights? Are they 1 or 1/n?
-- Possible bugs, see tickets 8489 and 9152.

"amplify" filter:
-- Many parameters are in the [0..65535] range. It's unclear how these parameters must be set for 8-bit videos. Is it [0..255] in this case, or is it always [0..65535]? Which range for a 10-bit video, [0..1023] or [0..65535]? Please add this info to the documentation.
-- Documentation for "threshold" parameter: "Any difference greater or equal to this value..." I'm not sure if this is correct, or if it should read "Any absolute difference greater or equal to this value...". Same question also for "tolerance" parameter.
-- Documentation: Does this filter have a built-in limiter?
"asubboost" filter:
The documentation of this filter is a total mess. After reverse engineering from the filter's output signal, I found that the block diagram looks like this:

```
IN --o-----------------------------------------------> DRY ----> ADD --> WET --> OUT
 |                                                            ^
 |                                                            |
 +--- LOWPASS --o ADD -----------------------------o--> FEEDBACK -->
 ^ ^ ^       ^                          |                          |
 CUTOFF   SLOPE    DECAY <--- DELAYLINE <---+
 ^
 DELAY
```

The “feedback” option has a very misleading name. This isn’t a feedback, however it’s going straight forward to the output. It should be renamed “wet”. What’s now “wet” could be renamed “gain”, or it could be removed because it’s unnecessary. The explanation of the “wet” and “feedback” options are clearly wrong. The explanation of the “slope” option is unclear (I think the attenuation per octave is meant). The “delay” option is missing the information that the unit is milliseconds.

"blend" filter:
-- Please add documentation what all the modes do. A few modes are self-explaining, but most are not.

"chromanr" filter:
-- Documentation of the threshold option is unclear.
This is how I think it works:
Foreach neighbour pixel
{
    A = absolute difference of Y components of current pixel and neighbour pixel
    B = absolute difference of U components of current pixel and neighbour pixel
    C = absolute difference of V components of current pixel and neighbour pixel
}
if (A+B+C < threshold) then
   use this neighbour pixel for averaging
}

If the above is correct, I suggest to change the description as follows:
"The algorithm calculates the absolute difference of the Y components of the current pixel and a neighbour pixel. The same is also calculated for the U and V components. A neighbour pixel is used for averaging, if the sum of all three absolute differences is lower than the threshold. Only the U and V components are averaged. The Y component remains unchanged."

-- Also the meaning of "stepw" and "steph" options is unclear. Do these options refer to the pixels? If stepw=2 and steph=2 then only a quarter of the pixels is analyzed, and the same U and V components are used for 4 pixels? Or do they refer to the selection of the neighbour pixels? If stepw=2 and steph=2 then only a quarter of the neighbour pixels is analyzed? After looking in the source, it seems the latter is the case.

"cue" filter:
-- please add some examples to the documentation

"curves" filter:
-- In the documentation for "preset", please add the coordinates of the points for all presets. For example, what does "strong_contrast" mean? How strong is it? It would really help to know the coordinates of the points. This would also be usable as a starting point for defining your own curves.
-- Documentation of "master" option: I didn't understand it, please add an example and explain it.
-- Feature request: Allow import of curves files from GIMP.
-- Feature request: Make an option for using straight lines instead of smooth curves. This would be a nice workaround for strong linear contrast enhancement, by using only four points: 0/0 b/0 w/1 1/1 where b is the black point and w is the white point.

"deband" filter:
-- Documentation: Missing examples. I don't understand the description of this filter. The unit of the threshold values is unclear.

"deflicker" filter:
-- Documentation: It's unclear how this filter corrects the brightness of the images. Does it add a constant, or does it multiply by a constant? With other words: Does it change the brightness or the contrast? I think it's contrast (multiplicative), but I'm not 100% sure.
-- Feature request: Please allow to choose between additive and multiplicative deflicker. An example for additive deflicker is when you make a timelapse with a flash, and you know that the intensity of the flash is always the same. But you may have additive flicker if the setup isn't shielded from ambient light.

"derain" filter:
-- Documentation: Please add examples.

"despill" filter:
-- Documentation is incomplete. Possible options are not explained. Missing examples. "Mix" and "Expand" parameters need more explanation how they work.

"DNG" Decoder:
-- Missing documentation. Searching for "DNG" in ffmpeg-all.html finds nothing.
-- Problem: FFmpeg's DNG decoder doesn't work with RAW images from Canon 6D or Canon 5D-MK4 which were converted to DNG with Adobe DNG converter 12.4, and it also doesn't work with DNG images from Pentax K5, and it also doesn't work correctly with the DNG images that were posted here: http://ffmpeg.org/pipermail/ffmpeg-user/2020-August/049681.html So far, I didn't find any DNG image that could be decoded correctly. The "zscale" filter may be required, but I haven't figured out how the parameters must be set. If anybody has a working example for DNG to JPG or PNG conversion with FFmpeg, please let me know.

"drawbox" filter:
Documentation: Using a thickness larger than 1 doesn't increase the outer dimensions of the box. The number of pixels inside the box is (width-2*thickness) or (height-2*thickness).
Documentation: This filter doesn't support RGB formats.

"drawgraph" filter:
-- Make clear in the documentation that the color format for the graphs is 0xAABBGGRR, however the color format for the background is 0xRRGGBBAA. Or even better: Correct this bug. But that would break existing command lines.
"eq" filter:
-- Documentation: Please add "Do note that what contrast does is scale the distance of a pixel's value from the median value i.e. 128 for a 8-bit input. So, if a pixel channel has a value of 100, then a contrast of 3 results in a value of 128 + 3*(100-128) = 44."

-- Documentation: Please also add that the order is always contrast -> brightness -> gamma, regardless of the order in the command line. Also fill in where saturation fits in the order (I don't know).

-- Documentation: Please add this example for brightness before contrast: eq=brightness=0.3,eq=contrast=5, and explain that eq=brightness=0.3:contrast=5 will be executed in the order contrast before brightness.

-- Documentation: It might be helpful to point out that this filter includes a limiter, if the result is out of range.

-- Feature request:
If we assume the video data is in the [0..1] range, the transfer function (before applying gamma) is: out = brightness + 0.5 + contrast * (in - 0.5)
This works fine for images where most pixels are in the center of the histogram. But it fails for images which consist mainly of a dark background, with only a few bright details. To amplify contrast in such images, both brightness and contrast must be adjusted, which is complicated.
I suggest to add a new parameter "pivot" in the range [0..1] which is 0.5 by default (so that it's compatible with old command lines).
out = brightness + pivot + contrast * (in - pivot)
With the p value properly set, the contrast can be adjusted without changing the brightness. This feature is already implemented in 3D_LUT_Creator.

-- Feature request: Correct handling of videos with alpha channel. The alpha channel should remain as it is. See my example in the "Blue screen" chapter.

Equirectangular 360° spherical videos:
-- Feature request: Inserting the required metadata so that VLC (and other players) recognize these videos as spherical. The same thing that the "Spatial Media Metadata Injector" does.

"exposure" filter:
Documentation: The order is first "black level" and then "exposure", which means first add then multiply. It works internally with floats and has no built-in limiter.

Expression evaluation:
-- 'between(x, min, max)' Suggestion for improvement: Create an additional non-overlapping 'between2' function, with a slightly different definition: Return 1 if $x$ is greater than or equal to $\text{min}$ and lesser than $\text{max}$, 0 otherwise. This is useful for segment-wise linear interpolation, as in this example:
between(t,0,1) * lerp(2,5,t) + between(t,1,2) * lerp(5,6,t-1) + between(t,2,3) * lerp(6,9,t-2) + ...

The problem in this example is that at the ends of the intervals both 'between' functions become true simultaneously.

-- 'lerp(x, y, z)' Documentation, better explanation: lerp(x,y,z) returns x if z=0, y if z=1 and interpolates if 0<z<1. The return value is x + z * (y - x). There is no clipping for z < 0 or z > 1.
-- 'print(expr)' Suggestion for improvement: Optionally allow to add a string before the expression, so that during debugging it's easier to identify multiple print outputs in the log file. print(string, expr)
-- 'root(expr, max)' Problem: This function returns a wrong result if there is no root in the [0...max] interval. In such cases it should either throw an error message or return NAN.
-- 'Taylor(expr, x)' 'Taylor(expr, x, id)' Documentation: Better explanation and example required. I know what a taylor series is, but I don't understand how to use this FFmpeg function.

-- Feature request: A new function getval(x, y, filename) which reads a text file (or CSV file) and returns x-th value from the y-th line. Usable for many purposes where you have a parameter that can't be expressed by a simple formula, so that reading from an external file is easier. For example if you want to overlay a small video over the main video, at a variable position which is an arbitrary function of time.
-- Feature request: Share variables between expressions. This is especially required if inside the geq filter a variable is calculated by a long and complicated expression which depends only on T (with other words: a function of time). This expression will be evaluated for each pixel again and again, making the filter extremely slow. It would be much better to calculate the variable only one time per frame, and then make this variable readable inside the geq filter.
-- Feature request: Allow to set variables by reading from an input text or CSV file.
-- Feature request: A function for segment-wise linear or spline interpolation of a curve through a set of given points. Similar to this workaround for segment-wise linear interpolation: between(T+0.001,0,1)*lerp(200,400,T)+between(T+0.001,1,2)*lerp(400,500,T-1)+between(T+0.001,2,3)*lerp(500,550,T-2)

"fade" filter:
-- Feature request: Please allow a fade-out at the end of the video, where the start time is defined relative to the end of the video. With other words it should work without knowing the length of the video.

"filter_complex_script"
-- Documentation: Please add that line feeds and empty lines are allowed in the script file, which makes the content much better readable.
-- Feature request: Allow to set variables, like in a batch file. (This is the main reason why I don't use filter_complex_script)
-- Feature request: Allow comments in the script file.

266
"find_rect" video filter:

-- The following things should be added to the documentation:
-- The meaning of the ‘xmin, ymin, xmax, ymax’ options is unclear. It should be mentioned in the documentation that these coordinates refer to the top left corner of the object image. It's not the center of the object image! In the special case if the result is near the bottom right corner of the specified range, the object image would lie almost completely outside of the specified range. To get the center coordinates, half the size of the object image has to be added.

-- If the input video contains multiple instances of the object, find_rect will find only one of them.

-- threshold = 0.01 means only exact matches, threshold = 0.99 means almost everything matches (I'm not sure if this is correct)

-- The parameter "mipmaps" must be in the range [1...5]. The meaning of "mipmaps" is unclear in this context.

-- If the threshold value is met, find_rect writes the result to these internal variables: lavfi.rect.w (width of object), lavfi.rect.h (height of object), lavfi.rect.x (x position of object), lavfi.rect.y (y position of object). However it seems that cover_rect does always cover an area, totally independent of the threshold. That makes no sense.

-- It is possible to write these variables to a file with ffprobe and -show_entries

-- Examples section: Find the position of an object in each frame and write it to a log file:
ffprobe -f lavfi movie=test.mp4,find_rect=object=object.pgm:threshold=0.3 -show_entries frame=pkt_pts_time:frame_tags=lavfi.rect.x,lavfi.rect.y,lavfi.rect.score -of csv 1> log.csv

-- Feature request: Add an option for using the result from the last frame as the starting point (plus or minus a specified range) for the current frame. For example, if the last result was (x=700, y=500) let the search range for the current frame be from (700-R, 500-R) to (700+R, 500+R), where R is is used-defined parameter. This could significantly speed up the algorithm, under the assumption that the object doesn't move far from one frame to the next.

"floodfill" filter:

Documentation: I don't understand what this filter is doing. Especially the "source" and "destination" options are unclear.

"gdigrab"

-- Suggestion for improvement: When capturing a window with the "title" option, it's sometimes difficult to specify the title, because that may be a very long string and copy-and-paste doesn't work in the window's title line. Another problem may the that the window title changes dynamically. I suggest that the title mustn't be an exact match, however it should be sufficient if the window title contains the specified sub-string.
"geq" filter:
-- Feature request: Allow commands, especially it should be possible to set a variable sd() inside the geq argument.
-- Feature request: Make it possible to access not only the current frame, but also the previous frames. For designing filters which require several frames.
-- Please add to the documentation that this filter has no built-in limiter for overflow handling if the result is out of range, and that the functions must be different for 8-bit or 10-bit videos. This filter doesn't interpret video data in the [0..1] range, but instead [0..255] for 8-bit video and [0..1023] for 10-bit video. This isn't clear in the documentation.

"gradients" video source:
-- Documentation: Typo in the line "x0, y0, y0, y1", correct is "x0, y0, x1, y1"

"lagfun" filter:
-- Please add to the documentation that it doesn't work with RGB24 pixel format, and throw an error message if the input is RGB24.

"maskfun" filter:
-- Documentation: I don't understand what this filter is doing. Better explanation and examples required.

"monochrome" filter:
-- Documentation: The meaning of all options is totally unclear. Better explanation and examples required.

"mix" filter:
-- Documentation: Replace "If number of weights is smaller than number of frames ..." by "If number of weights is smaller than number of inputs ...". The same error is also in the "tmix" filter.
-- Documentation: The last sentence is misleading and should be changed to "By default scale is set to (1 / sum_of_weights)". The same error is also in the "tmix" filter.

"mpeg4" video encoder:
-- Missing documentation. There is some information in the wiki, but it's missing in the official documentation.
nullsrc video source:
- Feature request: Please allow expressions for "size" option.

overlay filter:
- Feature request: Please add an "enable" option.

perspective filter:
- When the "sense=destination" option is used, the output size is smaller than the input size and the outer area is filled with the colors of the pixels at the edge of the video. It would be better to define a uniform color, with black as default. As a workaround I used the "pad" filter to create a black border around the video, before using the perspective filter. Please see my example in the "Video-in-Video" chapter.

scale filter:
- Feature request: An option for strongly reducing the size of an image, which calculates the brightness of the destination pixel not by averaging the source pixels, but instead by choosing the brightest (or darkest) of the source pixels. Usable for shrinking images of the starry night sky, without loosing faint stars.

selectivecolor filter:
- I don't understand the difference between "absolute" and "relative" in this context. Please add a better explanation and an example to the documentation.

sendcmd filter:
- Documentation: Please add an example for sendcmd, if the target filter has more than one input. In this case the sendcmd filter can't be inserted directly before the target filter. When choosing a suitable position for sendcmd in the filter chain, make sure that at this position the duration is sufficient. If you have signal sources of different lengths, always choose the longest one for sendcmd.
- Documentation: All arguments of the target filter must be initialized with valid values, even if these values are never used because sendcmd does always overwrite them.
-- Feature request: Allow that the sendcmd filter accepts any number of inputs, and just pass the inputs to the next filter. This would simplify things if you need a sendcmd before a target filter which has more than one input.

"showwaves" filter:
Documentation: If all channels shall have the same color, it's sufficient to specify the color for the first channel.

"shufflepixels" filter:
I tested this filter, but don't understand what it's doing or supposed to do. Seems to be useless. Example required.

"speecnorm" filter
Documentation: I didn't understand how this filter works. A clear definition for "local half cycle" is required. An example with a graphical waveform would be helpful.

"streamselect" filter:
-- Documentation: The examples are misleading. In the general case it's impossible to write sendcmd directly before streamselect, because streamselect requires at least two inputs but sendcmd accepts only one input.
-- Feature request: Please allow expressions for "map". That's easier than the workaround with "sendcmd".

"superequalizer" audio filter:
-- Documentation: The unit of the options is unclear. Example missing.

"testsrc2" video source:
Documentation: "The testsrc2 source is similar to testsrc, but supports more pixel formats instead of just rgb24. This allows using it as an input for other tests without requiring a format conversion." Please explain how a different pixel format can be selected. The only way I know is to add ",format=yuv422p10le" for example. But isn't that a format conversion?

"tmix" filter:
-- Undocumented feature missing in documentation: If not specified, all weights are 1 by default.

-- Undocumented feature missing in documentation: "tmix=frames=1" works and is a bypass mode.

-- Documentation: Replace "If number of weights is smaller than number of frames ..." by "If number of weights is smaller than number of inputs ...". The same error is also in the "mix" filter.

-- Documentation: The last sentence is misleading and should be changed to "By default scale is set to (1 / sum_of_weights)". The same error is also in the "mix" filter.

"trim" filter:

-- Feature request: Please allow expressions for the times.

-- Feature request: Please allow to specify the end time relative to the end of the video, so that it's possible to trim 5 seconds from the end of the video, without having to know the video length.

"v360" filter:

-- Feature request: Support 4th order polynomial fisheye projection, as described on Paul Bourke's website: http://paulbourke.net/dome/fisheycorrect/

-- Feature request: "Perspective" projection also for input. Could be used for making "impossible" images of the moon, as it looks from the side.

    -- Documentation: For "perspective" projection, please describe the exact meaning of the option "v_fov".

"vibrance" filter:

-- Documentation: The purpose of the rbal, gbal, bbal, rlum, glum and blum options is unclear. Better explanation and/or examples required.

"xfade" filter:

It would be nice if it could be used similar as "acrossfade", where the crossfade is always at the end of the first video, so that you don't have to know the length of the first video. Could be used as a workaround for fade-out at the end of a video, by crossfading with a black video. I know that this requires a lot of memory, but this is acceptable as in most cases crossfadings aren't longer than 1-2 seconds.

"zmq" filter:

Please add this to the documentation:
"It's possible to send zmq messages to all those filters and options that support commands. Don't send messages to other options, as this may lead to malfunction. However, not everything that's possible is also useful. For example, a message can be sent to the "width" option of the "scale" filter for changing the size of a video stream. But changing the size mid-stream isn't supported by many other filters (for example "eq", "colorkey" and "despill"). In some cases it works (for example the output of "scale" can be used as the second input of "overlay"), but in most other cases it fails."

Suggestion for improvement: The zmq filter has the same problem as the sendcmd filter. Sometimes it's difficult to find a suitable location in the filter chain, where zmq can be inserted. It must be a location where exactly _one_ video stream exists. Not zero and not more than one. As the zmq filter doesn't really need any input, it should just pass all input streams unchanged to the output, so that it could be placed anywhere in the filter chain.

"zoompan" filter:
Suggestion for improvement: Please allow expressions (especially "iw" and "ih") for the "s" option. In many cases it would make sense to set the output size to a fraction of the input size.
Suggestion for improvement: Please allow zoom values smaller than 1, and use a color to fill the unused area.
Documentation: Please add that the constant "in" begins with 1 (and not with 0).

"zscale" video filter:
Documentation: Much better description is required for almost all options. Examples are required. This filter seems to be required for decoding DNG images, but I wasn't able to find out how it works. This filter is almost unusable because of missing documentation.

Feature request for reading PGM files (required for example for "remap" filter): These files should contain only values in the [0..65535] range. In the case of ASCII PGM (P2) files, it's theoretically possible that the file contains negative values. FFmpeg should give a warning if a negative value is found when reading such a file.

Feature request: Cross correlation for audio. For comparing two audio channels from the same sound source, which were recorded with two microphones at different places, or with two different recorders that weren't started simultaneously. Automatically find the best-fit delay time between two audio channels. Can be used for synchronizing in-camera audio with sound from external recorder.

Feature request: A video filter that replaces transparent pixels by a non-transparent color. Usable for example after v360 filter with alpha_mask=1 option.

Feature request: Use LibRaw for importing RAW or DNG images, and throw away the DNG import stuff that doesn't work.
Documentation: There are a few pairs of video filters which share a common description: lut2/tlut2, setdar/setsar and weave/doubleweave. The problem is that the second filter is difficult to find if you search by alphabet. I suggest to list these filters in correct alphabetic order, and the description of the second one contains only a link to the other filter. Same problem also for "afifo", "agraphmonitor" and "astreamselect" which are listed only in chapter "Video filters". They should be listed in "Audio filters". A link to the corresponding video filter would be sufficient.

All video sources:
-- Harmonize the default size of all video sources to the same value. At the moment some sources are 320x240 and some are 640x480. For example, if you need a "color" and a "testsrc2" source in a command line, you have to specify the size for at least one of them, because the default sizes are different.

"ffplay-all.htm"

Why are the values of the options "-left" and "-top" called "title"? That should be integers.
3 Audio processing with FFmpeg

3.1 Combine multiple audio files with crossfadings

```plaintext
rem Combine multiple audio files with crossfadings

set "FILE1=Sound_Day.wav"   :: First audio filename
set "V1=1.0"                 :: Volume
set "S1=0"                   :: Start time
set "L1=14"                  :: Length
set "FILE2=Sound_Night.wav"  :: Second audio filename
set "V2=0.2"                 :: Volume
set "S2=20"                  :: Start time
set "L2=55"                  :: Length
set "FILE3=Sound_Day.wav"    :: Third audio filename
set "V3=1.0"                 :: Volume
set "S3=20"                  :: Start time
set "L3=30"                  :: Length
set "DUR=5"                  :: Crossfade duration
set "OUT=sound.mp3"          :: Output audio filename

ffmpeg -ss %S1% -i %FILE1% -t %L1% -af volume=%V1% -y s1.wav
ffmpeg -ss %S2% -i %FILE2% -t %L2% -af volume=%V2% -y s2.wav
ffmpeg -ss %S3% -i %FILE3% -t %L3% -af volume=%V3% -y s3.wav
ffmpeg -i s1.wav -i s2.wav -filter_complex acrossfade=d=%DUR% -y s12.wav
ffmpeg -i s12.wav -i s3.wav -filter_complex acrossfade=d=%DUR% -y %OUT%
```

In this example three audio files are concatenated with crossfadings. For each file the volume, start time and length can be specified.

At first three temporary files are created, then the first two are combined, and in the last step the third file is added.

There is no quality loss because *.wav is an uncompressed audio format.
3.2 Change audio volume

See [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/AudioVolume](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/AudioVolume)

3.3 Change audio sample rate and number of audio channels

```bash
rem Change the audio sample rate and the number of audio channels

set "IN=PanoView.mp4" :: Input video
set "START=5" :: Start time
set "LEN=5" :: Length
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video

ffmpeg -ss %START% -t %LEN% -i %IN% -ac 2 -af aresample=44100 -y %OUT%

pause
```

- `-ac 2` sets the number of audio channels to 2. If you want to copy a mono channel to both stereo channels, use `aeval=val(0)|val(0)`
- `-af aresample=44100` changes the audio sample rate to 44100 Hz
### 3.4 Change audio length, sample rate and/or pitch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command line</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>SR</th>
<th>Pitch</th>
<th>What has changed?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>ffmpeg -f lavfi -i sine=f=1000:r=48000:d=5 s.wav</code></td>
<td>5 s</td>
<td>48000</td>
<td>1000 Hz</td>
<td>(This is the input file)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ffmpeg -i s.wav -af asetrate=24000,atempo=2.0,aresample=48000 t1.wav</code></td>
<td>5 s</td>
<td>48000</td>
<td>500 Hz</td>
<td>Pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ffmpeg -i s.wav -af aresample=24000 t2.wav</code></td>
<td>5 s</td>
<td>24000</td>
<td>1000 Hz</td>
<td>SR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ffmpeg -i s.wav -af asetrate=24000,atempo=2.0 t3.wav</code></td>
<td>5 s</td>
<td>24000</td>
<td>500 Hz</td>
<td>SR and Pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ffmpeg -i s.wav -af atempo=2.0 t4.wav</code></td>
<td>2.5 s</td>
<td>48000</td>
<td>1000 Hz</td>
<td>Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ffmpeg -i s.wav -af atempo=2.0,aresample=48000 t5.wav</code></td>
<td>10 s</td>
<td>48000</td>
<td>500 Hz</td>
<td>Length and Pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ffmpeg -i s.wav -af atempo=2.0,aresample=24000 t6.wav</code></td>
<td>2.5 s</td>
<td>24000</td>
<td>1000 Hz</td>
<td>Length and SR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ffmpeg -i s.wav -af asetrate=24000 t7.wav</code></td>
<td>10 s</td>
<td>24000</td>
<td>500 Hz</td>
<td>Length, SR and Pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Change the length by factor L and pitch by factor P:</strong> set &quot;L=1.2&quot; set &quot;P=1.5&quot; <code>ffmpeg -i s.wav -af atempo=1/%L%/%P%,asetrate=48000*%P%,aresample=48000 t8.wav</code></td>
<td><strong>6 s</strong></td>
<td><strong>48000</strong></td>
<td><strong>1500 Hz</strong></td>
<td>Length and Pitch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note that the argument of the atempo filter must be in the [0.5 ... 2.0] range.

See also the rubberband filter.
3.5  Replace a segment of the audio stream by silence

```bash
set "B=10" :: Time where silence begins
set "E=10" :: Time where silence ends
ffmpeg -i in.mp4 -c:v copy -af "volume=enable='between(t,%B%,%E%)'::volume=0" out.mp4
```

3.6  Add an audio stream to a video, if no audio stream exists

In this example a silent stereo audio stream is added to a video, if (and only if) the video has no audio stream. Otherwise the audio stream remains unchanged:

```bash
rem Make a test video without audio stream:
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=vga -t 6 -y none.mp4

rem Make a test video with mono audio stream:
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=vga -f lavfi -i sine=1000 -t 6 -y mono.mp4

rem Make a test video with stereo audio stream:
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=vga -f lavfi -i sine=1000 -t 6 -ac 2 -y stereo.mp4

ffmpeg -i none.mp4 -f lavfi -i anullsrc=cl=stereo -shortest -y test1.mp4
ffmpeg -i mono.mp4 -f lavfi -i anullsrc=cl=mono -shortest -y test2.mp4
ffmpeg -i stereo.mp4 -f lavfi -i anullsrc=cl=stereo -shortest -y test3.mp4
```

In this example test1.mp4 will have a silent stereo audio stream, test2.mp4 will have the original mono audio stream and test3.mp4 will have the original stereo audio stream.

This example is similar, but the output audio stream is forced to be mono in all three cases:

```bash
ffmpeg -i none.mp4 -f lavfi -i anullsrc -shortest -ac 1 -y test1.mp4
```
This example is similar, but the output audio stream is forced to be stereo in all three cases:

```plaintext
ffmpeg -i mono.mp4 -f lavfi -i anullsrc -shortest -ac 1 -y test2.mp4
ffmpeg -i stereo.mp4 -f lavfi -i anullsrc -shortest -ac 1 -y test3.mp4
```

How does it work?

If "map" is not specified, FFmpeg selects a single audio stream from among the inputs with the highest channel count. If there are two or more streams with the same number of channels, it selects the stream with the lowest index. `anullsrc` here has one channel, so it will be passed over except when the source video has an audio stream.

See also: https://stackoverflow.com/questions/37862432/ffmpeg-output-silent-audio-track-if-source-has-no-audio-or-audio-is-shorter-th

### 3.7 Stereo --> mix into one mono channel

Both channels of the stereo stream will be downmixed into the stream:

```plaintext
ffmpeg -i stereo.wav -ac 1 mono.wav
```
3.8  Check if both stereo channels are equal

In this example the difference between the left and right stereo channel is calculated and written to a mono file. If the result is silence, then both input channels are equal. The input can be a video or an audio file.

```
ffmpeg -i input.mp4 -af "aeval=val(0)-val(1)" mono.wav
```  

3.9  Check if two mono inputs are equal

In this example the difference between the two mono audio channels is calculated and written to a mono file. If the result is silence, then both input channels are equal.

```
ffmpeg -i input1.wav -i input2.wav -lavfi [0][1]amerge,aeval=val(0)-val(1) -y mono.wav
```  

3.10  Extract one mono channel from stereo

```
ffmpeg -i stereo.wav -filter_complex ":0:a]channelsplit=channel_layout=stereo:channels=FR[right]" -map ":[right]" front_right.wav
```  

3.11  Stereo --> two mono channels

```
ffmpeg -i stereo.wav -filter_complex ":0:a]channelsplit=channel_layout=stereo[left][right]" -map ":[left]" left.wav -map ":[right]" right.wav
```

This command line does the same thing:

```
ffmpeg -i stereo.wav -map_channel 0.0.0 left.wav -map_channel 0.0.1 right.wav
```
3.12 Mono --> stereo

Of course both stereo channels will be identical.

```
ffmpeg -i input.wav -ac 2 output.wav
```

Other method for the same thing:

```
ffmpeg -i input.wav -af "channelmap=0|0" output.wav
```

3.13 Two mono channels --> stereo

```
ffmpeg -i left.mp3 -i right.mp3 -filter_complex "[0:a][1:a]join=inputs=2:channel_layout=stereo[a]" -map "[a]" output.mp3
```

3.14 Mix two stereo channels to one stereo channel

```
ffmpeg -i input1.wav -i input2.wav -filter_complex "[0:a][1:a]amerge=inputs=2,pan=stereo|c0<c0+c2|c1<c1+c3[a]" -map "[a]" output.mp3
```

Or use this command line, the output may be different:

```
ffmpeg -i input1.wav -i input2.wav -filter_complex "[0:a][1:a]amerge=inputs=2[a]" -map "[a]" -ac 2 output.mp3
```
3.15 How to choose the correct audio volume level

Normally music is normalized to the maximum value (+-32676 for 16-bit). That means the loudest part uses the maximum possible values, just without clipping. You can use the music for your video as-is, or you can make it quieter. If you make it louder, then it may be clipped.

Things are totally different when you make your own sound records, for example nature sounds.

As the first step, I recommend to calibrate the volume knob of your amplifier. To do this, show several videos from different sources (not your own selfmade videos), and adjust the volume knob so that all videos sound just right, with other words: Adjust the volume knob so, as you would like to hear these videos in the planetarium. To make sure that the frequency response is acceptable, use good 3-way boxes. Leave the volume knob in this position and don't change it.

Now you can adjust the volume of your own video, so that it also sounds great in the planetarium. This ensures that you can play all videos (your own and other videos) one after the other. You don't want to touch the volume knob during a presentation!
3.16 Remove low frequencies (wind noise) from an audio track

rem Audio high pass filtering and volume adjustment

set "IN=sound.wav" :: Input soundtrack
set "AS=20" :: Start time
set "LEN=60" :: Length
set "HP=500" :: Cut-off frequency of the high pass filter
set "VOL=10" :: Volume factor
set "OUT=out.mp3" :: Output soundtrack

ffmpeg -ss %AS% -i %IN% -af highpass=f=%HP%,highpass=f=%HP%,highpass=f=%HP%,volume=%VOL% -t %LEN% -y %OUT%

pause

The high pass filter attenuates low frequencies by 12 dB per octave. At the specified cut-off frequency, the filter has 3dB attenuation. In this example, the same filter is used three times in a row, resulting in 36dB per octave.
3.17 Make a video from an audio file

Suppose an audio file is to be shown on Facebook. However, this is not possible because only pictures or videos can be shown there. Solution: The audio file is extended with a monochrome picture to a video.

```
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i color=c=black -i audio.mp3 -shortest out.mp4
```

Do the same thing with a picture:

```
ffmpeg -loop 1 -i picture.jpg -i audio.mp3 -shortest out.mp4
```

Do the same thing and use only a time segment from the audio file:

```
set "IN=IMG_1313.jpg" :: Input image
set "SOUND=190923_0019_12.wav" :: Sound file
set "SS=110" :: Start time in the sound file
set "SIZE=1600x1200" :: Size of output video
set "T=10" :: Duration
set "OUT=out.mp4" :: Output video

ffmpeg -loop 1 -i %IN% -ss %SS% -i %SOUND% -s %SIZE% -t %T% -y %OUT%
```

pause
Convert ultrasound to the audible range, e.g. to hear bats

There are two fundamentally different methods of converting a high frequency to a lower frequency. The first method is to divide the frequency by a constant (for example 2), in this case the frequency range from 0 to 25kHz is converted to the range from 0 to 12.5kHz.

rem Make 2 seconds 1kHz sinewave, followed by 2 seconds silence:
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i "sine=frequency=1000:sample_rate=48000:duration=2" -af apad -t 4 sine.wav

rem Halving the sampling rate doubles the duration and halves the pitch
ffmpeg -i sine.wav -af asetrate=24000 out1.mp3

rem The atempo=2 filter causes the duration to be halved and the pitch to remain unchanged
ffmpeg -i sine.wav -af atempo=2.0 out2.mp3

rem A combination of these two effects causes the duration to remain unchanged and the pitch to be halved:
ffmpeg -i sine.wav -af asetrate=24000,atempo=2.0 out3.mp3

The second method is to subtract a constant frequency. In this case, for example, the frequency range [15kHz ... 25kHz] is converted to the range [0kHz ... 10kHz]. The advantage is that the frequency range from 0 to 15kHz is completely suppressed.

rem Ultrasound converter by mixing (subtraction of the mixing frequency)
set "IN=Fledermaus_44100.wav"     :: Input soundtrack (containing ultrasound)
set "SR=44100"                    :: Sample rate of the input soundtrack
set "MF=15000"                    :: Mixing frequency (this is the frequency to be subtracted)
set "BB=10000"                    :: Bandwidth
:: The frequency range [MF ... MF+BB] is converted to the range [0Hz ... BB]
set "VOL=3"                       :: Volume factor
set "OUT=out.wav"                 :: Output soundtrack

ffmpeg -ss 100 -i %IN% -f lavfi -i aevalsrc="sin(%MF%*2*PI*t):c=stereo:s=%SR%" ^
-filter_complex "[0]volume=%VOL%,highpass=f=%MF%,highpass=f=%MF%,highpass=f=%MF%,highpass=f=%MF%,
[sound][1]amultiply,lowpass=f=%BB%,lowpass=f=%BB%,lowpass=f=%BB%,lowpass=f=%BB%" -y %OUT%

pause

The amultiply filter in the above example does multiply the input signal by a sine wave. Both inputs and the output are in the [-1...+1] range.
In this example, the ultrasound from a video is mixed to the audible range and the video is copied as-is:

```plaintext
rem Ultrasound converter by mixing (subtraction of the mixing frequency)
set "IN=7Z7A1699.MOV" :: Input video
set "SR=48000" :: Sample rate of the input soundtrack
set "MF=12000" :: Mixing frequency (this is the frequency to be subtracted)
set "BB=10000" :: Bandwidth
:: The frequency range [MF ... MF+BB] is converted to the range [0Hz ... BB]
set "VOL=40" :: Volume factor
set "OUT=699.mp4" :: Output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -f lavfi -i aevalsrc="sin(%MF%*2*PI*t):c=stereo:s=%SR%" ^
-filter_complex 
[0]volume=%VOL%,highpass=f=%MF%,highpass=f=%MF%,highpass=f=%MF%,highpass=f=%MF%[sound];
[sound][1]amultiply,lowpass=f=%BB%,lowpass=f=%BB%,lowpass=f=%BB%,lowpass=f=%BB%" -y %OUT%
```

If the output audio sample rate is specified with -ar, it must be a sane sample rate such as 44.1k or 48k.

The same thing can now (October 2020) be made much easier with the new "afreqshift" filter:

```plaintext
set "IN=s.wav" :: Input file
set "FS=-13000" :: Frequency shift

rem Make a ultrasonic 15kHz test tone
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i sine=f=15000:r=48000:d=5 -y %IN%

rem Shift the frequency into the audible range
ffmpeg -i %IN% -af afreqshift=%FS% -y test.wav
```

In this example I did add the "showspectrum" filter for visualizing the spectrum:

```plaintext
set "FS=14000" :: Frequency shift

rem Make a video with a 15kHz test tone:
```
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i sine=f=15000:r=48000:d=5 -f lavfi -i color=black -lavfi showspectrum=legend=1 -y test.mp4

rem  Shift the frequency down:
ffmpeg -i test.mp4 -lavfi highpass=%FS%,highpass=%FS%,highpass=%FS%,afreqshift=-%FS%,asplit[a][b];
[b]showspectrum=legend=1 -map [a] -y out.mp4

pause

Note: "showspctrum" is a audio to video filter. That's why the audio signal must be duplicated with the "asplit" filter.

Note: The multiple "highpass" filters are used to strongly attenuate the frequencies below the shift frequency, so that these frequencies can't be heard when they are mirrored into the negative frequency range.

Note: "afreqshift" does not operate in the frequency domain. It uses two groups of allpass sections of biquad IIR filters to do most of the work.
### 3.19 Record sound with the computer's built-in microphone

With this batch file you can see which microphones are available:

```bash
ffmpeg -list_devices 1 -f dshow -i dummy
pause
```

With this batch file you can display the properties of a specific microphone:

```bash
ffmpeg -list_options 1 -f dshow -i "audio=Mikrofon (Realtek High Definiti"
pause
```

With this batch file you can record sound with the internal microphone:

```bash
ffmpeg -f dshow -sample_rate 44100 -sample_size 16 -channels 2 -i audio="Mikrofon (Realtek High Definiti" -t 5 -f mp3 -y out.mp3
pause
```

With this batch file you can record sound with a cheap Chinese USB soundcard (Model "3D SOUND"):

```bash
rem ffmpeg -list_devices 1 -f dshow -i dummy
rem ffmpeg -list_options 1 -f dshow -i "audio=Mikrofon (USB Audio Device)"
ffmpeg -f dshow -sample_rate 44100 -sample_size 16 -channels 2 -i audio="Mikrofon (USB Audio Device)" -t 5 -f mp3 -y out.mp3
pause
```
3.20 Record a "Voice-Over" audio track

A "Voice-Over" track is an audio track that's recorded while simultaneously a video is played. Useful also for making sound effects that fit to the video.

Note: Later I found out that it's much easier to record a Voice-Over track with Davinci Resolve. But for completeness I'm also showing here how it can be done with FFmpeg.

```
set "IN=test.mp4" :: Input video
set "AUDIO=audio.wav" :: Output audio

ffmpeg -re -i %IN% -f dshow -audio_buffer_size 100 -channels 2 -i audio="Mikrofon (Realtek High Definiti" -y -map 1:a %AUDIO% -map 0:v -f sdl2 -
```

Please note that this command line has several problems:

1. It doesn't stop when the end of the video has been reached. The audio file gets longer than the video. But you can manually close the console window.
2. Video and audio are not perfectly synchrone. This depends also on the "audio_buffer_size" value.
3. If audio_buffer_size is large (or if the large default value is used), FFmpeg doesn't play the video continously. It's stop-and-go.
4. I found no documentation for -f sdl2

Alternatively it's also possible to pipe the video output to FFplay. In this case the scale filter is required to make the FFplay window smaller, so that you can still see the console window and close it manually when the video has ended.

```
set "IN=test.mp4" :: Input video
set "AUDIO=audio.wav" :: Output audio

ffmpeg -an -i %IN% -f dshow -audio_buffer_size 100 -channels 2 -i audio="Mikrofon (Realtek High Definiti" -y -map 1:a %AUDIO% -map 0:v -vf scale=iw/2:-1 -f nut - | ffplay -
```

This example that was proposed by Gyan Doshi in the FFmpeg user list on January 17th, 2020. It uses the mpegts format instead. It works, but unfortunately it takes about 5 seconds until the FFplay window appears. The -autoexit option should close FFplay when EOF is detected, but in this example it doesn't work.

```
ffmpeg -an -i test.mp4 -f dshow -audio_buffer_size 100 -channels 2 -i audio="Mikrofon (Realtek High Definiti" -y -map
```

288
The original video (with original audio) and the new recorded audio can now be mixed with this command line. The best value for "offset" has to be found by try and error.

```
set "IN=test.mp4" :: Input video (with audio)
set "AUDIO=audio.wav" :: Input audio
set "OFFSET=0.35" :: Offset time in seconds, a positive value means audio is shifted towards the beginning
set "W1=0.2" :: Weight of original sound from the video
set "W2=2.5" :: Weight of sound from audio file

ffmpeg -i %IN% -i %AUDIO% -filter_complex "[1:a]atrim=%OFFSET%[2],[0:a][2]amix=weights='%W1% %W2%" -y -shortest -q:v 2 -c:v mpeg4 out.mp4
```

Note: In the above example I did use the mpeg4 encoder, because with the default lib264 encoder there is a problem. Unexpectedly the audio in the output file is shorter than the video. The problem can be reproduced as follows:

```
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i testsrc2=size=vga -f lavfi -i sine=1000 -t 6 -y video.mp4
ffmpeg -i video.mp4 -i video.mp4 -lavfi "[0:a][1:a]amix=weights='1.0 0.1'" -y out.mp4

rem 3 known workarounds:
rem ffmpeg -i video.mp4 -i video.mp4 -lavfi "[0:a][1:a]amix=weights='1.0 0.1'" -c:v mpeg4 -y out.mp4
rem ffmpeg -i video.mp4 -i video.mp4 -lavfi "[0:a]apad[p];[p][1:a]amix=weights='1.0 0.1'" -shortest -y out.mp4
rem ffmpeg -i video.mp4 -i video.mp4 -lavfi "[0:a]apad=pad_len=1[p];[p][1:a]amix=weights='1.0 0.1'" -y out.mp4
```
3.21 Passing the FFmpeg output to FFplay

This batch file passes the video and audio output of FFmpeg to FFplay

```
ffmpeg -i in.mp4 (insert some filters here) -f nut - | ffplay -
pause
```

3.22 Record sound and pass the output to FFplay

This batch file records sound from the computer's microphone (or audio input) and passes the output to FFplay

```
ffmpeg -f dshow -sample_rate 44100 -sample_size 16 -channels 2 -i "audio=Microphone (SoundMAX Integrated)" (insert some filters here) -f wav - | ffplay -
pause
```
3.23 Live ultrasound conversion

It's possible to make ultrasound conversion in almost real time. You can input the ultrasound via the computer's microphone (or 3.5mm input jack), and play the converted sound via the computer's speakers (or 3.5mm headphone output to an audio amplifier). The conversion has about 1-2 seconds delay. Make sure that in the Windows control panel, in the microphone properties under "Microphone Extensions", no filter should be used.

```bash
rem ffmpeg -list_devices 1 -f dshow -i dummy
rem ffmpeg -list_options 1 -f dshow -i "audio=Mikrofon (Realtek High Definiti"
rem Live ultrasound converter by mixing (subtraction of the mixing frequency)
set "SR=44100" :: Sample rate of the input soundtrack
set "MF=10000" :: Mixing frequency (this is the frequency to be subtracted)
set "BB=10000" :: Bandwidth
:: The frequency range [MF ... MF+BB] is converted to the range [0Hz ... BB]
set "VOL=30" :: Volume factor
ffmpeg -f dshow -channels 2 -i audio="Mikrofon (Realtek High Definiti" -f lavfi -i aevalsrc="sin (%MF%*2*PI*t):c=stereo:s=%SR%" -filter_complex "[0]volume=%VOL%,
highpass=f=%MF%,highpass=f=%MF%,highpass=f=%MF%,highpass=f=%MF%,
lowpass=f=%BB%,lowpass=f=%BB%,lowpass=f=%BB%,lowpass=f=%BB%" -f nut - | ffplay -
```

Pinout of 3.5mm stereo connectors: Tip contact is left channel, middle contact is right channel, outer contact is ground.

This is another method for live ultrasound conversion. It's faster and uses the FFT filter:

```bash
rem ffmpeg -list_devices 1 -f dshow -i dummy
rem ffmpeg -list_options 1 -f dshow -i "audio=Mikrofon (Realtek High Definiti"
rem Live ultrasound converter by mixing (subtraction of the mixing frequency)
set "SR=44100" :: Input sample rate
set "F=4000" :: Subtracted frequency in Hz
set "VOL=30" :: Volume factor
set /a "N=4096*%F%/%SR%" :: N = 4096 * F / SR
set "AB=10" :: Audio buffer in milliseconds
```
In this example the delay time between input and output can be minimized by setting the `audio_buffer_size` to a small value, for example with 10ms buffer size the delay is about 0.5 seconds.

See also: https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/DirectShow#BufferingLatency
3.24 Extract the audio from a video

```bash
ffmpeg -i video.mp4 -vn audio.mp3
```

3.25 Split a video into audio-only and video-only

Audio and video are saved if individual files.

```bash
ffmpeg -i input.mp4 -vcodec mpeg2video output_video.m2v -acodec copy output_audio.mp3
```

3.26 Synchronize audio with video

If you have a video with out-of-sync audio, you can synchronize it as follows. In this example a 0.5 seconds delay is added to the audio stream:

```bash
ffmpeg -i input.mp4 -itsoffset 0.5 -i input.mp4 -map 0:0 -map 1:1 -acodec copy -cvodec copy output.mp4
```

See also the "compensationdelay" filter for delaying audio.

Note: Synchronizing audio with video is very easy with DaVinci Resolve.
3.27 Sources for royalty-free music

http://opsound.org
Eric Matyas: http://soundimage.org/
https://artlist.io/
https://filmmusic.io
https://www.soundstripe.com/

Please note that "royalty-free" doesn't mean you can do what you want with the music. You should read the licence carefully. For example it may be required to give the artist a proper credit, and show a link to the licence in the video.

These sources are not free:
https://audiio.com/
https://www.premiumbeat.com/de
### 3.28 Sound effects, from frequency domain to time domain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency domain</th>
<th>Time domain</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>freq(t)</td>
<td>( y(t)=\sin(2\pi\cdot freq(t)\cdot t) )</td>
<td>This formula is wrong. It doesn't work this way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freq(t)</td>
<td>( y(t)=\sin(2\pi\int_0^t freq(t) , dt) )</td>
<td>This is the correct way to calculate the signal in the time domain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freq(t)=f0</td>
<td>( y(t)=\sin(2\pi\cdot t\cdot f0) )</td>
<td>Sine tone with constant frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freq(t)=f0+(f1-f0)*t/p</td>
<td>( y(t)=\sin(2\pi\cdot t\cdot (f0+t\cdot (f1-f0)/(2\cdot p))) )</td>
<td>Linear chirp from f0 to f1 in p seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freq(t)=f0+f1<em>sin(2</em>pi*t)</td>
<td>( y(t)=\sin(2\pi\cdot t\cdot f0-f1\cdot \cos(2\pi\cdot t)) )</td>
<td>Sinusoidally rising and falling tone from f0-f1 to f0+f1 with a period of one second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freq(t)=f0+f1<em>sin(2</em>pi*t/p)</td>
<td>( y(t)=\sin(2\pi\cdot t\cdot f0-f1\cdot p\cdot \cos(2\pi\cdot t/p)) )</td>
<td>Sinusoidally rising and falling tone with a period of p seconds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here are a few examples:

```plaintext
rem Create a sine tone
set "F0=1000"               :: Frequency in Hz
set "T=5"                   :: Duration in seconds
set "OUT=out.wav"           :: Output filename
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i sine=%F0%:d=%T% -y %OUT%
```
rem Sawtooth wave
set "F=550" :: Frequency in Hz
set "T=10" :: Duration in seconds
set "VOL=0.02" :: Volume
set "OUT=out.wav" :: Output filename
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i aevalsrc='%VOL*%(2*mod(%F%*t,1)-1):c=mono:s=48000' -t %T% -y %OUT%
pause

rem Triangular wave
set "F=440" :: Frequency in Hz
set "T=10" :: Duration in seconds
set "VOL=0.2" :: Volume
set "OUT=out.wav" :: Output filename
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i aevalsrc='%VOL*%(abs(4*mod(%F%*t,1)-2)-1):c=mono:s=48000' -t %T% -y %OUT%
pause

rem Linear chirp from 1kHz to 10kHz in 9 seconds
set "F0=1000" :: Start frequency in Hz
set "F1=10000" :: End frequency in Hz
set "T=9" :: Duration in seconds
set "VOL=0.1" :: Volume
set "OUT=out.wav" :: Output filename
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i aevalsrc='%VOL*sin(2*PI*t*(%F0%+t*(%F1%-%F0%)/(2*%T%))):c=stereo:s=44100' -t %T% -y %OUT%
pause
Linear chirp from 20Hz to 2kHz in 10 seconds
This is an approximated rectangular wave consisting of the fundamental wave and three overtones
This is also an example for the \texttt{st()} and \texttt{ld()} functions
First the phase is calculated and saved in variable "0", then the saved phase is used multiple times
to calculate the amplitudes of the fundamental wave and its overtones

\begin{verbatim}
set "F0=20" \hspace{1cm} \text{:: Start frequency in Hz}
set "F1=2000" \hspace{1cm} \text{:: End frequency in Hz}
set "P=10" \hspace{1cm} \text{:: Duration in seconds}
set "VOL=0.2" \hspace{1cm} \text{:: Volume}
set "OUT=out.wav" \hspace{1cm} \text{:: Output filename}

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i aevalsrc='st(0,'2*PI*t*(&F0%+t*(&F1%-&F0%)/(2*%P%))')+VOL%*(sin(ld(0))
+sin(3*ld(0))/3+sin(5*ld(0))/5+sin(7*ld(0))/7):c=stereo:s=48000' -t %P% -y %OUT%

pause
\end{verbatim}

Linear chirp from 20Hz to 2kHz in 10 seconds
This is a rectangular wave

\begin{verbatim}
set "FF=c:\ffmpeg\ffmpeg" \hspace{1cm} \text{:: Path to FFmpeg}
set "F0=20" \hspace{1cm} \text{:: Start frequency in Hz}
set "F1=2000" \hspace{1cm} \text{:: End frequency in Hz}
set "P=10" \hspace{1cm} \text{:: Duration in seconds}
set "VOL=0.2" \hspace{1cm} \text{:: Volume}
set "OUT=out.wav" \hspace{1cm} \text{:: Output filename}

%FF% -f lavfi -i aevalsrc='st(0,'2*PI*t*(&F0%+t*(&F1%-&F0%)/(2*%P%))')+VOL%*lt(mod(ld(0),2*PI),PI):c=stereo:s=48000' -t %P% -y %OUT%

pause
\end{verbatim}
rem Linear chirp from 20Hz to 10kHz in 10 seconds
rem This is an approximated triangular wave consisting of the fundamental wave and three overtones

set "F0=20"                 :: Start frequency in Hz
set "F1=10000"              :: End frequency in Hz
set "P=10"                  :: Duration in seconds
set "VOL=0.2"               :: Volume
set "OUT=out.wav"           :: Output filename

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i aevalsrc='st(0,'2*PI*t*(%F0%+t*(%F1%-%F0%)/(2*%P%))');%VOL%*(sin(ld(0))-
                           sin(3*ld(0))/9+sin(5*ld(0))/25-sin(7*ld(0))/49):c=stereo:s=48000' -t %P% -y %OUT%

pause

rem Linear chirp from 20Hz to 2kHz in 10 seconds
rem The waveform is a needle impulse which a width of 1/25 of the period

set "F0=20"                 :: Start frequency in Hz
set "F1=2000"               :: End frequency in Hz
set "W=1/25"                :: Width of needle impulses
set "P=10"                  :: Duration in seconds
set "VOL=1"                 :: Volume
set "OUT=out.wav"           :: Output filename

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i aevalsrc='st(0,'2*PI*t* (%F0%+t* (%F1%-%F0%)/(2*%P%))');%VOL%*(sin(ld(0))-
                           sin(mod(ld(0),2*PI))/2*PI*%W%)/25-sin(7*ld(0))/49):c=stereo:s=96000' -t %P% -y %OUT%

pause
rem Sinusoidally rising and falling tone from 400Hz to 1600Hz with a period of 2 seconds

set "F0=1000" :: Mid frequency in Hz
set "F1=600" :: Half of frequency sweep in Hz
set "P=2" :: Period in seconds
set "T=10" :: Duration in seconds
set "VOL=0.1" :: Volume
set "OUT=out.wav" :: Output filename

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i aevalsrc=’%VOL%*sin(2*PI*t*%F0%-%F1%*P%*cos(2*PI*t/%P%)):c=stereo:s=44100’:t=%T% -y %OUT%
pause
3.29 Create band-limited noise

```
rem Create band-limited noise from f0 to f1

set "F0=2000"       :: Lower frequency in Hz
set "F1=4000"       :: Upper frequency in Hz
set "SR=44100"      :: Sample rate in Hz
set "WS=65536"      :: Window size for FFT filter, bigger size reduces click noise
set "T=5"           :: Duration in seconds
set "VOL=.5"        :: Volume
set "OUT=out.wav"    :: Output filename

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i anoisesrc=r=%SR%:a=%VOL%:d=%T% -af afftfilt='win_size=%WS%:real=re*between(0.5*sr*b/nb,%F0%,%F1%):imag=im*between(0.5*sr*b/nb,%F0%,%F1%)' -y %OUT%
```

This example sends the sound directly to FFplay:

```
rem Create band-limited noise for two bands from f0 to f1 and from f2 to f3

set "F0=500"        :: Lower band start frequency in Hz
set "F1=600"        :: Lower band stop frequency in Hz
set "F2=1000"       :: Upper band start frequency in Hz
set "F3=1200"       :: Upper band stop frequency in Hz
set "SR=44100"      :: Sample rate in Hz
set "T=5"           :: Duration in seconds
set "VOL=1"         :: Volume

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i anoisesrc=r=%SR%:a=%VOL%:d=%T% -af afftfilt='win_size=65536:real=bitor(between(0.5*sr*b/nb,%F0%,%F1%),between(0.5*sr*b/nb,%F2%,%F3%)):imag=bitor(between(0.5*sr*b/nb,%F0%,%F1%),between(0.5*sr*b/nb,%F2%,%F3%))' -f nut - | c:\ffmpeg\ffplay -autoexit -
```

```
rem Create band-limited noise for three bands from f0 to f1, from f2 to f3 and from f4 to f5
```
set "F0=500"                :: Lower band start frequency in Hz
set "F1=550"                :: Lower band stop frequency in Hz
set "F2=1000"               :: Mid band start frequency in Hz
set "F3=1100"               :: Mid band stop frequency in Hz
set "F4=1500"               :: Upper band start frequency in Hz
set "F5=1650"               :: Upper band stop frequency in Hz
set "SR=44100"              :: Sample rate in Hz
set "T=5"                   :: Duration in seconds
set "VOL=1"                 :: Volume
set "OUT=out.wav"           :: Output filename

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i anoisescr=r=%SR%:a=%VOL%:d=%T% -af afftfilt='win_size=65536:real=re*bitor(bitor(bitor(between(0.5*sr*b/nb, %F0%, %F1%)),between(0.5*sr*b/nb,%F2%,%F3%)),between(0.5*sr*b/nb,%F4%,%F5%)):imag=im*bitor(bitor(bitor(between(0.5*sr*b/nb, %F0%, %F1%)),between(0.5*sr*b/nb,%F2%,%F3%)),between(0.5*sr*b/nb,%F4%,%F5%))' -y %OUT%

3.30 Show the frequency response of a filter

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i aevalsrc='0.1*32767*eq(0,mod(n,32768))':d=10 -lavfi lowpass=1k,showfreqs=overlap=0:win_size=32768:win_func=rect:ascale=log -y out.mp4

How does it work?
The "aevalsrc" source creates needle impulses with a very low frequency, in this case (sample_rate / 32768). With the default sample rate 44100Hz the impulse frequency is 1.34 Hz. These needle impulses have a continuous spectrum (this can easily be shown if you remove the lowpass filter).
3.31 Make an audio file with a short test tone

```bash
rem Make a 10 seconds audio file with a short 3kHz tone at t=3s
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i sine=3000:duration=0.1 -af adelay=3000,apad -t 10 -y audio.wav
```

```
pause
```

3.32 Measuring the audio volume

The audio volume can be measured with the "volumedetect" filter, which doesn't change the input signal. The volume is written to the log output. For example, this is useful if you have an unknown audio filter and want to know how much the volume is attenuated at a given frequency. In this case you would analyze the volume before and after applying the filter.

```bash
rem Create a 5 seconds 2kHz audio file:
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i sine=2000 -t 5 -y test.wav
rem Analyze the volume of this file:
ffmpeg -i test.wav -af volumedetect -f null NUL
```

```
pause
```

In this example the output format is "null" because no output file is required. It's also possible to replace "NUL" by "-" and this has the advantage that it runs under Linux and Windows:

```bash
ffmpeg -i test.wav -af volumedetect -f null -
```
3.33 Create an alternating left/right stereo sound

This batch file creates a sound file with this sequence:
Frequency F1 on left channel and silence on right channel for duration P/2, then silence on left channel and frequency F2 on right channel for duration P/2, then repeat.

```plaintext
set "P=0.5" :: Duration of one cycle in seconds
set "F1=1000" :: Frequency for left channel
set "F2=2000" :: Frequency for right channel
set "T=10" :: Duration in seconds

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i sine=%F1% -f lavfi -i sine=%F2% -filter_complex 
'[0]volume='lt(mod(t,%P%),%P%/2)':eval=frame[a];
[1]volume='gte(mod(t,%P%),%P%/2)':eval=frame[b];[a][b]join=inputs=2:channel_layout=stereo' -t %T% -y out.wav

rem Alternatively you can also use this command line:

ffmpeg -f lavfi -i sine=%F1% -f lavfi -i sine=%F2% -filter_complex 
'[0]volume=0:enable='lt(mod(t,%P%),%P%/2)'[a];
[1]volume=0:enable='gte(mod(t,%P%),%P%/2)'[b];[a][b]join=inputs=2:channel_layout=stereo' -t %T% -y out.wav
```

pause
3.34 Optical sound effect

This batch file converts an audio file into a video with optical sound effect, like in the intro of Russ Meyer's film "Faster, Pussycat! Kill! Kill!":

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LmeGKP5Bb20

The two stereo channels are duplicated to a total of 8 channels.

```
ffmpeg -i blueflowers.mp3 -lavfi "showwaves=mode=cline:split_channels=true:s=1080x480:colors=white,transpose,split=4,hstack=4" -y out.mp4
```
In this improved version the optical sound tracks appear one after the other and have individual delay times:

```bash
ffmpeg -i blueflowers.mp3 -lavfi "asplit=4[a0][a1][a2][a3];
[a0]asplit[b0][c0];
[a1]adelay=0.05:all=1,volume='gt(t,5)':eval=frame,asplit[b1][c1];
[a2]adelay=0.10:all=1,volume='gt(t,10)':eval=frame,asplit[b2][c2];
[a3]adelay=0.15:all=1,volume='gt(t,15)':eval=frame,asplit[b3][c3];
[b0]showwaves=mode=cline:split_channels=true:s=1080x480:colors=white[v0];
[b1]showwaves=mode=cline:split_channels=true:s=1080x480:colors=white[v1];
[b2]showwaves=mode=cline:split_channels=true:s=1080x480:colors=white[v2];
[b3]showwaves=mode=cline:split_channels=true:s=1080x480:colors=white[v3];
[v0][v1][v2][v3]vstack=4,transpose;[c0][c1][c2][c3]amix=4" -y out.mp4
```

Note: The linefeeds were inserted only for clarity. Of course everything must be written in one line.
3.35 Which equipment is useful for making sound records?

I use the following equipment:

- TASCAM DR-70D recorder, has 4 input channels, sample rate 44100, 48000, 96000Hz, 16 or 24 Bit
- The successor DR-701D has some improvements: The input amplifiers are somewhat less noisy, the four level controls can be electronically coupled, and the sampling rate can be up to 192kHz.
- Rode NT1 microphones with fur windshields (deadcats), very low-noise and excellent for quiet nature sounds
- Microphone cable in 5m length, so that you can stand a few meters away from the microphone when recording. If you stand too close to the microphone, you will have your own noise in the recording. You would hear every movement, every swallowing, every stomach growl...
- HAMA Joy Powerbank 10400mAh, as additional power supply for the recorder, because the built-in batteries only allow a very short recording time when the phantom power for the microphones is activated.
3.36 Comparison of Rode NT1 and NTG2 microphones

I did compare these microphones with a quite silent 1kHz sine source at about 2.5m distance. The NTG2 microphone was connected to the left channel and the NT1 microphone to the right channel of the TASCAM DR-701D recorder. Phantom power was set to 48V for both microphones. Sensitivity was set to "HI+" and the level control was turned fully clockwise. No fur windshields (deadcats) were used for this test. In a second measurement the sine source was switched off and the microphones were covered under a pillow in a silent room. The measured noise level is a combination of microphone noise and amplifier noise in the recorder.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Microphone</th>
<th>Measured level of 1kHz sine</th>
<th>Measured noise level</th>
<th>Sensitivity in manufacturer's data sheet</th>
<th>Noise level in manufacturer's data sheet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rode NTG2</td>
<td>RMS level dB: -22.4</td>
<td>RMS level dB: -40.4</td>
<td>-36.0 dB re 1 Volt/Pascal +-2dB @ 1kHz</td>
<td>18 dBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rode NT1</td>
<td>RMS level dB: -12.1</td>
<td>RMS level dB: -41.3</td>
<td>-29.0 dB re 1 Volt/Pascal +-2dB @ 1kHz</td>
<td>4 dBA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Result: The NT1 gives about 10dB more signal than the NTG2, at about the same noise level. For recording of quiet nature sounds the NT1 is clearly the superior microphone.

This batch file was used for the analysis:

```bash
ffmpeg -ss 5 -i 1kHz.wav -map_channel 0.0.0 -t 10 NTG2_1kHz.wav -map_channel 0.0.1 -t 3 -y NT1_1kHz.wav
ffmpeg -ss 5 -i silence.wav -map_channel 0.0.0 -t 10 NTG2_silence.wav -map_channel 0.0.1 -t 3 -y NT1_silence.wav
ffmpeg -i NTG2_1kHz.wav -af astats=metadata=1 -y out NTG2_1kHz.wav
ffmpeg -i NT1_1kHz.wav -af astats=metadata=1 -y out NT1_1kHz.wav
ffmpeg -i NTG2_silence.wav -af astats=metadata=1 -y out NTG2_silence.wav
ffmpeg -i NT1_silence.wav -af astats=metadata=1 -y out NT1_silence.wav
```

pause
3.37 Mathematical properties of sample rates 44100 and 48000

$44100 = 2^2 \times 3^2 \times 5^2 \times 7^2$  
$48000 = 2^7 \times 3^1 \times 5^3$  
The greatest common divisor of 44100 and 48000 is 300.

Divisors of 48000:
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 15, 16, 20, 24, 25, 30, 32, 40, 48, 50, 60, 64, 75, 80, 96, 100, 120, 125, 128, 150, 160, 192, 200, 240, 250, 300, 320, 375, 384, 400, 480, 500, 600, 640, 750, 800, 960, 1000, 1200, 1500, 1600, 1920, 2000, 2400, 3000, 3200, 4000, 4800, 6000, 8000, 9600, 12000, 16000, 24000, 48000

Divisors of 44100:
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 16, 20, 21, 25, 28, 30, 32, 40, 42, 45, 49, 50, 60, 63, 70, 75, 84, 90, 98, 100, 105, 126, 147, 150, 175, 180, 196, 210, 225, 245, 252, 294, 300, 315, 350, 420, 441, 450, 490, 525, 588, 630, 700, 735, 882, 900, 980, 1050, 1225, 1260, 1470, 1575, 1764, 2100, 2205, 2450, 2940, 3150, 3675, 4410, 4900, 6300, 7350, 8820, 11025, 14700, 22050, 44100

Divisors of 9600:
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 15, 16, 20, 24, 25, 30, 32, 40, 48, 50, 60, 64, 75, 80, 96, 100, 120, 128, 150, 160, 192, 200, 240, 300, 320, 384, 400, 480, 600, 640, 800, 960, 1200, 1600, 1920, 2400, 3200, 4800, 9600

Divisors of 8820:
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 18, 20, 21, 28, 30, 35, 36, 42, 45, 49, 50, 60, 63, 70, 84, 90, 98, 105, 126, 147, 150, 175, 180, 196, 210, 225, 245, 252, 294, 315, 420, 441, 450, 490, 525, 588, 630, 700, 735, 882, 900, 980, 1050, 1225, 1260, 1470, 1575, 1764, 2100, 2205, 2450, 2940, 3150, 3675, 4410, 4900, 6300, 7350, 8820, 11025, 14700, 22050, 44100

Divisors of 4800:
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 15, 16, 20, 24, 25, 30, 32, 40, 48, 50, 60, 64, 75, 80, 96, 100, 120, 150, 160, 192, 200, 240, 300, 320, 400, 480, 600, 800, 960, 1200, 1600, 1920, 2400, 4800

Divisors of 4410:
1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 14, 15, 18, 21, 30, 35, 42, 45, 49, 63, 70, 90, 98, 105, 126, 147, 210, 245, 294, 315, 441, 490, 630, 735, 882, 1470, 2205, 4410
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Framerate</th>
<th>Ticks of 1/90000s clock (Mpeg TS system clock timebase)</th>
<th>Audio samples per frame @44.1 kHz</th>
<th>Audio samples per frame @48 kHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23.976 fps = 24 / 1.001</td>
<td>3753.75</td>
<td>1839.3375</td>
<td>2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 fps</td>
<td>3750</td>
<td>1837.5</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 fps</td>
<td>3600</td>
<td>1764</td>
<td>1920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.97 fps = 30 / 1.001</td>
<td>3003</td>
<td>1471.47</td>
<td>1601.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 fps</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>882</td>
<td>960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.94 fps = 60 / 1.001</td>
<td>1501.5</td>
<td>735.735</td>
<td>800.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.38 Speed of sound

Speed of sound in air at $20^\circ$C: $343.2$ m/s

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time [ms]</th>
<th>Distance [m]</th>
<th>Samples @ 44100Hz</th>
<th>Samples @ 48000Hz</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.022675</td>
<td>0.00778</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.020833</td>
<td>0.00715</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.3432</td>
<td>44.1</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.6864</td>
<td>88.2</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2675</td>
<td>0.7782</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9138</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>128.497</td>
<td>139.860</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3333</td>
<td>1.144</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>This is the smallest possible time interval where the number of samples is an integer at sample rate 44100 Hz and also at 48000 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.716</td>
<td>220.5</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.8275</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>256.699</td>
<td>279.720</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>3.432</td>
<td>441</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>Both sample numbers are integers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.569</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>642.483</td>
<td>699.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.138</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1284.97</td>
<td>1398.60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>34.32</td>
<td>4410</td>
<td>4800</td>
<td>Both sample numbers are integers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>343.2</td>
<td>44100</td>
<td>48000</td>
<td>Both sample numbers are integers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300Hz is the largest frequency where one cycle consists of an integer number of samples at 44100Hz and also at 48000Hz sample rate.
How to examine a video file with FFprobe without having to write the name of the video into a batch file each time?

It's very simple, just create this batch file once and put it on your desktop:

```
ffprobe %1
pause
```

Now you can simply drag the video you want to examine with the mouse onto the icon of this batch file, and you will immediately see the result without having pressed a single key. The parameter %1 causes the file name to be passed to FFprobe.

See also: [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/FFprobeTips](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/FFprobeTips)

By the way, it's also possible to let FFmpeg examine a file.

To see whether FFmpeg recognizes the file as something:

```
ffmpeg -i myfile.xxx
pause
```

To see whether FFmpeg can decode the file:

```
ffmpeg -i myfile.xxx -f null -
pause
```

This is an example for writing the "noise floor count" of an audio file to a CSV log file:

```
ffprobe -f lavfi -i amovie=in.mp3,astats=metadata=1 -show_entries tags=lavfi.astats.Overall.Noise_floor_count -of csv=p=0 1> log.csv
pause
```
4.1 Count the number of frames

```
ffprobe -v error -count_frames -select_streams v:0 -show_entries stream=nb_read_frames -of default=nokey=1:noprint_wrappers=1 input.mp4
```

Get the total number of frames of a video: [https://stackoverflow.com/questions/2017843/fetch-frame-count-with-ffmpeg](https://stackoverflow.com/questions/2017843/fetch-frame-count-with-ffmpeg)

4.2 Find the keyframe timestamps

```
ffprobe -select_streams V:0 -show_frames -skip_frame nokey -show_entries frame=best_effort_timestamp_time input.mp4
```

pause
5 FFplay

Keyboard commands while playing:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>q, ESC</td>
<td>Quit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f, left mouse double-click</td>
<td>Toggle full screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p, SPACE</td>
<td>Pause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>Step to the next frame. Pause if the stream is not already paused, step to the next video frame, and pause.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>Toggle mute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9, 0</td>
<td>Decrease and increase volume respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/, *</td>
<td>Decrease and increase volume respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>Cycle audio channel in the current program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v</td>
<td>Cycle video channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>Cycle subtitle channel in the current program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>Cycle program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>Cycle video filters or show modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left/right</td>
<td>Seek backward/forward 10 seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>down/up</td>
<td>Seek backward/forward 1 minute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>page down/page up</td>
<td>Seek to the previous/next chapter, or if there are no chapters seek backward/forward 10 minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right mouse click</td>
<td>Seek to percentage in file corresponding to fraction of width.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is a batch file that you can put on your desktop, and then play a video simply by drag-and-drop:

```
ffplay %1 -autoexit
```

Note: Contrary to FFmpeg, FFplay doesn't need "-i" before the input.
Note: FFplay supports only one input. It doesn't support "filter_complex".

This is a batch file for playing audio files by drag-and-drop (without video output):

```
ffplay %1 -nodisp -autoexit
```

List of the most important FFplay options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>-s size</code></td>
<td>Set frame size (WxH or abbreviation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-fs</code></td>
<td>Start in fullscreen mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-an</code></td>
<td>Disable audio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-vn</code></td>
<td>Disable video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-ss pos</code></td>
<td>Seek to pos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-nodisp</code></td>
<td>Disable graphical display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-noborder</code></td>
<td>Borderless window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-alwaysontop</code></td>
<td>Window always on top</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-f fmt</code></td>
<td>Force format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-loop number</code></td>
<td>Loops movie playback <code>&lt;number&gt;</code> times. 0 means forever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-vf filtergraph</code></td>
<td>Create the filtergraph specified by <code>filtergraph</code> and use it to filter the video stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-af filtergraph</code></td>
<td><code>filtergraph</code> is a description of the filtergraph to apply to the input audio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-autoexit</code></td>
<td>Exit when video is done playing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-exitonkeydown</code></td>
<td>Exit if any key is pressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-exitonmousedown</code></td>
<td>Exit if any mouse button is pressed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6 DaVinci Resolve 15 / 16 / 17

Why DaVinci Resolve and not FFmpeg? FFmpeg has no graphical user interface. For film cutting you have to see what you are doing. These are two programs for different tasks, and they complement each other very well.

DaVinci Resolve is a very complex program with so many functions that you don't know where to begin.

https://www.blackmagicdesign.com/de/products/davinciresolve/

Note: the Downloads are described as "Updates", which is misleading. In fact all available downloads are complete versions and don't require any other version installed before.

I got this book: Paul Saccone, Dion Scoppettuolo: "Der ultimative Leitfaden zu DaVinci Resolve 15" (I got the german translation, but it's also available in English).

Please note that this book is for version 15. Version 16 seems to have a different user interface, so for learning with this book it's better to use the older version 15. The official manuals for versions 16 and 17 are extremely long, more than 3000 pages.

DaVinci Resolve Project Server: This is a tool for working on a project with multiple persons. If you are the only person working on your project, then you can delete this icon from the desktop.


Fusion 16 user manual: It's included as a PDF when you download the latest version of Fusion 17 here: https://www.blackmagicdesign.com/support/family/davinci-resolve-and-fusion
6.1 Tutorials on Youtube

Tutorials by Gunter Wegner (in german language):

Davinci Resolve Tutorial - Folge 1 - Warum Resolve und wichtige Grundeinstellungen  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Hwu9yxPcOr0
Davinci Resolve Tutorial - Folge 2 - Medien: Organisation, Sichtung, Selektion  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=K-n9nRs8Fcs
Davinci Resolve Tutorial - Folge 3 - Dramaturgie und Grobschnitt  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=V-PfQYBZ8Ow
Davinci Resolve Tutorial - Folge 4 - Feinschnitt, Sprecher und Audio-Bearbeitung  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=yytWlk_SL5M
Davinci Resolve Tutorial - Folge 5 - Grundlagen Farbbearbeitung / Color Grading  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UzhNOKgu_8g
Davinci Resolve Tutorial - Folge 6 - Titel, Keyframes und Tracking  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=E5o2bqNII2w
Davinci Resolve Tutorial - Folge 7 - Video Export und Rendern für Youtube, das Deliver Modul  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7jnV1JhzJqQ
Davinci Resolve: Tutorials, VLOGs und Screencasts effizienter schneiden im Cut-Modul  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=InSWVyG7a8

Note: "VLOG" does here mean "Video Log" and not "Panasonic V-Log".

Davinci Resolve - Eure Fragen 1 - Multiple In/Out, Foto-Import, auf Takt schneiden  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RWWEFWqWcts
Davinci Resolve - Eure Fragen 2 - Projektmanagement, Videos auf dem TV abspielen, Powerbins  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tp3FDbK8smw
Davinci Resolve - Alpha-Masken, Transparenzen und Qualifier  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Nbk01sql1Xw

Farbmanagement, Monitorprofilierung und Kalibrierung - Warum und Wie einfach erklärt!  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=k0ZOY_O4HQA
hhttps://gwegner.de/know-how/farbmanagement-tutorial-teil-2-korrekte-farbmanagement-in-anwendungen/
https://gwegner.de/know-how/monitor-kalibrieren-spyderx-video/

360 Grad Panorama und Little Planet zusammensetzen - Zenit und Nadir korrigieren | gwegner.de  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gwQB6to6ttk
Other tutorials:
Creating and Installing LUTS in Davinci Resolve 16: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NuZTCiZX_T0&feature=youtu.be
Speed Editor QUICK tips PLUS - can I use it in the Color Page? https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WpJFzBZGaHg&feature=youtu.be
3D camera tracking: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Dos_TTHujwE
Multicam editing tool: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ahn_M87thok
High dynamic range: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aoS-yLyQh8
DaVinci Resolve 17 - die neuen Funktionen im ausführlichen Überblick https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2ABmCxlkQhQI
Tracker in DaVinci Resolve 17 - Bewegung von Objekten im tracken https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TJORG1HOwMM
How to Blur Faces or Objects in DaVinci Resolve 16 | Tutorial https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=omKYEtrqu3Ko
3D Reflection Mapping or Environment Mapping in DaVinci Resolve 16 https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SnAjBanXUVA
Edit 360° Video w/ DaVinci Resolve - Tripod Removal, PanoMap, Spherical Stabilizer + Ignite Pro https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xIOhluai5mk
Davinci Resolve/Fusion - Awesome Energy Sphere tutorial https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pUU7eWwWl4o

Many tutorials can be found here: https://motionarray.com/learn/davinci-resolve/tutorials/
# 6.2 Mouse buttons and keyboard shortcuts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icons</th>
<th>Keyboard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt; • &gt;</td>
<td>(seems to be the same as moving the position with the mouse)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❉</td>
<td>Jump to the start</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❉</td>
<td>Jump to the start</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>Play backward</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J+K</td>
<td>Play backward with half speed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold K and press J once, or press ARROW LEFT</td>
<td>One frame backward</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▀</td>
<td>Stop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold K and press L once, or press ARROW RIGHT</td>
<td>One frame forward</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K+L</td>
<td>Play forward with half speed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶</td>
<td>Play forward</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press L twice</td>
<td>Play with double speed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶</td>
<td>Jump to the end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>←</td>
<td>Endless loop mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space</td>
<td>Play / Pause</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set the &quot;In&quot; marker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set the &quot;Out&quot; marker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9</td>
<td>Insert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td>Overwrite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F11</td>
<td>Replace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12</td>
<td>Place on top</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIFT+F10</td>
<td>Ripple Overwrite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIFT+F11</td>
<td>Fit to Fill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIFT+F12</td>
<td>Append at End</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Selection Mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Blade Edit Mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>In “Edit” page: Toggle the selected clip on/off</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Set a marker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Toggle “Snapping” tool (that's the magnet symbol)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Toggle between source and timeline viewer View → Source/Timeline Viewer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Trim Edit Mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Toggle &quot;Dynamic Trim Mode&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Select the clip under the playhead and add In and Out points to the timeline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>In “Color” page: Zoom to fit window In “Fusion” page: View depth channel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIFT+SPACE</td>
<td>In &quot;Fusion&quot; page, opens a search window for adding new tools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTRL+F</td>
<td>Toggle fullscreen mode, this works only in &quot;Edit&quot; and &quot;Color&quot; page.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTRL+P</td>
<td>Toggle a node on/off in &quot;Fusion” page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACKSPACE</td>
<td>If DEL key deletes too much, use undo and then try the backspace key</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTRL+W</td>
<td>Toggle wipe mode on/off</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTRL+Z</td>
<td>Undo</td>
<td><strong>Warning: You can't undo things from a prior session.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The symbols were taken from the "Segoe UI Symbol" character set.
6.3 Preferences

Preferences can be set in DaVinci Resolve --> Preferences:

- System --> Memory and GPU       Leave 4GB for other applications
- System --> Media Storage        Use the fastest drive that you have on your computer
- User --> Project Save and Load  Use "Live Save" and "Project Backups"
- User --> Project Save and Load  Select the "Project backup location"
- User --> Editing --> New Timeline Settings --> Start Timecode = 00:00:00:00
- User --> Editing                Set the "Standard Still Duration"

If Playback --> Render Cache is set to "User", you can right-click on a clip and use "Render Cache Color Output".
6.4 Project settings

The timeline framerate in the project settings must be set before any media are imported. The timeline resolution can be changed later.

The project settings are in File --> Project Settings, or click on the ☀ symbol in the lower right corner.

- Set the timeline resolution, timeline framerate and playback framerate
- Master Settings: scroll down to "Optimized Media and Render Cache":
  - Set the "Optimized media resolution" to half or quarter, that's the proxy resolution that's used for editing
  - Tick "Enable background caching after 7 seconds"
  - Tick "Automatically cache transitions in user mode"
  - Tick "Automatically cache composites in user mode"
  - Tick "Automatically cache Fusion Effects in user mode"
- Color Management --> Color Space & Transforms
  - Color science: DaVinci YRGB
  - Timeline Color Space: Rec.709 Gamma 2.4
  - In this menu it's also possible to set LUTs
- Image Scaling --> Input Scaling
  - Set "Mismatched resolution files" to "Center crop with no resizing"
6.5 Archive projects

File --> Project Manager opens the project manager. Here you can right-click on a project and then choose "Export Project Archive". An archive file contains all files that were used in the project.

A project can be restored by right-clicking on "Untitled project" and then using "Restore Project Archive".
6.6 The "Media" page in DaVinci Resolve

This page is used for adding media to the project. The media files (video and audio) remain in their original folders and are not changed or overwritten. DaVinci Resolve in completely non-destructive with respect to the media files.

A new project can be created with File --> New Project

In the media pool, if the media files are shown as pictures (click on the ⚫ symbol), you can change the sorting order by clicking on the ⌬ symbol. In the listing mode (click on the ⭤ symbol) sorting isn't possible.

Make a new bin: Right click in the master bin, then "New Bin". A "Bin" is a virtual folder. "Power Bins" are bins that are available in all your projects.

Add files to media pool while keeping the original sub-folders:
Select all source folders, right-click and select "Add Folder and SubFolders into Media Pool (Create Bins)".

Note: Symbols were found in "Segoe UI Black" and "Segoe UI Symbol" character sets.

If you have a numbered sequence of images (*.jpg, *.cr2, *.dng), you can drag and drop them to the timeline as a video.
If you want individual images instead, click in the media pool on the ●●● symbol and then use "Show Individual Frames".
The "Cut" page in DaVinci Resolve

This page seems unnecessary for editing a video, because most things can also be done in the "Edit" page.

The "Cut" page is useful if you have one long video and want to cut out many sections. This is very efficient because you don't need the mouse. It can all be done with these keyboard shortcuts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl-B</td>
<td>Cut at the playhead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift-V</td>
<td>Select the clip at the playhead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backspace</td>
<td>Delete the selected section of the clip. The rest is shifted towards left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left / right arrows</td>
<td>Move the playhead one frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift left / right arrows</td>
<td>Move the playhead in bigger steps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up / down arrows</td>
<td>Move the playhead to the next / previous clip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl-Y</td>
<td>Select everything to the left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt-Y</td>
<td>Select everything to the right.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A "smooth cut" inserts motion interpolation.
6.8 The "Edit" page in DaVinci Resolve

The visibility of the timeline is from above!

If there is a white line above the timeline, this acts as a protection for the timeline below. (Need to find out more about this)

These things are always possible (in "Selection" mode and also in "Trim Edit" mode):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Before</th>
<th>After</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insert</td>
<td>CCCCCC</td>
<td>123456</td>
<td>Drag the new clip (here clip C) and then press CTRL+SHIFT while dropping it in the timeline. The clip B is not overwritten. Alternatively you can place the playhead at the correct position, then select the new clip in the media pool and press F9. Alternatively you can drag the new clip over the clip window and release the mouse button over the &quot;Insert&quot; icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overwrite</td>
<td>CCCCCC</td>
<td>123456</td>
<td>Place the playhead where the new clip shall begin (here in the middle of clip A). Select a clip in the media pool (here clip C) and press F10. The clip will overwrite parts of clips A and B. Alternatively you can drag the new clip over the clip window and release the mouse button over the &quot;Overwrite&quot; icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace</td>
<td>DDD</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>Place the playhead where the new clip shall begin (here at the end of clip A). Select the new clip in the media pool (here clip D) and press F11. The total length of the timeline doesn't change. If the new clip is shorter than the old clip, it will overwrite the beginning of the old clip. If the new clip is longer than the old clip, it will be cut to the old clip's length. Alternatively you can drag the new clip over the clip window and release the mouse button over the &quot;Replace&quot; icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ripple Delete</td>
<td>AAAAAA</td>
<td>AAAAAA</td>
<td>Select a clip (here clip B) and press DEL. The gap is automatically closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete clip,</td>
<td>AAAAAA</td>
<td>AAAAAA</td>
<td>Select a clip (here clip B) and press BACKSPACE. A gap remains.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

325
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Roll</th>
<th>before:</th>
<th>after:</th>
<th>To roll an edit, moving the Out point of the outgoing clip and the In point of the incoming clip at the same time, drag an edit point between two clips to the left or right.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ripple Overwrite</td>
<td>new clip:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before:</td>
<td>after:</td>
<td>Replaces a clip by another clip of different length. The total length of the timeline will change. Place the playhead where the new clip shall begin (here after clip A). Select a clip in the media pool (here clip D) and press <strong>SHIFT+F10</strong>. Alternatively you can drag the new clip over the clip window and release the mouse button over the &quot;Ripple Overwrite&quot; icon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fit to Fill</td>
<td>new clip:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before:</td>
<td>after:</td>
<td>Place the playhead at the beginning of a gap (here after clip A), select a clip in the media pool (here clip C) and press <strong>SHIFT+F11</strong>. The clip will be inserted and its speed will be adjusted so that it fits in the gap. Alternatively you can drag the new clip over the clip window and release the mouse button over the &quot;Fit to Fill&quot; icon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Append at End</td>
<td>new clip:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before:</td>
<td>after:</td>
<td>Select a clip in the media pool (here clip B) and press <strong>SHIFT+F12</strong>. The clip will be appended at the end of the timeline. The playhead position doesn't care. Alternatively you can drag the new clip over the clip window and release the mouse button over the &quot;Append at End&quot; icon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange clips</td>
<td>before:</td>
<td>after:</td>
<td>Drag the clip (here clip B) and press <strong>CTRL+SHIFT</strong> while dropping it in the new position in the timeline (here between clips C and D). The snapping tool should be activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert gap</td>
<td>before:</td>
<td>after:</td>
<td>Set the playhead to the first clip that you want to move to the right (here clip B), then press <strong>Y</strong>. This will select the current clip and all clips to the right. Then move the clips to the right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete gap</td>
<td>before:</td>
<td>after:</td>
<td>Select the gap and press <strong>DEL</strong> or <strong>BACKSPACE</strong>. You can also select multiple clips with gaps and use Edit → Delete Gaps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These things are possible in **Selection Mode** (Click the "Selection" icon, or press the A key)

| Moving | before: AAAAAABBBBCCCCC 123456123456123456 | To move clips, drag any clip in the timeline to any other position. If you drag a clip to overlap another clip, the clip you're dragging overwrites the clip you're dropping it onto (here clip C). To move clips in the timeline up or down to other tracks while keeping them at the same time: Hold the **SHIFT** key down while dragging clips.
|        | after: AAAAAA BBBBBBCCCCC 123456 123456456456 |  
| Resize | before: AAAAAABBBBCCCCC 123456123456123456 | To shorten or lengthen clips: Move the Selection Mode pointer over the beginning or end of a clip, and when it turns into the Resize cursor, drag the In or Out point to the left or right to change the clip’s length. It will either overwrite another clip, or a gap appears.
|        | after: AAAAAAAABBBBCCCCC 123456789123456123456 |  
|        | after: AAA BBBBBBCCCCC 123 |  
| Duplicate clip | before: AAAAAABBBB 123456123456 | Hold the **ALT** key and drag and drop the duplicated clip to the new position. This works also for audio clips.
|        | after: AAAAAABBBBCCCCCBBBBBBB 123456123456123456 |  
|        |  

These things are possible in **Trim Edit Mode** (Click the "Trim Edit" icon, or press the T key)

| Ripple | before: AAAAAABBBBCCCCC 123456123456123456 | To ripple the outgoing or incoming part of an edit to add or remove media to a clip while simultaneously moving all other clips at the right in the timeline to make room, click the Trim tool, and drag an edit point to a new position in the timeline.
|        | after: AAAAAAAABBBBCCCCCBBBBBBB 123456123456123456 |  
|        | after: AAAAAABBBBCCCCCBBBBBB 123456123456123456 |  
| Slip | before: AAAAAABBBBCCCCC 123456123456123456 | To slip a clip’s range of content without changing its position in the timeline, click the **middle top region** of a clip, and then drag to the left or right to “slip” the clip to contain a different range of frames. A dashed overlay shows the total duration of media available for you to slip with, which moves left and right as you drag.
|        | after: AAAAAABBBBCCCCC 123456456789123456 |  
| Slide | before: AAAAAABBBBCCCCC 123456123456123456 | To slide a clip, moving it to another position in the timeline while simultaneously adjusting the Out point of the previous clip and the In point of the next clip to accommodate the change in position of the current clip being dragged, click the **bottom-middle name bar** of the clip and drag it to another position.
|        | after: AAAAAAAABBBBCCCCCBBBBBBB 123456123456123456 |  
|        | after: AAAAAABBBBCCCCCBBBBBB 123456123456123456 |  

327
Dynamic trim mode: This does only mean that a small interval around the playhead is played repeatedly. It has nothing to do with trimming. The durations can be set in Preferences --> User --> Editing --> Pre-roll time and Post-roll time

Toggle between one / two clip windows: Click on ⎕⎕ and ▭ symbols. Or toggle Workspace --> Single Viewer Mode
6.9  The "Fusion" page in DaVinci Resolve

In "Fusion" page press SHIFT+SPACE to get a search window for new tools.

A "node" in DaVinci Resolve is the same as a "filter" in FFmpeg.

The colors of the nodes' connections are very important. The positions of the inputs don't care, they will change when you move the nodes.

Foreground inputs: 
Background inputs: 
Mask inputs: 
Outputs: 

CTRL+P toggles a node on/off in "Fusion" page.

Export a Fusion composition as a file:  File --> Export Fusion Composition
If the composition contains input images, the absolute paths to these images are included in the file.

Import a Fusion composition:  Go to the "Fusion" page and then use  File --> Import Fusion Composition
Drawback: The imported composition replaces the existing composition. You cannot append the imported composition to the already existing composition.
Workaround for appending a Fusion composition to an existing composition: Draw a rectangle around the existing composition and press CTRL+C. Import the new composition and then paste the old composition with CTRL+V.

Save a setting file as a template: Draw a rectangle around all nodes, right-click on one of the nodes and use Settings --> Save As.
The path should be Blackmagic_Design --> DaVinci Resolve --> Support --> Fusion --> Templates --> Fusion

To load a setting file, go to the Effects Library and right-click on "Templates", use "Show Folder", then drag and drop the file to the Fusion window.

There are two ways how to connect a node output to two or more inputs of other nodes:
• The simple way is to connect the output to several inputs.
• It's possible to create several "instances" of the node. Copy the node (CTRL+C) and paste an instance (CTRL+SHIFT+V). The instanced node behaves exactly the same as the original node. If properties of the original node are changed, they are also automatically changed in the instanced node. But there is one important exception from this rule: You can deinstance any properties of the instanced node in the inspector. Just right-click on a property and use "Deinstance". Then this property can be changed independently of the corresponding property in the original node. The effect can be reversed by using "Reinstance".

329
"Sticky Notes" can be used for adding comments to a Fusion composition.

"Wireless Nodes" are useful if you want to connect nodes which are far away from each other, without visible interconnection lines. The input of the "Wireless Node" can be connected to any other node. You can either type the name of the other node, or you can make a right-click on "Input" and then choose "Connect To".

See also this Youtube video (in german):
Fusion Node besser strukturieren und damit Geld und Zeit Sparen - 7 Tipps  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2vltcx3BypE

6.10 Add a new "Medialn" node

If you need one more "Medialn" in your Fusion composition, you can just drag and drop the video from the media pool to the composition. A new "Medialn" node will be generated automatically. However it seems to be impossible to add a "Medialn" node and then connect this node to an existing video clip.
Note: "Medialn" is not a clip, but a track (which may contain several clips).
6.11 Fusion Clips

Each Fusion clip has its own timeline!

- Drag and drop a clip in the timeline.
- Right-click on this clip and use "New Fusion Clip".
- Now you have "Fusion Clip 1" in the media pool.
- In the top left corner of the timeline window, click on the symbol and select "Stacked Timelines".
- Drag and drop the "Fusion Clip 1" from the media pool to the "+" symbol in the headline of the timeline window.
- Now you see the timeline of the Fusion clip.
- Optionally you can rename the "Video1" track to "Layer 0 Video"
- Drag and drop another clip to the "Video2" track of the timeline of the Fusion clip.
- Optionally you can rename the "Video2" track to "Layer 1 Video"
- Now click on "Timeline1". Here you see only "Fusion Clip 1" and not the other clip(s).
- Go to the Fusion page.
- Here you see two (or more) MediaIn nodes. These correspond to the clips in the timeline of the Fusion clip. In the inspector you can set different values for "layer". "layer 0" corresponds to "Video1" track, "layer 1" corresponds to "Video2" track and so on.
- In the timeline of the Fusion clip it's possible to move or cut the input clips.

Problem:

- If the timeline of the Fusion clip is shown, it's possible to move the clips with respect to each other. However you can't see the output of the Fusion composition simultaneously.
- If "Timeline 1" is shown, you can see the output of the Fusion composition, but you can't move the input clips with respect to each other.
- A possible solution is to insert one or more "TimeSpeed" nodes after the "MediaIn" nodes in the Fusion composition. Then you can adjust the "Delay" properties of the "TimeSpeed" nodes to move the clips, and you can see the result in real time.
### 6.12 The "Color" page in DaVinci Resolve

**Static keyframe:** The value remains constant right of the keyframe.

**Dynamic keyframe:** The value is ramped right of the keyframe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lift</th>
<th>Adjust the shadows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gamma</td>
<td>Adjust the midtones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gain</td>
<td>Adjust the highlights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>Adjust all of the above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Page 1 adjustments:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contrast</th>
<th>Adjusts the contrast</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pivot</td>
<td>Sets the neutral point for contrast adjustments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat</td>
<td>Adjusts the saturation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hue</td>
<td>Adjusts the color rotation in HSB color model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lum Mix</td>
<td>??? If you can explain it, please let me know.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Page 2 adjustments:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temp</th>
<th>Adjusts the color temperature <strong>Note: Acts in wrong direction, positive value means shift towards red.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tint</td>
<td>Magenta / green adjustment, useful if fluorescent lamps were used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Adjusts the midtone details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Col Boost</td>
<td>Adjusts saturation only for low-saturation regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shad</td>
<td>Adjusts the shadow details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>Some kind of adjustment for highlights ??? If you can explain it, please let me know.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

332
Set the black point: Click on the ⊖ symbol (above "Lift") and select the black point in the image. The "Lift" value will be modified.

Set the white point: Click on the ⊕ symbol (above "Gain") and select the white point in the image. The "Gain" value will be modified.

The ₪ symbol is for "Auto Balance".

Set the playhead to a suitable position in the clip, then right click on the clip and use "Grab Still".

Multiple playheads:  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HOrKbHNPujM

Copy the color grading from one clip to the next clip: Select the next clip and use Color --> Apply Grade from One Clip Prior

It should also be possible to do the same thing by pressing the = key, but this seems not to work.

Saving a still: Right-click in the clip and use "Grab Still". The still will appear as a small image in the top left "Gallery" window.

The gallery has different sections:
- Stills Contains grades that are only available in the current project
- PowerGrade Contains grades that are available from all projects

Apply a color grade from a still to one or more clips: Select one or more clips, then make a right-click on a still (in the gallery) and use "Apply Grade".

Zoom in / out: Mouse wheel
Moving when zoomed in: Middle mouse button
Zoom to fit window: Press "Z" key.
Combining keys:
See "Combining Power Windows with the Mask Control" (Page 2731ff in DR16 manual)
See chapter 126 in the manual, "Combining Keys and Using Mattes" (Page 2852ff in DR16 manual)

6.13 Corrector nodes in "Color" page

Each corrector node has two inputs and two outputs:

- Green triangle: Normal input (RGB)
- Blue triangle: Alpha input
- Green square: Normal output (RGB)
- Blue square: Alpha output

Switch a node on / off: Select one or more nodes and then press ctrl-D.

6.14 Wipes

Wipes are an easy way to compare a clip before and after color grading.

- Before you begin color grading, grab a still.
- After you have done color grading, select the reference still and press CTRL+W to toggle the wipe mode (or use View --> Show Reference Wipe).
- You can click in the image and move the wipe with the mouse.
- The wipe can be inverted with ALT+W (or use View --> Invert Wipe).
6.15 The "Deliver" page in DaVinci Resolve

All image processing is done with the timeline resolution. It's possible to deliver with a higher resolution, but that means upscaling and in most cases it doesn't make sense. If you want to deliver at multiple different resolutions, use the highest resolution in the timeline.

There is a white line above the timeline. This line defines which section of the timeline will be delivered. You can set "In" and "Out" points. For selecting the whole timeline, use the "Pos1" and "End" keys to set the playhead, before setting the "IN" and "Out" points.

How to deliver only one frame:
If you set both the "In" and "Out" points to the same position, only one frame will be delivered (for example as a TIFF image).

Set "Encoder" to "NVIDIA" if available.
Quality "High" is sufficient in most cases. "Best" is time consuming and produces large files.

You can save your own preset by clicking on the ●●● symbol and then use "Save New Preset".

Recommended bitrate for FHD videos: about 30000 kBit/s
Recommended bitrate for 4K videos: about 60000 kBit/s
6.16  Synchronize audio with video

Let's assume you have a video with audio recorded by the camera, and additionally you have a second audio track that was recorded by an audio recorder. The two audio tracks aren't synchronous because the camera and audio recorder weren't started simultaneously.

Load both files to the media pool and select them both. It's important that this is done before the clip is drawn to the timeline.

Make a right click on one of the clips and select "Auto Sync Audio". Then you can select between four options. The first two are only available with timecode.

"Based on Waveform" means the audio tracks are synchronized automatically and the original audio track (from the camera) is replaced by the better audio track from the audio recorder. This is the recommended method if you are sure that the audio track from the recorder is the better one.

"Based on Waveform and Append Tracks" means the audio tracks are synchronized automatically and both audio tracks are appended to the video. You can later adjust the volume of both audio tracks individually. This is the recommended method if you aren't yet sure which of the audio tracks is the better one.

Now you can draw the clip to the timeline. The synchronized audio track is shown in the timeline with a ● symbol in front of the filename.

6.17  Cutting on the beat of the music

Play the music and press the "M" key on each beat. Each keypress will set a marker. The playhead will snap to the markers and you can cut the clips at these positions.
6.18 Video stabilization

- Select a clip.
- Open the inspector and double click on "Stabilization".
- Set the parameters and click on "Stabilize".
- If you also select "Camera Lock", the panning of the camera is also compensated.
- If you did change the In or Out points of a clip, then you must stabilize the clip again. If the "Stabilize" button is deactivated, you the workaround to tick "Camera Lock" two times. Then you can stabilize again.
- There is also a "SphericalStabilizer" in Fusion --> Add Tool --> VR --> Spherical Stabilizer
6.19 Track an object

It's important that in the project settings you have set Image Scaling --> Input Scaling --> "Mismatched resolution files" to "Center crop with no resizing" (not sure if this is correct)

Go to "Edit" page and insert two clips to the timeline:
Track "Video1" contains the clip with the moving object, which we want to track.
Track "Video2" is above "Video1" and contains the clip that shall be overlaid over the moving object.

Select "Video2", go to the inspector and move the small video to the position that it shall cover.

Select both clips, make a right-click and use "New Fusion Clip". It's normal that now the upper track has vanished.

Now go to "Fusion" page and add these nodes:

MediaIn1 is the clip which contains the moving object, which we want to track.
MediaIn2 is the clip that shall be overlaid over the moving object.

Select the "PlanarTracker1" and make these settings in the inspector:
- Operation Mode = Track
- Tracker = Point
- Motion Type = Translation
Output = Background  This means the output signal of the PlanarTracker is the same as its input signal.

Now you must define the search window for the object. Use the "Click Append" tool (it's the leftmost icon above the image) to draw a polygon consisting of several points. The last point must close the polygon. A "+" must appear next to the mouse pointer. Now set the playhead to the first frame and click on "Track to End" to track the object. The PlanarTracker will generate the spline for the moving object.

This spline must somehow be transferred to the PlanarTransform node. There are two ways how to do this:

1. First let the PlanarTracker track the object. Then select the PlanarTracker, go to the inspector and click on "Create Planar Transform". This will create a "PlanarTransform" node that is already filled with the spline data.

2. If you add the "PlanarTransform" node with "Add Tool" function, then the new node will be "empty" (although it looks exactly the same as if generated with method 1). The PlanarTransform node doesn't know the spline data from the PlanarTracker. In this case you must select the new PlanarTransform, go to the inspector and right-click on "Right-click here for Track spline", then use "Connect To" --> "PlanarTransform1" --> "Track".

Can the spline somehow be saved in a file? I haven't yet found out.
Fusion --> Add Tool --> Tracking --> Tracker

How to save a tracker path in a file:

- Select the tracker
- In the inspector, choose "Modifiers".
- Right-click on "Tracker1Tracker1Path" and select "Edit Splines".
- In the "Spline" window, right-click on "Displacement", then "Export" --> "Samples". The *.spl file contains the frame numbers and the displacements, but not the x,y coordinates.

- This method is better: In the "Spline" window, right-click on "Tracker1" --> "Settings" --> "Save As". The *.settings file contains many data:
  - PatternX = X coordinate of pattern center (relative to image width)
  - PatternY = Y coordinate of pattern center (relative to image height)
  - PatternCenter1 = same as above?
  - PatternWidth1 = width of pattern (relative to image width)
  - PatternHeight1 = height of pattern (relative to image height)
  - SearchWidth1 = width of the dashed search box (relative to image width)
  - SearchHeight1 = height of the dashed search box (relative to image height)
  - X = X coordinate with respect to image center (relative to image width)
  - Y = Y coordinate with respect to image center (relative to image height)
  - LX = relative change in X coordinate to the previous frame (relative to image width)
  - LY = relative change in Y coordinate to the previous frame (relative to image height)
  - RX = relative change in X coordinate to the next frame (relative to image width)
  - RY = relative change in Y coordinate to the next frame (relative to image height)
6.20 Track and blur (or pixelize) an object

From left to right: Window, Tracker and Blur icons

- Place the playhead over the clip and go to the "Color" page.
- Click on the "Window" icon and place a rectangular or circular window over the object.
- Click on the "Tracker" icon, place the playhead on the first frame of the clip
- Tick "Pan" and "Tilt", and perhaps also "Zoom".
- Track the object by clicking on the icon.
- Click on the "Blur" icon and adjust the Radius.
- Instead of applying blur, you can also open the "OpenFX" window, select "ResolveFX Blur --> Mosaic Blur" and drop it in the corrector node.
- "Blur" and "Mosaic Blur" can also be combined.
6.21 Track an object and cover it by a colored rectangle

MediaIn1 is the clip which contains the moving object, which we want to track and cover.

Make these settings in the inspector:

PlanarTracker1 --> Controls
• Operation Mode = Track
• Tracker = Point
• Motion Type = Translation
• Output = Background
• Track Channel = Luma

Draw a closed polygon around the object and then click the "Track to End" symbol.

Merge1 has the default settings.

Background1 --> Color --> Background
• Set the desired color

Transform1 --> Controls --> Transform
• Set Center X, Center Y, Size X and SizeY so that the rectangle covers the object.

PlanarTransform1 --> Controls
• Right-click on "Right-click here for Track spline" and select "Connect to" --> "PlanarTracker1" --> "Track"
6.22 Track an object and cover it by an image

Medialn1 is the background video, and Medialn2 is an image.

The purpose of the Letterbox node is to convert the dimensions (width x height) of the image to the same values as the video. Go to the inspector and set Mode = "Pan-and-Scan". If the image does already have the same dimensions as the video, then Letterbox can be omitted.

If the image is a PNG file and if one color in this file is defined as transparent, then the DeltaKeyer node can be omitted. However the DeltaKeyer has very good results for keying and spill removal. Don't try to define the transparent color in IrfanView. The result will be much better when you use the DeltaKeyer.

The Transform node is used for adjusting the size and position of the overlay picture.

Problem: The image doesn't correctly track the object. It's moving too slow. How can this be explained?

Solution: This problem appears when the image has different dimensions than the video. The tracker spline is saved in relative coordinates, that means the coordinates are relative to the video width and height. If these relative coordinates are applied relative to the smaller image, the motion will be too slow. That's why the image must be converted to the same dimensions as the video, before applying PlanarTransform.

Theoretically it should be possible to convert the image automatically to the same size by setting File --> Project Settings --> Image Scaling --> Input Scaling to "Scale entire image to fit". But this didn't work as expected when I tested it. Who can explain it?
6.23 Track an object and corner pin an image

MediaIn1 is the background video and MediaIn2 is an image.

- Select the clip and go to "Fusion" page.
- Select PlanarTracker and make these settings in the inspector:
  - Set Operation Mode to "Corner Pin" and adjust the four corners to the object.
  - Set Operation Mode to "Track", set the playhead to the beginning and track the object.
  - Set operation mode back to "Corner Pin".
6.24 Overlay text

- Open the Effects Library
- Choose Toolbox --> Titles
- Drag "Text" or "Text+" and drop it in a new video track (above your clips) in the timeline.
- Set the playhead over the text clip. If you forget this step, you wouldn't see the text.
- Select the text clip, open the inspector and edit the properties.
- Fade-in and fade-out can be adjusted directly in the timeline.
- If you want to apply other special effects to the text, you must first convert the text to a clip. Right-click on the text and use "New Compound Clip". This can be revered by right-clicking and "Decompose in Place".
6.25  Color matching

- Use a clip that contains a color checker, and set the playhead to the correct position.
- Set the lower left window to "Color Match" mode.
- Select the correct color checker, for example "X-Rite ColorChecker Classic".
- Set the "Source Gamma" to the same as in the camera, for example "VLog" (even if the camera was set to VLog-L).
- Set "Target Gamma" and "Target Color Space", for example to Rec.709
- Set the desired output color temperature, if required. The default is 6500K. **This is not the color temperature of the illumination during the shot, and it's not the color temperature that was set in the camera. It's just an adjustment of the output color temperature.**
- Set the white level. The checkbox is disabled by default. It lets you manually choose the target white point that the automatic correction should use. Raising or lowering this value will stretch or compress the contrast of the final correction.
- Click on View --> Viewer Overlay --> Color Chart to overlay the color chart over the clip. You can toggle the overlay on/off by pressing the ` key two times.
- Drag and drop the corners of the overlay to the correct positions. You can zoom in with the mouse wheel and move the selection with the middle mouse button.
- Click on "Match".
6.26  Generate a LUT

Generate a LUT in the "Color" page:
   • Right-click on a clip and select "Generate LUT", then choose either 17, 33 or 65 Point Cube. Save the file in the suggested default path.

6.27  Apply a look-up-table to a clip

There are several methods how to apply a LUT to a clip:
   • In the "Color" page, right-click on a clip and select "LUT". The list contains many pre-defined LUTs and at the bottom are your own LUT's.
   • Right-click on the clip in the media pool, then select 3D_LUT --> Panasonic --> V-Log to V-709. Warning: It's not shown in the timeline that a LUT was already applied to the clip. You have to know what you have already done.
6.28 Special effects

Example: "Film Damage" effect

- This can be done in "Edit" page.
- Click on "Effects Library", then choose "OpenFX". Scroll down the list and choose "ResolveFX Texture / Film Damage".
- Drag "Film Damage" and drop it onto the clip in the timeline.
- Select this clip.
- In the inspector you have now a second page called "OpenFX".
- In this page you can edit the properties of the "Film Damage" effect.
- The last property at the bottom of the list is "Global Blend", which can be used for fading the effect in or out.

Removing a special effect that's in its own video track: Just select it and press DEL.
Removing a special effect that's overlaid over a clip: Click the trashcan symbol in the inspector.

Overview of special effects:

<p>| Toolbox --&gt; Transitions --&gt; Dissolve --&gt; Cross Dissolve | Normal crossfading |
| Toolbox --&gt; Titles --&gt; L Lower 3rd | Text in left lower third |
| Toolbox --&gt; Titles --&gt; M Lower 3rd | Text in middle lower third |
| Toolbox --&gt; Titles --&gt; R Lower 3rd | Text in right lower third |
| Toolbox --&gt; Titles --&gt; Scroll | Text scrolling up, alignment is adjustable |
| Toolbox --&gt; Titles --&gt; Text | Normal text |
| Toolbox --&gt; Titles --&gt; Text+ | Normal text, different parameters |
| Toolbox --&gt; Titles --&gt; Subtitles --&gt; Subtitle | Subtitle |
| Generators --&gt; 10 Step | 10 Step grayscale |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generators --&gt; 100mV Steps</th>
<th>8 Step grayscale in 100mV steps (0.7V analog video signal)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Generators --&gt; EBU Color Bar</td>
<td>8 Color bars: white, yellow, cyan, green, magenta, red, blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generators --&gt; Four Color Gradient</td>
<td>The colors in the corners are selectable, can be used for making a background with a gradient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generators --&gt; Grey Scale</td>
<td>Grey scale that can also be rotated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generators --&gt; SMPTE Color Bar</td>
<td>A test image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generators --&gt; Solid Color</td>
<td>A uniform color image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generators --&gt; Window</td>
<td>I don't understand this. If you can explain it, please let me know.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generators --&gt; YCbCr Ramp</td>
<td>???</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Blur --&gt; Box Blur</td>
<td>Makes an image unsharp, can be adjusted independently in X and Y direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Blur --&gt; Directional Blur</td>
<td>Similar to box blur, but the blur angle is adjustable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Blur --&gt; Gaussian Blur</td>
<td>This is superior to box blur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Blur --&gt; Lens Blur</td>
<td>Simulates lens blur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Blur --&gt; Mosaic Blur</td>
<td>Makes larger pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Blur --&gt; Radial Blur</td>
<td>This is in fact a tangential blur!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Blur --&gt; Zoom Blur</td>
<td>This is in fact a radial blur!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Color --&gt; ACES Transform</td>
<td>Rec.709, Rec.2020, sRGB If you can explain it, please let me know.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Color --&gt; Chromatic Adaption</td>
<td>Can be used to correct for different illumination types. Illuminant type can also be set to color temperature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Color --&gt; Color Compressor</td>
<td>I don't understand this. If you can explain it, please let me know.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Color --&gt; Color Space Transform</td>
<td>Input Gamma can be set to Panasonic V-Log</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Color --&gt; Color Stabilizer</td>
<td>I don't understand this. If you can explain it, please let me know.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Color --&gt; Contrast Pop</td>
<td>Seems to be a contrast enhancement filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Color --&gt; DCTL</td>
<td>I don't understand this. If you can explain it, please let me know.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Color --&gt; Dehaze</td>
<td>Dehazing filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Color --&gt; Gamut Limiter</td>
<td>I don't understand this. If you can explain it, please let me know.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Color --&gt; Gamut Mapping</td>
<td>I don't understand this. If you can explain it, please let me know.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Color --&gt; Invert Color</td>
<td>You can select which color channels are inverted (R, G, B, A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Generate --&gt; Color Generator</td>
<td>Same as &quot;Generators --&gt; Solid Color&quot;?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Generate --&gt; Color Palette</td>
<td>Superimposes a palette with colors from the clip, I don't yet understand for which purpose this might be useful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Generate --&gt; Grid</td>
<td>Superimposes a grid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Light --&gt; Aperture Diffraction</td>
<td>Simulates aperture diffraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Light --&gt; Glow</td>
<td>Glow effect, difficult to explain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Light --&gt; Lens Flare</td>
<td>Simulates a lens flare, consisting of many elements with many adjustable parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Light --&gt; Lens Reflections</td>
<td>Simulates lens reflections, difficult to explain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Light --&gt; Light Rays</td>
<td>Simulates light rays, difficult to explain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Refine --&gt; Alpha Matte Shrink and Grow</td>
<td>I don't understand this. If you can explain it, please let me know.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Refine --&gt; Beauty</td>
<td>Seems to be a filter for making faces beauty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Revival --&gt; Automatic Dirt Removal</td>
<td>Automatic dirt removal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Revival --&gt; Chromatic Aberration</td>
<td>Corrects chromatic aberration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Revival --&gt; Dead Pixel Fixer</td>
<td>Corrects dead pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Revival --&gt; Deband</td>
<td>Deband filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Revival --&gt; Deflicker</td>
<td>Deflicker filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Revival --&gt; Patch Replacer</td>
<td>Replaces a region of the clip by another region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Sharpen --&gt; Sharpen</td>
<td>Sharpening filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Sharpen --&gt; Sharpen Edges</td>
<td>Edge sharpening filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Sharpen --&gt; Soften &amp; Sharpen</td>
<td>Has adjustments for small, medium and large texture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Stylize --&gt; Abstraction</td>
<td>Abstraction filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Stylize --&gt; Blanking Fill</td>
<td>Makes unsharp stripes at the edges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Stylize --&gt; Drop Shadow</td>
<td>I don't understand this. If you can explain it, please let me know.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Stylize --&gt; Edge Detect</td>
<td>Edge detect filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Stylize --&gt; Emboss</td>
<td>Emboss effect, kind of a high pass filter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Stylize --&gt; JPEG Damage</td>
<td>Simulates JPEG damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Stylize --&gt; Mirrors</td>
<td>Simulates one or more mirrors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Stylize --&gt; Pencil Sketch</td>
<td>Simulates a pencil sketch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Stylize --&gt; Prism Blur</td>
<td>Prism blur effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Stylize --&gt; Scanlines</td>
<td>Overlays scanlines (sine or square wave)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Stylize --&gt; Stop Motion</td>
<td>This simulates a smaller framerate, one frame is duplicates multiple times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Stylize --&gt; Stylize</td>
<td>Difficult to explain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Stylize --&gt; Tilt-Shift Blur</td>
<td>Makes some regions unsharp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Stylize --&gt; Vignette</td>
<td>Simulates vignetting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Stylize --&gt; Watercolor</td>
<td>Watercolor simulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Texture --&gt; Analog Damage</td>
<td>Simulates many different errors in analog TV transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Texture --&gt; Film Damage</td>
<td>Simulates many different errors in cine film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Texture --&gt; Film Grain</td>
<td>Simulates film grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Transform --&gt; Camera Shake</td>
<td>Adds camera shake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Transform --&gt; Flicker Addition</td>
<td>Adds flicker, type can be set to Lift, Gamma, Gain or Vignette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Warp --&gt; Dent</td>
<td>Different types of warping, can be used for &quot;Black hole&quot; simulation! &quot;Type 2&quot; is good for enlarging eyes, try Size=0.2 and Strength=0.4 &quot;Sine&quot; can also be used with strength=0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Warp --&gt; Lens Distortion</td>
<td>Simulates lens distortions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Warp --&gt; Ripple</td>
<td>Simulates concentric waves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Warp --&gt; Vortex</td>
<td>Simulates a vortex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Warp --&gt; Warper</td>
<td>Warping by setting points: Shift-click: Define points that don't move, these are red. Click and drag: Define the warp points, these are gray. Important: Enable the &quot;OpenFX Overlay&quot; in lower left of clip window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenFX --&gt; ResolveFX Warp --&gt; Waviness</td>
<td>Simulates linear waves</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.29 Alpha masking

- In "Color" page: Right-click in the nodes window and select "Add Alpha Output".
- Connect the blue alpha output of the last node with the blue alpha output.
6.30 Qualifier

- Go to "Color" page and use the pipette tool.
- Mark several points in the image by drawing a line with the left mouse button pressed.
- You can add more points by using the "Pipette +" tool.
- You can remove points by using the "Pipette -" tool.
- You can use the "Highlight" tool in the clip window to see which area is selected.
- You can change the hue, saturation and luminance ranges in the "Qualifier" window.
- Hue, saturation and luminance can also be switched on / off.
- If required, use the "Invert" icon in the "Qualifier" window.
- If it's not possible to select the desired region by hue, saturation and luminance alone, then you can add additional windows to exclude some areas.
- More than one window can be generated with +Linear +Circle +Polygon +Curve +Gradient buttons:

Each mask has two modification buttons (below "Gradient" and "Delete").

- The left symbols inverts the mask.
- The right symbol switches between add (logical or) and subtract (logical and) mode.
- You can give each mask a name by double clicking in the black space in the middle.
6.31 **Exclude two regions from a mask**

Let's assume you want to convert a clip to black and white, except two small regions that shall keep their colors.

- Select the clip in the timeline and go to the "Color" page.
- Create two rectangular windows by clicking two times on "+Linear". This should also work with other shaped windows.
- It's important that one of the masks is inverted (that's the left symbol) and the other one is switched to subtract mode (that's the right symbol).
- Now change the saturation to zero. This will be applied only to the background, but not to the two masked regions.

![Left and right mask](image)
6.32  Snowfall

Let it snow!

"MediaIn" is the background clip. Make the following settings in the inspector:

- **pEmitter --> Controls --> Emitter**
  - Number = 50
  - Number Variance = 50
  - Lifespan = 200

- **pEmitter --> Controls --> Velocity**
  - Velocity = 0.05
  - Velocity Variance = 0.08
  - Angle = -90

- **pEmitter --> Style --> Style**
  - Style = Blob
  - Noise = 0.5

- **pEmitter --> Style --> Color Controls**
  - Color = white

- **pEmitter --> Style --> Size Controls**
  - Size = 0.25
  - Size Variance = 0.25

- **pEmitter --> Region --> Region**
• Region = Line
  pEmitter --> Region --> Start
  • Start X Offset = -0.5  That means the start point of the line is in the upper left corner.
  • Start Y Offset 0.28
  pEmitter --> Region --> End
  • End X Offset = 0.5  That means the end point of the line is in the upper right corner.
  • End Y Offset 0.28

pTurbulence --> Controls
• X Strength = 0.025
• Y Strength = 0.025
• Z Strength = 0

pRender
• Tick "Automatic Pre-Roll"  These two parameters are important if you also want to have snow at the bottom in the first frames
• Pre-Generate Frames = 200  You can set this parameter to values larger than 100 by double clicking and using the keyboard.

6.33  Polyline toolbar

This is the pure horror :-(
Who can explain it with simple words?
6.34 Artificial lightning

How to overlay realistic dynamic lightning over a clip (the original idea is from Gerald Schulze, simplified by me):

"MediaIn" is the background clip. Make the following settings in the inspector:

Background1 --> Color --> Background
  • Type = Gradient
  • Gradient Type = Linear
  • Start X = 0
  • Start Y = 0.6  This must equal the Y coordinate of the lowest point of the lightning, where it hits the ground or house.
  • End X = 0
  • End Y = 1
  • Click on the left ▼ symbol below the "Gradient" image and set the color to black.
  • Click on the right ▼ symbol below the "Gradient" image and set the color to white.

Fastnoise1 --> Noise --> Noise
  • Detail = 5
  • Contrast = 1.2
  • Brightness = 0
• Lock XY can be either ticked or unticked, it gives different effects
• Scale = 5
• Angle = 0
• Seethe = 0
• Seethe Rate = 0.5

Fastnoise1 --> Color
• Type = Gradient

Fastnoise1 --> Color --> Gradient
• Gradient Type = Uni
• Color = black

Polygon1 --> Controls
• Tick "Show View Controls"
• Level = 1
• Filter = Fast Gaussian
• Soft Edge = 0
• Border Width = 0.003
• Tick "Solid"
• Position = 0
• Length = 1

Draw a line from the lowest point of the lightning (where it hits the ground or house) to the highest point (slightly above the top border of the frame).

Displace1 --> Controls
• Type = XY
• X Channel = Luma
• X Offset = 0
• X Refraction = 0.07

Background2 --> Color --> Background
• Type = Solid Color
• Color = black with alpha = 0 (fully transparent)

Blur1 --> Controls
• Blur Size = 25

ColorCorrector1 --> Correction
• Channel = Blue
• Gain = 9.0

Merge1, Merge2 and Merge3 have the default settings.

6.35 Adjustment clips

An adjustment clip can be created by dragging Effects Library --> Effects --> Effects --> Adjustment Clip to the timeline and dropping it above the video track. Then you can right-click on the adjustment clip and select "Open in Fusion Page", where you can apply any Fusion compositions.

The adjustment clip has many advantages:

• It can be easily moved in the timeline and adjusted in length.
• It’s easy to add fade-in and fade-out.
• You can see the effect in real time in the viewer window.
6.36 Trails

Example for trails:
6.37 Fog Effect

How to overlay realistic dynamic fog over a clip:

"MediaIn" is the background clip. Make the following settings in the inspector:

pFastNoise --> Noise --> Noise

- centerX Set to any value, if you want dynamic moving fog. Use two or more keyframes.
- Detail = 2
- Contrast = 1
- Brightness = 0
- Scale Try out different values
- Angle Try out different values
- Seethe Try out different values
- Seethe Rate Try out different values
6.38 Explosion effect

"MediaIn" is the background clip. Make the following settings in the inspector:

Text --> Text
- Enter the text and set the color ans size.
- Global In/Out: Set the range from 0 to the middle of the explosion, so that the text disappears during the explosion

pEmitter --> Controls
- Number = 0 at the beginning,
- Number = 0 just before the explosion,
- Number = 500 at the explosion for about 5 to 10 frames,
- Number = 0 after the explosion
- Velocity = 0.4
- Angle Variance = 360

pEmitter --> Style --> Style
- Style = Blob or nGon

pEmitter --> Style --> Color Controls
- Set the color

pEmitter --> Style --> Size Controls
- Size = 3

pEmitter --> Region --> Region
- Region = Bitmap
- Region Bitmap = Text1
- Channel = Alpha
- low = 0.5
- high = 1.0
6.39 Bluescreen / greenscreen

- Drop the background video to the timeline (as track V1).
- Drop the greenscreen video on top of the background video (as track V2).
- Select the greenscreen video and go to the Fusion page.
- Click at an empty spot in the "Nodes" window, type shift-space and then enter "Delta Keyer".
- Alternatively, right-click in the "Nodes" window, use "Add Tool" --> "Matte" --> "Delta Keyer".
- Drag the DeltaKeyer over the line, hold the shift key and release the left mouse button when the line becomes blue and yellow.
- Alternatively, you can connect the lines manually with the mouse.
- In the inspector window you see the background color. Use the pipette tool (right of "Background Color") and pick the background color from the video.
- Then click on the  symbol and fine adjust the two threshold values, and if required also the other parameters.

Note: The two small black / white dots at the bottom left of the "Delta Keyer" specify if the output is shown in the left or right (or both) windows.

Other method for greenscreen, very easy in "Edit" page:
- Drag and drop the background clip to the timeline.
- Drag and drop the foreground (greenscreen) video above the background clip in the timeline.
- In the bottom left corner of the video window, select "Open FX Overlay".
- Open the Effects Library and drag the "3D Keyer" over the greenscreen clip in the timeline.
- Click on the greenscreen clip and open the inspector.
- Click the pipette "Pick" symbol and draw a line in the video, over those areas that shall become transparent.
6.40  3D Effects

This is an example for 3D effects:

Many 3D effects can be found in Add Tool --> 3D --> ...
6.41  3D Water Effect

- Shape3D -> Controls -> Shape = Plane

6.42  Resolve Live

This works only with special hardware, either Blackmagic Design DeckLink or UltraStudio video interfaces can be used to connect a camera.
6.43 Time remapping

Make a right click on a clip in the timeline, then select "Retime Controls" and "Retime Curve".
Set the playhead to the position where you want to begin the time remapping, then set a keyframe by clicking the ▶ icon in the top right corner of the "Retime Frame" window. Repeat this step at the end of the remapping interval, and at one or more positions in between.
Now you remap the timing by moving the points in the curve.
You can also move the white vertical markers in the "Speed Change" window. These have different behaviour if you pick them at the top or at the bottom.
If you click on the small ▼ icons in the "Speed Change" window, you get a context menu with many functions. One of them is "Reset Clip" for returning to normal speed.
Select a clip and open the inspector. Double click on "Retime And Scaling". One of the options for "Retime Process" is "Optical Flow", this means motion interpolation.

6.44 Slow motion and timelapse

To change the speed of a clip, make a right click on the clip and select "Change Clip Speed".

Question: What does "Ripple Sequence" mean in this context?

6.45 Reducing the framerate (Super 8 simulation)

The framerate can be reduced by using two "TimeSpeed" nodes one after the other. In the first node "Speed" is set to a value larger than 1, and in the second node it's set to the reciprocal value. In both nodes "Interpolation Mode" must be set to "Nearest", so that no frames are interpolated.
6.46 Reverse a video

Make a right-click on the clip, then select "Change Clip Speed", then tick "reverse speed".

6.47 Recording a Voice-Over audio track

This is also explained in german in the chapter "Audio in einer Timeline aufzeichnen" in: Paul Saccone, Dion Scoppettuolo: Der Ultimative Leitfaden zu DAVINCI RESOLVE 15

- Let's assume you are using the built-in microphone in your laptop, or the audio-in connector which is connected to the same A/D converter.
- Open a project, click on File --> "Project Settings", then click on "Capture and Playback", then select in the field "Save Clips to" the folder where you want to save the new audio tracks. Close the project settings with "Save".
- Hide the level meter and show the mixer (if it's not already visible). The mixer icon is at top left.
- Make a right click on any track headline and choose "Add Track" --> "Mono". Or "Stereo", if required. But normally a voice over is recorded in mono.
- Double click the headline of the new audio track and change the name to "VO" for voice over.
- You can also change the track color if you want.
- The following things are only possible if you switch to the "Fairlight" page, that's the ♫ icon.
- The new track is also shown in the mixer, and in the row "Input" it's marked as "No Input". Click on this field, select "Input..." and then a "Patch Input/Output" window will appear. At the left side you can select the microphone and at the right side you select the VO track. Click on "Patch" and close this window.
- All audio tracks have a "R" icon which can be activated for recording. Do this for the "VO" track. Most probably you will now hear an acoustic feedback loop. This is because the sound from the speakers is coupled back to the microphone. To avoid this acoustic feedback, either set the level for the "Main1" output to the lowest possible level (all way down), or simply activate the "Mute" icon for the "Main1" output (this is the "M" icon).
- Set the "VO" track to "Solo" by activating the "S" icon.
- Now you can start a record by clicking on the ● icon in the timeline (which is only available in the "Fairlight" page).
6.48 ADR (Automated Dialog Replacement)

- Click on File --> "Project Settings", then click on "Capture and Playback", then select in the field "Save Clips to" the folder where you want to save the new audio tracks. Close the project settings with "Save". This setting must be done only one time.
- Connect a good microphone to your computer.
- Go to Fairlight page (♫ icon) and select "ADR", which means automated dialog replacement.
- Hide the level meter and show the mixer (if it's not already visible). The mixer icon is at top left.
- Make a right click on any track headline and choose "Add Track" --> "Mono". Or "Stereo", but in most cases mono is sufficient.
- Give the new track a name, for example "Dialogs".
- The new track is also shown in the mixer, and in the row "Input" it's marked as "No Input". Click on this field, select "Input..." and then a "Patch Input/Output" window will appear. At the left side you can select the microphone and at the right side you select the VO track. Click on "Patch" and close this window.
- All audio tracks have a "R" icon which can be activated for recording. Do this for the "VO" track. Most probably you will now hear an acoustic feedback loop. This is because the sound from the speakers is coupled back to the microphone. To avoid this acoustic feedback, either set the level for the "Main1" output to the lowest possible level (all way down), or simply activate the "Mute" icon for the "Main1" output (this is the "M" icon).
- Speak a dialog and set the level so that the level meter doesn't go into the red range.
- Set the In and Out points in the timeline. This defines the maximum length of the dialog.
- In the ADR window, select "List" and click on "New Cue". You see the length of the dialog in the list.
- Mute the other audio tracks, because you don't want to hear them when you record the dialog. Alternatively you can set the "Dialog" track to "Solo" by activating the "S" icon.
- In the ADR window, select "Record" and start recording by clicking on the ● icon.
• Create a new project.
• Open the project settings and set the resolution to "custom", using a 2:1 aspect ratio, for example 3840x1920.
• Also set the correct framerate.
• Import the equirectangular video.
• Go to "Fusion" page and make a right-click on the clip. Select "360° View" and "Auto".
• Move around in the 360° video by holding down the shift key and the right mouse button, or by holding down the ALT key and the middle mouse button.
• Zoom in / out by holding down the CRTL key and the middle mouse button. This doesn't work if "Scale" is set to "Scale to Fit". Right-click on the clip and set "Scale" to any other value. You can also zoom in with NUM+ and zoom out with NUM-.
• Open the "Effects Library" and select Tools --> VR --> PanoMap
• Drag and drop it as a new node in the signal path
• Open the inspector and set both "From" and "To" to "LatLong".
• Double click on "Rotation" and set the rotation angles for several keyframes. You can also set the rotation order.

This doesn't yet work:
• Select Tools --> VR --> LatLong Patcher and insert it into the signal path after PanoMap.
• In the inspector set "Mode" to "Apply".
• Right-click in the nodes window and add a "Paint" tool after the LatLong Patcher.
• Select "Brush Controls"--> Brush Shape, set the size to a large value.
• Select a suitable color.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xlOhluai5mk
Reframing 360° videos with KartaVR

Found here: DaVinci Resolve 17 - reframe ANY 360 video (Insta360 ONE X2, GoPro MAX, Qoocam 8K) FREE in REAL TIME
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=CWw2DaXC7OU


- Download the "Reactor Installer" here (the filename is "Reactor-Installer.lua"):
- Drag and drop this file into the DR Fusion Nodes window. A window "Ready to Install" will appear.
- Click "Install and Launch".
- After a few minutes, a window "Fusion Reactor" appears and you can close this window.
- Go to Workspace --> Scripts --> Reactor --> Reactor Preferences
  - Set "Concurrent cURL Transfers" to 1 (if it's not already set to 1), then click OK
- Go to Workspace --> Scripts --> Reactor --> Open Reactor
- At the left side, select "Karta VR". Check either all lines in the right window, or select only "KartaVR Tools | Reframe360 Ultra"
- Wait 10-20 minutes until everything is installed, then restart DaVinci Resolve.
- Drag and drop an equirectangular video to the timeline.
- Drag "Effects Library --> Toolbox --> Effects --> Fusion Effects --> KartaVR/Viewer/kvrReframe360Ultra" and drop it on the clip in the timeline.
- Alternatively you can in the Fusion page use Add Tool --> KartaVR --> kvrReframe360Ultra and insert the node in the signal path.
- In the inspector you can change these properties:
  - Field of view
  - Pitch, Yaw, Roll
  - Rectilinear Projection, Tiny Planet Projection
These macros are also interesting:

- Add Tool --> Macros --> KartaVR --> Conversion --> Equirectangular2Fisheye
- Add Tool --> Macros --> KartaVR --> Conversion --> Fisheye2Equirectangular
- Add Tool --> Macros --> KartaVR --> Conversion --> Equirectangular2Angular
- Add Tool --> Macros --> KartaVR --> Conversion --> Angular2Equirectangular
- Add Tool --> Macros --> KartaVR --> Conversion --> Equirectangular2InverseAngular
- Add Tool --> Macros --> KartaVR --> Conversion --> Rectilinear2Equirectangular
- Add Tool --> Macros --> KartaVR --> Conversion --> Equirectangular2MeshUV (requires a *.fbx file)
- Add Tool --> Macros --> KartaVR --> Conversion --> Equirectangular2DomeMaster180
- Add Tool --> Macros --> KartaVR --> Conversion --> Equirectangular2DomeMaster220

Problem: DaVinci Resolve crashes, if "kvrReframe360Ultra" is used and then Playback --> Proxy Mode is changed from full to half.

Workaround: Remove the "kvrReframe360Ultra" effect from the clip, then change the proxy mode, then apply the effect again to the clip.
6.51 Little Planet

- Create a new project.
- Open the project settings and set the resolution to "custom", using a 2:1 aspect ratio, for example 3840x1920.
- Also set the correct framerate.
- Import the equirectangular video.
- Go to "Fusion" page and add the following nodes:
  - "CoordinateSpace", set it in the inspector to "Polar to Rectangular".
  - Connect the output to a "Scale" node, and in the inspector untick "Lock X/Y" and set "X Size" to 0.5 or "Y Size" to 2.0.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hYgvn68dklo

What's the CoordinateSpacs node doing? This is "Polar to Rectangular":

![Coordinate Space Node](image)
This is Rectangular to Polar:
6.52 Spherical stabilizer

This is an example for SphericalStabilizer and Little Planet projection and making a square output video.

Set the timeline resolution to 960x960

MedialIn is an equirectangular input video with resolution 1920x960.

Make the following settings in the inspector:

SphericalStabilizer --> Controls
  • Tick "Reject Dominant Motion Outliers While Tracking"

SphericalStabilizer --> Controls --> Stabilizing Rotation
  • Stabilize Strength = 0.5 or 1.0
  • Smoothing = 1.0

SphericalStabilizer --> Controls --> Offset Rotation
  • Set as many keyframes as required to keep the trees in the video vertical. Use all three rotation angles.

Then set the playhead to the beginning and click on "Track forward".

PanoMap --> Controls --> Rotation
  • X = -45 Adjustment of viewing direction (This could have also be done already in SphericalStabilizer)
• From = Auto
• To = LatLong

CoordinateSpace --> Controls
• Shape = Polar to Rectangular

Transform --> Controls --> Transform
• X Size = 0.5
• Y Size = 2.0
• Angle = -90
• Tick horizontal flip

Resize --> Controls
• Width = 960
• Height = 960
6.53 Mirror sphere

- Right click in the media pool and use "New Fusion Composition". Drag the new Fusion composition to the timeline.
- Add a "Shape3D" node.
  - Shape = Sphere
  - Base Subdivisions = 100
  - Height Subdivisions = 100
- Add a "Merge3D" node. (Can be removed if the camera is omitted.)
- Add a "Renderer3D" node.
- Add a "Camera3D" node. (It's possible to omit the Camera, if the sphere is made smaller.)
  - Adjust the Z translation so that the whole sphere is visible in the right window.
- Drag and drop the equirectangular video to the Fusion window.
- Add a "SphereMap" node.
  - You can adjust the rotation angles.
- Add a "Reflect" node.
- Controls --> Reflection --> Strength Variability = "Constant" or "By Angle"
- Controls --> Reflection --> Glancing Strength = 0.2
- Controls --> Reflection --> Face On Strength = 1.0
- Controls --> Reflection --> Falloff = 4
- Add a "Blinn" node (This allows more settings for the sphere’s surface properties. Can be omitted if reflection is 100%).
  - Set the color to black.
- Connect the output of "SphereMap" to the "Reflection.Color.Material" input of "Reflect".

This is the simplified version:
6.54 Black hole effect

YouTube Video:

These are the nodes for the black hole effect:

- Track an object in the video, either 2D or 3D tracking (3D tracking is only available in the DR Studio version). The tracked object can be one of the following:
  - Small sphere on invisible tripod. This is my preferred method.
  - Small sphere located at the correct position, hold by four very thin fishing lines.
  - Any other object which is at the same distance as the black hole, but not too far away from it. See (1) below.
- Go to the Fusion page and add a "Tracker" node. Use "Frames per Point" = 1, "Adaptive Mode" = "none" and "Path Center" = "Pattern Center".
- Make the search window around the object (small sphere on invisible tripod) as small as possible.
- Track the object.
- Add a "Dent" node. **Warning: There are two different "Dent" nodes available:**
  - "Dent" is available by using Add_Tool --> Resolve_FX_Warp --> Dent, or by pressing SHIFT-SPACE and then select "Dent".
  - "Dent (Dnt)" is available by using Add_Tool --> Warp --> Dent, or by pressing SHIFT-SPACE and then select "Dent (Dnt)". This is the wrong node because it doesn't have a "Black Hole" mode.
- Set "Dent Type" to "Black Hole" and adjust "Size" and "Strength".
- Right-click on "Position" and select Connect_To --> Tracker1Tracker1Path --> Position
Add a "Merge" node.
Add a "Background" node and use the default color black.
Add an "Ellipse" node. In the explorer, right-click on "Center" and select "Connect To --> Tracker1Tracker1Path --> Position".
Right-click on "Height", select "Expression" and enter "Width". Now you can adjust the width so that it fits to the central part of the black hole. The height will automatically be set to the same value.
(1) If the black hole isn't yet at the intended position, click in the inspector on "Modifiers", select "Tracker1Tracker1Path" and change the X,Y positions.
It's possible to couple the size of the ellipse to the size of the black hole as follows:
Right-click on Ellipse --> Width, select "Expression" and enter "(0.5 * Dent1.size) - 0.01". I did subtract 0.01 because that's the minimum size of the "Dent" node.
It's important that "size" is lower case. If in doubt about the correct syntax, hold the mouse pointer over the source parameter (in inspector for "Dent") and look at the lower left of the screen.
Now you can animate the size of the "Dent" node. Because the size of the black hole can't be set smaller than 0.01, to let it disappear you must also set "Strength" to 0.
6.55  Wormhole effect

A simplified wormhole effect can be realized by using a black hole effect and overlaying a mirror-sphere effect over the central part of the black hole.
6.56 Programming fuses

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_cFUOKd_RM
6.57 Extract still images

In "Color" page, right-click on the clip, then select "Grab Still". The still will appear in the gallery. Right-click on the image in the gallery and select "Export".

6.58 Multicam Editing

"Multicam" means you have filmed the same scene simultaneously with several cameras and/or audio recorders, and now you want to cut between these clips.

- Go to "Media" page and select all clips.
- Make a right-click and select "Create New Multical Clip Using Selected Clips".
- Enter a multicam clip name, set "Angle Sync" to "Sound" and then click "Create".
- Go to the "Edit" page and drag and drop the new multicam clip to the timeline. Only one track is shown, but it contains the tracks from all cameras.
- Below the bottom left corner of the left image window is a symbol where you can select "Multicam".
- Now you see all "Angles" simultaneously in the left window.
- Now you can play the video. When you want to make a cut, just click on the angle that you want to use. The mouse pointer will become a blade.
6.59 Subtitles

One or more subtitle tracks can be added to a timeline. Open the Effects Library and drag and drop "Subtitle" in the timeline. Use one subtitle track for each language.

Select "Custom" in the "Deliver" page and scroll down to "Subtitle Settings", where you tick "Export Subtitle".

There are several choices for "Format":

- If the file format is set to "MP4", then you can select between
  - "As a separate File" This is a *.srt file (normal ASCII text, readable with each editor)
  - "Burn into Video" This means the subtitles are painted into the frames, so that they can't be switched on/off in the player.

- If the file format is set to "Quicktime", then you can additionally select
  - "As embedded captions" These are subtitles that can be switched on/off in the player. But in DaVinci Resolve 16 this works only with one single subtitle track.

If you want two or more subtitle tracks (which can be switched on/off in the player) in a video, then you can use the following workaround:

Set the format to "As a separate File", set "Export As" to "SRT" and tick both "Subtitle 1" and "Subtitle 2".

After the render process has finished, you have a video (without subtitles) and two *.srt files.

These three files can be combined with FFmpeg to a single *.mov video. It's not possible to do this with normal *.mp4 containers.

This is the FFmpeg batch file (assuming that subtitle track 1 is german and track 2 is english):

```
```

Note: The quotation marks "" around the subtitle filenames are only required because the filenames contain a space character.

The output video can be played for example with the VLC player and you can toggle the subtitle tracks with the "V" key.
There was one problem to solve in Davinci Resolve before this worked:
The problem was that the timecode in the subtitle files did begin with 01:00:00:00 (which means 1 hour).
This can be corrected in Preferences --> User --> Editing --> New Timeline Settings --> Start Timecode, where you can enter 00:00:00:00.
I don't know why the default is 01:00:00:00.
To change the starting timecode of an already existing timeline, right-click on the timeline in the media pool, select Timelines --> Starting Timecode.. and set it to 00:00:00:00.
SMPTE timecode is presented in hour:minute:second:frame format. (Source: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SMPTE_timecode )
6.60 Convert *.mkv videos for DaVinci Resolve

DaVinci Resolve can't import *.mkv videos, but you can convert them lossless and very fast to *.mp4 with FFmpeg:

```
ffmpeg -i input.mkv -c:v copy -c:a copy output.mp4
```

---

6.61 Convert 10-bit videos from GH5S for DaVinci Resolve

The free DaVinci Resolve 15, 16 and 17 versions can't import 4K 4:2:2 10 bit videos (from Panasonic GH5S). But this FFmpeg conversion does the job:

```
ffmpeg -i P1000975.MOV -map_metadata 0 -pix_fmt yuv422p10le -c:v dnxhd -profile:v 4 -c:a pcm_s24le -color_range pc -movflags write_colr out.mov
```

What's the meaning of the options in this command line?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-c:v dnxhd</td>
<td>Video codec: &quot;DNxHD&quot; (Digital Nonlinear Extensible High Definition) You won't find much about this in FFmpeg documentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-profile:v 4</td>
<td>Can be in range [0..5], see below output of ffmpeg -h encoder=dnxhd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-c:a pcm_s24le</td>
<td>Audio codec: &quot;PCM signed 24-bit little-endian&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-color_range pc</td>
<td>Set the color range in the stream, 'tv' means limited range and 'pc' means full range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-movflags write_colr</td>
<td>This is an option of the &quot;mov&quot; muxer, see output of ffmpeg -h muxer=mov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Write colr atom even if the color info is unspecified (Experimental, may be renamed or changed, do not use from scripts)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Output of ffmpeg -h encoder=dnxhd

Encoder dnxhd [VC3/DNxHD]:
- General capabilities: threads
- Threading capabilities: frame and slice
You can also apply the VLog-L to Rec709 LUT in the same command line:

```
ffmpeg -i P1000975.MOV -vf lut3d="VLog_to_V709.cube" -map_metadata 0 -pix_fmt yuv422p10le -c:v dnxhd -profile:v 4 -c:a pcm_s24le -color_range pc -movflags write_colr out.mov
```

The original VLog-L to Rec709 LUT from Panasonic can be downloaded here: [https://av.jpn.support.panasonic.com/support/global/cs/dsc/download/lut/index.html](https://av.jpn.support.panasonic.com/support/global/cs/dsc/download/lut/index.html)


Other VLog-L to Rec709 LUTs are available here: [https://nickdriftwood.com/product/driftwood-v-log-v-gamut-sample-lut](https://nickdriftwood.com/product/driftwood-v-log-v-gamut-sample-lut)


This batch file is doing the same thing, but you can drag and video over it’s icon on the desktop and it will automatically generate a renamed (P100*.* → C*.*) and converted video in the same folder where the input video came from:

```
set "INPUT=%1"                   :: Input by drag-and-drop
set "OUTPUT=%INPUT:P100=C%"       :: Specify how to rename the video
set "LUT=C:\\Users\\astro\\Desktop\\VLog_to_V709.cube" :: Full path of *.cube LUT file,
                                                      :: use either single forward slashes or double backslashes!
rem Rename P100*.* to C*.*, apply LUT VLog to V709 and convert for DaVinci Resolve
```
ffmpeg -i %INPUT% -vf lut3d='\%LUT%\' -map_metadata 0 -pix_fmt yuv422p10le -c:v dnxhd -profile:v 4 -c:a pcm_s24le -color_range pc -movflags write_colr -y %OUTPUT%

pause

Note: If the LUT file is in the same folder as the input video, you can simply use lut3d='%LUT%\' but if it's in another folder, then you must specify the full path and use this tricky and hard to understand escaping: lut3d='\%LUT%\'

Apply the LUT and convert all P100*.MOV videos in the current folder and save the converted videos as C*.MOV, so that they become readable by the free DaVinci Resolve version. This works fine for FHD and 4K videos:

rem Convert all videos in current folder for DaVinci Resolve
for %%f in (P1*.MOV) do call :for_body %%f
goto :the_end

:for_body
set INPUT=%1
set OUTPUT=%INPUT:P100=C%

ffmpeg -i %INPUT% -vf lut3d="VLog_to_V709.cube" -map_metadata 0 -pix_fmt yuv422p10le -c:v dnxhd -profile:v 4 -c:a pcm_s24le -color_range pc -movflags write_colr -y %OUTPUT%
exit /b

:the_end
pause

388
6.62 Sound library

You can download the "Blackmagic Fairlight Sound Library 1.0" here: https://www.blackmagicdesign.com/support/family/davinci-resolve-and-fusion

The default installation path is C:\Users\username\Movies\Fairlight Sound Library

In my opinion it’s not worth the download.

How to list all sounds in the library:

• Type *** in the search window.

How to remove the whole sound library:

• If you delete the sound files or the whole folder, the sounds will still be listed in DR.
• To remove them from the database, open the Project Manager and click on the icon to the left of Projects that says "Show\Hide Databases". Right click on "Local Database" under "Disk" and select "Open File Location". A folder "Resolve Projects" should appear, click on it and delete the file "SoundLib.db". Now you can rebuild your database in DR using the "Add Library" function.
• The path to the deleted file is C:\ProgramData\Blackmagic Design\DaVinci Resolve\Support\Resolve Disk Database\Resolve Projects
DaVinci Resolve is designed for Windows 10. There are many problems when you run it on Windows 7. Don't do it!

One problem is that recording sound from USB soundcards is impossible or difficult. Although the USB soundcard is shown in the "Patch Input/Output" window and a patch can be created, there comes no signal from this soundcard.

I got it working with this workaround: Go to Davinci Resolve --> Preferences --> Video and Audio I/O --> Speaker Setup and make these settings:

- **Speaker Configuration:** Manual
- **Monitor Set:** MAIN
- **Device:** Lautsprecher (Realtek High Definition Audio)
- **Monitor Set Format:** Stereo

With these settings, I got the USB soundcard working. But it seems my Windows 7 computer is too slow and can't record a voice-over track in real time without disturbing artefacts.

Error message "Render Job 1 failed as the current clip could not be processed."

Error message: "The GPU failed to perform image processing because of an error. Error Code: 702"
Solution: Do not use the NVIDIA gaming driver. Use the NVIDIA studio driver instead. It's available on the NVIDIA website.

Error message: Attempting to view depth channel, but none exists in this image.
Solution: Click above the image on the symbol right of "Z", and select "Color".
6.64 Miscellaneous unsorted things

File / New Timeline

View → Safe Area  This overlays a mask for showing the safe area that's always visible on a TV screen

Playback → Proxy Mode  Off / Half Resolution / Quarter Resolution

*.svg  Standard Vector Graphics
7 Exiftool

With this tool you can show all EXIF data that are contained in pictures or videos. [https://exiftool.org/]

Usage is very simple if you create this batch file once and put it on your desktop:

```cmd
exiftool %1
pause
```

Now you can simply drag the picture or video you want to examine with the mouse onto the icon of this batch file, and you will immediately see the result without having pressed a single key. The parameter %1 causes the file name to be passed to Exiftool.

Exiftool can be combined with the batch command "findstr", if you want to filter only a few lines from the large Exiftool output:

```cmd
@echo off
exiftool %1 | findstr /C:"File Name" /C:"File Size" /C:"Duration" /C:"Image Width" /C:"Image Height" /C:"Video Frame Rate" /C:"Exposure Time" /C:"F Number" /C:"Exposure Program" /C:"ISO" /C:"Photo Style" /B /C:"Noise Reduction" /C:"Contrast" /C:"Saturation" /C:"Sharpness" /C:"Avg Bitrate" /C:"Track Create Date"
pause
```

"findstr" is in detail explained here: [https://ss64.com/nt/findstr.html]

The option -u means "extract unknown tags":

```cmd
exiftool -u %1
pause
```

Exiftool does also list "Internal Serial Number" and "Lens Serial Number", however in both cases the listed numbers don't agree with the serial numbers printed on my GH5S and Leica DG 12-60mm f/2.8-4.0.
8 IrfanView

How to show the mouse coordinates:
Options → Properties/Settings → Viewing → Show_mouse_coordinates_in_the_Statusbar

How to set (or remove) resampling:
View → Display_Options_(window_mode) → Use_Resample_for_fitting_(better_quality)
and
View → Display_Options_(window_mode) → Use_Resample_for_zooming

Enable Color Management: Options --> Properties/Settings --> Tick "Enable color management..."

8.1 Create an image with a transparent color

• Open the image
• Click on Image --> Replace_Color
• Set the transparent color by clicking in the image, and set a tolerance value (for example 20)
• Choose a "New Color", use a color that doesn't exist in the image.
• Click "ok".
• If the result isn't as expected, repeat the previous steps with a different color or tolerance value.
• Click "Save as", set the file format to "PNG".
• Choose a suitable filename.
• In the "PNG/PNM/ICO save options" window tick "Save Transparent Color".
• Click on "Save".
• Select the transparent color in the image.
9 Adobe DNG converter

This is a tool for converting RAW images from many different cameras to the DNG format, which has a lossless compression.

Note: You can only specify the folder and not the images. It's normal that you don't see the images. Make sure that you click on "Convert" and not on "Extract".
10 Batch files (DOS, Windows 7 and 10)

Some useful links for writing batch files:
https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Windows_Batch_Scripting (english)
https://de.wikibooks.org/wiki/Batch-Programmierung/_Druckversion (german)
https://ss64.com/nt/
https://ss64.com/nt/syntax.html

10.1 Wildcards in filenames

* any sequence of one or more characters
? a single character other than a period "."

When a command-line argument contains a filename, a special syntax can be used to get various information about this file:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Example for F:\Meteors_2019\CUT00380.MOV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CUT00380.MOV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%~1</td>
<td>%1 with no enclosing quotation marks</td>
<td>CUT00380.MOV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%~f1</td>
<td>Full path with a drive letter</td>
<td>F:\Meteors_2019\CUT00380.MOV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%~d1</td>
<td>Drive letter</td>
<td>F:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%~p1</td>
<td>Drive-less path with the trailing backslash</td>
<td>F:Meteors_2019\</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%~n1</td>
<td>For a file, the file name without path and extension For a folder, the folder name</td>
<td>CUT00380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%~x1</td>
<td>File name extension including the period</td>
<td>.MOV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The same syntax applies to single-letter variables created by the FOR command.
Change the extension of a filename in a batch file:

```
set OLDFILENAME=%1
set NEWFILENAME=%OLDFILENAME:MOV=MP4%
pause
```

Please note that all instances of "MOV" will be replaced by "MP4". This fails if "MOV" is part of the path or filename, as in "MOVEMENT.MOV"

10.2 Create beeps in a batch file

```
@echo #
@timeout 1
@echo #
@timeout 1
@echo #
```

In this example the # stands for the non-printable character (ASCII code 7), which you can't enter with Notepad. You can type any other character instead and later use a hex editor to replace it by 0x07.

Another way for creating the ASCII 7 is to type this command line at the command prompt:

```
echo @echo ^G>test33.bat
```

where ^G means typing CTRL G

This is an endless loop for beeping every 10 seconds, without any output on the screen (except a line feed):

```
:beep
@echo #
@timeout 10 > nul
@goto :beep
```
10.3 Loop over all files in a directory

```bath
for %%f in (img*.jpg) do call :for_body %%f
goto :the_end

:for_body
  ffmpeg -i %1 -y %~n1.png
  exit /b

:the_end
pause
```

Note: "goto :the_end" can be replaced by "goto :eof" which is a predefined label at the end of the file. In this case it's unnecessary to write ":eof" at the end.

10.4 Create short text files or append text to a file

```bash
echo Hello !> test.txt
echo This is the 2nd line>> test.txt
```

Note: The first line (with ">") creates a new file or overwrites an existing file. The second line (with ">>") appends text to an already existing file.

10.5 Calculate variables in a batch file

It's possible to calculate variables, but only integer arithmetic is possible:

```bash
set "A=5"
set /a "B=2*%A%"
```
10.6 if conditions

```bash
if %MODE%==1 echo test1
pause
```

This doesn't work because the variable "MODE" is undefined. The left side of the comparison is empty. The batch file will immediately exit in the first line without any error message.

To avoid this problem, you can add two dots to each side of the comparison (thanks to Dan Bridges for this idea):

```bash
if %MODE%==1. echo test2
pause
```

In this case the left side isn't empty. You won't see the "test2" echo because the left and right sides aren't equal. The batch file won't exit in the first line and will wait for a keypress in the second line.

11 Batch files (Unix, Linux)

Unix batch files (shell scripts) have a different syntax than DOS/Windows batch files. For converting a batch file from DOS to Unix, see this website:

VLC Player

https://www.videolan.org/vlc/

My notebook doesn’t have enough computing power for playing 4K videos (400Mbit/s from Panasonic GH5S) smoothly with VLC player. This batch file reduces the size to 50% and then plays the video. Simply drag and drop the video on the batch file's icon. The parameter %1 causes the file name to be passed to FFmpeg.

In the second line the path must be written in quotation marks because there is a space character in "Program Files".

```
ffmpeg -i %1 -vf scale=w=iw/2:h=ih/2 -y half_size.mp4
"c:\Program Files\VideoLAN\VLC\vlc.exe" half_size.mp4
```

This is a subset of VLC's keyboard hotkeys:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Toggle fullscreen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>Leave fullscreen/close dialogue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space</td>
<td>Play/pause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Next frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>Faster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>Slower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>Normal rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>]</td>
<td>Faster (fine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[</td>
<td>Slower (fine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Position/time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + Q</td>
<td>Quit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Mute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Cycle subtitle track</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift + s</td>
<td>Make a snapshot picture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MPV

MPV is a video player and can be downloaded here: https://mpv.io/installation/
You must install two files: mpv.exe and mpv.com

How to show filter curves:

```
mpv av://lavfi:aevalsrc="not(mod(n\,32768))\::d=50" -lavfi-complex
  "[aid1]lowpass,asplit[ao],showfreqs=overlap=0:win_size=32768:win_func=rect:ascale=log,format=rgb0[vo]"
```

DVD Rippers

Overview: https://www.videohelp.com/software/sections/decrypters-dvd-rippers

MakeMKV: https://www.makemkv.com/

SpyderX Elite, Monitor calibration

The *.icm calibration files are saved in this path: C:\Windows\System32\spool\drivers\color
16 Color grading with 3D LUT Creator

3D LUT Creator is a software for color grading. A free demo version is available, and the full version costs $249 (July 2019). Sometimes there seems to be 25% discount.

Website: [https://3dlutcreator.com/](https://3dlutcreator.com/)

Drawback of this software: The written manual is totally outdated, and for the latest version you have to watch many video tutorials (what I don't like so much).

All video tutorials can be found here: [https://3dlutcreator.com/3d-lut-creator---tutorials.html](https://3dlutcreator.com/3d-lut-creator---tutorials.html)

A guide for all hotkeys in 3D LUT Creator:

[https://medium.com/@alexeyadamitsky/3d-lut-creator-ultimate-hotkeys-guide-17a32f957077](https://medium.com/@alexeyadamitsky/3d-lut-creator-ultimate-hotkeys-guide-17a32f957077)

This is a very powerful software for creating and editing color-look-up-tables. It's also possible to match the colors to a ColorChecker. A ColorChecker is a card with 24 different colors, which is held in the camera's field of view.

Original X-Rite ColorChecker:

[https://www.xrite.com/categories/calibration-profiling/colorchecker-targets](https://www.xrite.com/categories/calibration-profiling/colorchecker-targets)

There are also cheap ($20-$25) Chinese ColorCheckers available. Their colors may be a little bit different from the original.

Hotkeys:

CTRL N  New Preset (Reset All)
CTRL O  Load an image
CTRL E  Save the LUT
CTRL +  Zoom in
CTRL -  Zoom out
I'd like to describe the workflow for making a video with a ColorChecker, and how to create a LUT and apply that LUT to the video.

Step 1: Make a video where at some time the ColorChecker is visible, preferably at the beginning of the video. It doesn't care which file format you use, as FFmpeg can decode almost all of them.

Step 2: Open the video in a viewer (for example VLC player) and check at which time the ColorChecker is visible.

Step 3: Use this batch file to extract a single picture from the video and save it lossless as PNG. Of course, you must enter your filename and the correct time in the batch file. The picture will be automatically 8-bit or 16-bit PNG, depending on the bit depth of the input video, so that there is no loss of quality.

```
set "IN=my_video.mov" :: Input video
set "T=3" :: Time in seconds, where picture shall be extracted
ffmpeg -ss %T% -i %IN% -frames 1 -y picture.png
pause
```

In the previous example I did use variables, because they make the batch file more readable. The following batch file is doing exactly the same thing:

```
ffmpeg -ss 3 -i my_video.mov -frames 1 -y picture.png
pause
```

The -y option means that the output file will be overwritten if it already exists (without asking). Without the -y option, FFmpeg would ask before overwriting.

The pause command means that you have to press a button before the window closes. Without this command the window would close immediately when FFmpeg is finished, making it impossible to see if there were any error messages.

Step 4: Drag and drop this picture into 3D LUT Creator (or alternatively press CTRL+O). In the field to the left of the "Match" button select "Curves+3DLUT". Click on the "Color Chart Grid Tool" icon (this is a small rectangle with 6 dots in it). Move the corners of the grid tool with the mouse to the corresponding ColorChecker fields in the picture. Then click on "Match". After a few seconds the picture should be shown with all colors matched to the ColorChecker. Click on "Save 3DLUT" in the bottom left corner (or alternatively press CTRL+E) to save the CLUT as my_lut.cube
Step 5: Use this batch file to apply the LUT to your video:

```bash
set "IN=my_video.mov"        :: Input video
set "LUT=my_lut.cube"        :: Look-Up-Table
set "OUT=out.mov"            :: Output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf lut3d="%LUT%" -y %OUT%
```

If you want to see only a few seconds at the beginning of the video, you can limit the length with the `-t` parameter.

```bash
set "IN=my_video.mov"        :: Input video
set "LUT=my_lut.cube"        :: Look-Up-Table
set "OUT=out.mov"            :: Output video
set "T=10"                   :: Length of output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf lut3d="%LUT%" -t %T% -y %OUT%
```

You can also show the video simultaneously before and after applying the LUT. The scale filter is used to reduce the size to 50%, and the `hstack` filter is used to combine two videos side by side.

```bash
set "IN=my_video.mov"        :: Input video
set "LUT=my_lut.cube"        :: Look-Up-Table
set "OUT=out.mov"            :: Output video
set "T=10"                   :: Length of output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -filter_complex scale=iw/2:ih/2,split[a][b];[b]lut3d="%LUT%"[c];[a][c]hstack -t %T% -y %OUT%
```

Some notes about paths and filenames under Windows:

This doesn't work because the colon `:` isn't escaped properly and the filter regards the path as two separate filter parameters:
Here is a converter for different types of color-look-up-tables:


This software can also fit colors to a ColorChecker:

https://www.xrite.com/service-support/downloads/c/colorchecker_camera_calibration_v1_1_1

But it has two severe drawbacks:

1. It requires a DNG image as input. That's no problem for photography, but there's no way to extract a DNG from a video.
2. The output of this software is a camera profile in Adobe *.dcp format and I don't know how this can be converted into a CLUT for FFmpeg.

### 16.1 Known problems and solutions

**Problem:** Error message "MSVCP120.dll" and "MSVCR120.dll" missing when running 3D Lut Creator on Windows 10.

**Solution:** Install either Visual Studio 2013, or the Visual-C-2013-Redistributable Package

**Problem:** When you drag and drop an image to 3D Lut Creator, the image doesn't become visible in 3D Lut Creator.

**Solution:** Preferences --> Integration --> Remove the tick at "Enable Open CL"
Another tool for color grading is "Grossgrade" which is available here: https://grossgrade.com/en/
16.2 Beginner tutorials for 3D LUT Creator

1. What is the LUT? [https://www.youtube.com/watch?time_continue=2&v=3ZpbUOGDWLE](https://www.youtube.com/watch?time_continue=2&v=3ZpbUOGDWLE)
   This video explains 1D and 3D LUTs. 3D LUT Creator can save LUTs in many different formats, including *.cube and *.png

2. Working with LUTs in Photoshop and 3D LUT Creator [https://www.youtube.com/watch?time_continue=7&v=K0t-HSO-OUU](https://www.youtube.com/watch?time_continue=7&v=K0t-HSO-OUU)

3. Working with Lightroom and 3D LUT Creator [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=o968FH1kV3w](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=o968FH1kV3w)

4. Working with the Image window [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TmZAITX5tfU](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TmZAITX5tfU)
   The working image can be loaded by drag and drop.
   For an optional reference image use "File / Load Reference Image".
   In the video he says you can toggle between working image and reference image by pressing the = key, but that's wrong. It's the + key.
   CTRL +  Zoom in      CTRL -  Zoom out
   For moving the image in the window, press the mouse wheel and move the mouse.++
   "Image / Assign Color Profile" doesn't change the image, it changes only the way how the image is displayed.
   "Image / Convert to Profile" does change the image.
   Toggle the compare mode by pressing the c key.
   By pressing the x key the image is split in the middle, one half is before and the other is after.
   By pressing the v key you can toggle between horizontal and vertical splitting.

5. Look manager [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dY_6MeE-qAg](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dY_6MeE-qAg)
   Window / Look Manager
   Open a folder to see all presets applied to your image.
   The size of the images can be changed with the + and - buttons in the top left corner.

6. Working principle of A/B and C/L color grids [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AlSYkjdDdqs](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AlSYkjdDdqs)
   In the A/B grid we can change only hue (position angle) and saturation (radial distance from center). Lightness stays unchanged.
In the C/L grids we can change only saturation (left - right, neutral in center) and lightness (vertical).

7. HSP and LAB color models  [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mJfEgvheWeM](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mJfEgvheWeM)
   In this video he explains the difference between the different HSP color models, and which model to use for which purpose.

8. LXY, MXY, MABe, MXYe, SXY, YUV, CMYK and RGBW color models  [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7uC1vtS1BnU](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7uC1vtS1BnU)

9. The Luminance curve and the Brightness slider  [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BBjY3ivCjP0](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BBjY3ivCjP0)

10. Saturation curves  [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TnUp3DsDU](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TnUp3DsDU)

11. Basics of working with the A/B color grid  [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=35EoR_c4D9w](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=35EoR_c4D9w)

12. Practice with A/B color grid, part 1  [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BYe_V0UF5os](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BYe_V0UF5os)

13. Practice with A/B color grid, part 2  [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dR4pjHRpU0Y](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dR4pjHRpU0Y)

14. Tools for working with the A/B color grid  [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=etlX_e8-Lk](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=etlX_e8-Lk)

15. Batch processing in 3D LUT Creator  [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1wv1NqXywIY](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1wv1NqXywIY)

### 16.3 Advanced tutorials for 3D LUT Creator

1. Color Match with the Reference image  [https://youtu.be/k0YQNm7TINM](https://youtu.be/k0YQNm7TINM)

2. How to create 3D LUT files from Lightroom presets or Photoshop Plugins  [https://youtu.be/MOiEciUIISU](https://youtu.be/MOiEciUIISU)

3. RAW photo developing with 3D LUT Creator  [https://youtu.be/3Sm120XC37Q](https://youtu.be/3Sm120XC37Q)


5. Teal & Orange grading in 3D LUT Creator  [https://youtu.be/XQezpVjCUs](https://youtu.be/XQezpVjCUs)

6. How to change third party LUTs in 3D LUT Creator  [https://youtu.be/Lx6ppOm9kCY](https://youtu.be/Lx6ppOm9kCY)


8. Blend Modes in 3D LUT Creator  [https://youtu.be/SKvZg_6l9M](https://youtu.be/SKvZg_6l9M)
10. Color correction in game production with 3D LUT Creator & Unity  https://youtu.be/pzJXtyseARo
11. Skin tone color correction by numbers with RGB curves  https://youtu.be/NYzJXdpJDPU
12. Adjusting the Skin Tone using color match tool  https://youtu.be/rgVFTuu9Kls
13. Color Masks  https://youtu.be/rQHooXewsN0

16.4 Working with Color Targets in for 3D LUT Creator

1. Color correction with Color Checkers in 3D LUT Creator, part 1  https://youtu.be/mZvrj8_5r0
2. Color correction with Color Checkers in 3D LUT Creator, part 2  https://youtu.be/0UALWETt1q4
3. Working with ChromaDuMonde in 3D LUT Creator and Davinci Resolve  https://youtu.be/5oCS4WqPKB8

16.5 Working with video in for 3D LUT Creator

1. Working with LOG video footage in 3D LUT Creator  https://youtu.be/jX3i34wFsG0
2. Using 3D LUT Creator with Davinci Resolve & Red Camera Footage  https://youtu.be/4e4OrN60_wc
3. Working with ChromaDuMonde in 3D LUT Creator and Davinci Resolve  https://youtu.be/5oCS4WqPKB8

This is the custom ColorChecker file for the cheap chinese ColorChecker, using the RGB values printed on teh back side and converted to LAB. Save this file as "MyColorChecker.txt". The differences to the original X-Rite ColorChecker seem to be quite small.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SampleID</th>
<th>SAMPLE_NAME</th>
<th>RGB_R</th>
<th>RGB_G</th>
<th>RGB_B</th>
<th>LAB_L</th>
<th>LAB_A</th>
<th>LAB_B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A1</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>38.24</td>
<td>12.86</td>
<td>13.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A2</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>69.89</td>
<td>14.32</td>
<td>16.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A3</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>54.78</td>
<td>-2.82</td>
<td>-27.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A4</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>43.46</td>
<td>-14.44</td>
<td>24.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A5</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>59.09</td>
<td>11.19</td>
<td>-29.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A6</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>84.26</td>
<td>-33.27</td>
<td>0.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>65.10</td>
<td>48.17</td>
<td>65.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>B2</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td>41.41</td>
<td>16.72</td>
<td>-50.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>B3</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>57.07</td>
<td>54.23</td>
<td>8.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>B4</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>32.01</td>
<td>22.42</td>
<td>-29.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>B5</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>85.90</td>
<td>-35.40</td>
<td>60.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>B6</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>75.41</td>
<td>28.21</td>
<td>75.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>C1</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>26.83</td>
<td>18.77</td>
<td>-50.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>C2</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>55.33</td>
<td>-35.21</td>
<td>27.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>C3</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>41.03</td>
<td>55.03</td>
<td>31.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>C4</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>89.78</td>
<td>-4.29</td>
<td>85.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>C5</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>51.41</td>
<td>51.68</td>
<td>-20.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>C6</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>53.96</td>
<td>-24.51</td>
<td>-25.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>D1</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>98.96</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>D2</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>91.29</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>D3</td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>80.60</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>D4</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>59.38</td>
<td>-0.14</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>D5</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>42.37</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>D6</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>20.79</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Color converter for different color spaces: [https://www.nixsensor.com/free-color-converter/](https://www.nixsensor.com/free-color-converter/)
The software is available here and the installation is quite simple: https://obsproject.com/

Wiki: https://obsproject.com/wiki/

After installation, OBS first asks some questions that I don't remember exactly. But they are important because they are used to make many basic settings. So you should answer the questions as good as possible.

In OBS you can see the black window at the top, this is the area that will be streamed. Set the size of this area to the maximum value that your streaming target accepts, for example 1280x720 for Facebook Live.

Important is the "Sources" window. Here you can specify one or more sources to be displayed in the black window. Click on the "+" icon at the bottom of the "Sources" window. A long list of possibilities appears. The most important are these four:

- Image, for example a background image with a logo.
- Display Capture, that means the whole display area is copied
- Window Capture, that means the window from one application (for example SharpCap) is copied
- Video Capture Device, for example a webcam

The most important thing is "Window Capture", so I choose that one. You can now specify which window should be taken (SharpCap). Of course the SharpCap window must already exist, so SharpCap must have been started before. You can now see a copy of the SharpCap window at the top of the black window. You can drag the size and position with the mouse as you like. Only the black area will be visible later. If you move the SharpCap window out to the side, diagonally striped areas appear which would not be visible in the stream.

In the "Sources" window there is an "Eye" icon to the right of "Window Capture", so you can switch the visibility on and off.

If you don't want to copy the whole SharpCap window but only a part of it, it works like this: In the "Sources" window, right-click on "Window Capture" and then select "Filters". Click on the "+" icon at the bottom left and then select the "Crop/Pad" filter. Now you can set the four values left, top, right and bottom as you like. Then click on "Close".

My "Crop" values for SharpCap: 1, 50, 640, 248

My video resolution in SharpCap: 2560 x 1440, binning=2 (which gives 1280x720)

You can also create multiple sources in the "Sources" window. The order determines what is hidden by whom. You can change the order by right clicking --> Order. So you could e.g. add a "Video Capture Device" source and display it in the lower right corner of the black window, so that you can see yourself while you are talking. If the webcam video is to be displayed in the foreground (i.e. in front of the SharpCap window), then it must be in first place in the "Sources" window. If it is not, you have to change the order.
In OBS there is also the "Audio Mixer" window. Here you can see the levels of all audio sources, and below that there are sliders to adjust the sensitivity. The level should rarely go into the red area, and never to the right stop.

OBS also offers the option of not streaming, but simply recording a video, by clicking "Start recording" in the lower right corner. This is useful for testing. You can watch the just recorded video with File --> Show Recordings (R). The videos are saved in the folder Username / My videos

17.1 OBS - Problems and solutions

- How can you test in advance if everything works properly without everyone seeing it live on Facebook? There are two possibilities: a) In OBS you don't click on "Start Streaming" but on "Start Recording". Then only a video will be recorded, which you can watch afterwards. b) You can broadcast the stream live to Facebook, but set the target group in Facebook to "Only me" so that no one else can see it. But this is only possible on your own Facebook page.

- Problem: The viewer can't see the mouse pointer. Solution: Two conditions must be met for the mouse pointer to be visible to the viewer. 1. in the properties of the Window Capture (right click on it, Properties) the checkbox "Record mouse pointer" must be checked. 2. The mouse pointer is only visible to the viewer if it is over the source window and if this window is active (i.e. it must be clicked). In Windows only one window is active at a time. If you move the mouse pointer over the OBS window and try to show something there, the viewers can't see the mouse pointer!

- What's with the "Scenes"? One scene is basically always present. You can add more scenes (click on the "+" icon below, then give it a meaningful name). Now you can see what it is all about. You can click on the scenes and then the black window changes. The second scene has no sources yet, so the whole window is black. Each scene can have its own sources (which can be the same or different), and you can also arrange the windows in each scene differently. During the presentation, you can switch back and forth between the scenes by clicking on the corresponding scene in the "Scenes" window. Strangely enough, this doesn't work if you click on the ^ v icons below (I don't know what this is supposed to do).

- How do you switch back and forth between different scenes quickly and easily? You can do that by clicking on the appropriate scenes in OBS. You can also define hotkeys in OBS. You have to be careful that you only use hotkeys that have no function in the other programs used (here: SharpCap). I have now created three scenes for example. In the hotkey list there is an entry "Scene name / Switch to scene" for each scene. There I have entered 1, 2, or 3. Now I can select the corresponding scenes by pressing the buttons 1, 2 or 3. Interestingly, OBS even detects the keypress when it is not active and in the background.

- The image from the webcam is reversed. How do you correct this? Solution: Right click on "Video Capture Device", then "Transform" and "Flip Horizontal".

- The image (or Window capture or Video capture Device) is displayed too small or in the wrong place in the black window. Solution: Simply move or drag the size with the mouse.

- The image (or Window capture or Video capture Device) is displayed too large in the black window so that only a partial area is visible. You cannot make it smaller with the mouse, because the right border isn't visible at all. How can you adjust it to the visible area? Solution: Right click on the corresponding entry in the "Sources" window, then Transform --> Fit to screen
• OBS also works (in contrast to the simple operating mode with Facebook) with cameras that are not listed under "Image processing devices" in the control panel but instead under "USB controllers", for example the uEye UI-1240ML camera from IDS and the STC-TB33USB camera from Sentech. You only have to install the drivers for the cameras (from the manufacturer's website, after registration) and can then use them directly as "Video Capture Device", i.e. you don't need to run any third-party software (like SharpCap). With these cameras you can set the exposure manually. If someone is interested: I have some of both cameras in stock. The IDS camera has 1280x1024 pixels at 25.8 fps and the Sentech STC-TB33USB has 640x480 pixels at 60 fps, both cameras are monochrome. IDS has a metal housing with a C-mount connector, while Sentech STC-TB33USB is just an electronic module without a housing (i.e. you have to build a housing around it yourself).

• How do you record a presentation to review and then upload it to Facebook? Solution: In OBS you don't click on "Start Streaming" but on "Start Recording". Then a video is recorded which you can watch afterwards. You can also stream and record simultaneously with OBS.

• How can you insert a mouse pointer into a video in postprocessing to explain something? Example: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5QRx4GRNxSU Solution: Two sources are added to OBS: 1. a Window Capture pointing to the VLC player. 2. An Audio Output Capture where you select the built-in speakers as the device. It is useful to work with two screens. If one screen is used, the VLC Player runs in full screen mode without any menus. In this window you can explain things with the mouse pointer. On the second screen OBS is running. First you start the video in the VLC Player. Then rewind to the beginning and stop it immediately with the space key. Then you start the recording in OBS. Then you start the video in the VLC Player.

• How to apply a LUT to the video capture device? Right click on the video capture device in the "sources" window, choose "Filters", then click on the "+" icon below the "Effect filters" window and select "Apply LUT". Then enter the path to the LUT file which can be a *.cube file. Don't forget to activate the filter by clicking on the icon left of "Apply LUT".

17.2 CPU Load

I've been experiencing audio blackouts. This was not a bandwidth problem when transferring to Facebook, because the same problem occurred when I only recorded the video in OBS.

It turned out that the CPU load was too high. The problem could be mitigated by limiting the framerate to 4 or 8 fps in SharpCap and setting 10 fps in OBS (Settings -> Video). With these settings I see in the Task Manager about 25% CPU load for SharpCap, 20-25% for OBS and about 20% for a total of 6 Firefox processes. That's only about 70%, but even with that there are still short dropouts in the sound. So note: It is recommended to have the Task Manager open on a second screen and keep an eye on the CPU load. The peak load is higher than what you see in the y,t diagram. Rough thumb value: The average value should not exceed 50%.

You can create a shortcut to the Task Manager on the (Windows 7) desktop as follows:

Right click on a free space on the desktop, then New --> Shortcut and then enter "%SYSTEMROOT%\system32\taskmgr.exe".

You can create a shortcut to the Device Manager on the (Windows 7) desktop as follows:

Right mouse click on a free space on the desktop, then New --> Shortcut and then enter "%SYSTEMROOT%\system32\devmgmt.msc".

412
17.3 Facebook Live

This chapter is about live presenting of astronomical contents in Facebook Live. Because my Facebook account is set to german language, I'm not sure how some things are called in the english version. I add the german terms in [brackets].

On your own Facebook page there is a menu item "Live-Video" to the right of "Create Post" [Beitrag erstellen]. If you click on it, you can choose between "Camera" [Kamera] and "Connect" [Verbinden]. These are two fundamentally different modes of operation.

First of all: I also get a message "Try Live Producer" [Live Producer ausprobieren]. This didn't work properly for me under Windows 7 and can be clicked away. In the following chapters I describe the two operating modes "Camera" and "Connect".

17.4 Facebook Live - Mode "Camera"

"Camera" [Kamera] is the simpler of the two operating modes. Either the camera built into the notebook is used, or an external webcam connected via USB. Picture and sound is transferred from the browser (or probably by a hidden Javascript) to Facebook. No additional software is required.

In the right window some settings have to be made:

- "Select where you want to post your live broadcast:" [Wähle aus, wo deine Live-Übertragung posten möchtest:] is set to "Share in your timeline" [In deiner Chronik teilen], or "Share on a page you manage" [Auf einer Seite, die du verwaltetest, teilen].
- At "Say something about this live video" [Sag etwas über dieses Live-Video] you can write something meaningful into it. The audience can see this text.
- Below this you set who can see the live video. For the first test it makes sense to set "Only me" [Nur ich]. Later, when you have gained enough experience and are sure that everything works, you can set "Friends" [Freunde] or "Public" [Öffentlich].
- Below that you can select which camera and microphone is used. If only one camera or only one microphone is available, there are of course not many options to choose from.
- At "Title" [Titel] you set a meaningful headline. The audience can see this headline.
- At the very bottom, the "Go Live" [Live gehen] button starts the live broadcast (after a countdown 3-2-1) and at the same place a red "Stop Live Video" [Live-Video beenden] button appears, which allows you to stop the broadcast at any time.

This mode is only useful for shots that have a normal contrast range, e.g. when you sit in front of the camera and talk about something. Simple webcams have an automatic gain control which unfortunately cannot be deactivated. For objects with a high contrast range, e.g. moon or Venus through the telescope, the automatic gain control fails. The bright parts of the image are totally overexposed.

Not all webcams are suitable. Facebook seems to have problems with such cameras that are not listed in the Windows Device Manager under "Image Processing Devices" [Bildverarbeitungsgeräte] but under "USB Controller". This applies, for example, to the uEye UI-124xML camera from IDS and the STC-TB33USB from Sentech. This is unfortunate, because with these cameras you can manually adjust the exposure.
17.5 Facebook Live - Mode "Connect"

"Connect" [Verbinden] is the more complicated operating mode, but it offers much more possibilities. The transmission of audio and video to Facebook isn't done by the browser, but by a special streaming software that you have to install first. There are many streaming applications available. I use OBS (Open Broadcaster Software).

After clicking on the menu item "Live Video" on your Facebook page to the right of "Create Post" [Beitrag erstellen] and then on "Connect" [Verbinden] at the top, you will see a page with the title "Connect your Live Stream to the Live API" [Verbende deinen Live Stream mit der Live API]. You have to make some settings on the right:

- "Select where you want to post your live broadcast:" [Wähle aus, wo du deine Live-Übertragung posten möchtest:] is set to "Share in your timeline" [In deiner Chronik teilen], or "Share on a page you manage" [Auf einer Seite, die du verwaltet, teilen] and below that, the correct page is selected.

- At "Say something about this live video" [Sag etwas über dieses Live-Video] you can write something meaningful into it. The audience can see this text.

- Below this you set who can see the live video. For the first test it makes sense to set "Only me" [Nur ich]. Later, when you have gained enough experience and you are sure that everything works, then you set "Friends" [Freunde] or "Public" [öffentlich]. On some Facebook pages it's not possible to select "Only me" [Nur ich], i.e. everything that is streamed there is visible to everyone. For testing you therefore better use your own Facebook page first.

- At "Title" you set a meaningful headline. The audience can see the headline.

The "Stream Key" [Stream-Schlüssel] is displayed on the left side of the page. If you click on "copy" [kopieren] to the right of it, this key is copied to the clipboard.

This key must now be entered into OBS under Settings (this is in the lower right corner) → Stream → Stream Key [→ Stream → Streamschlüssel]. If there is already a key in there, it can be overwritten. Then click on "Start Streaming" [Stream starten] and switch back to Facebook in the browser window. This will take a few seconds, and then the streamed video sent from OBS will appear in the browser. What you see here is a few seconds delayed. You can move the scrollbar down to see the whole video. But so far this is only a preview, which is not yet broadcasted live.

Before you start the live broadcast, you select the entry scene in OBS, for example your background logo.

At the bottom right of the Facebook page is the "Go Live" [Live gehen] button. This starts the live broadcast and a red "Stop Live Video" [Live-Video beenden] button appears at the same place, so you can stop the broadcast at any time.

You now switch to the OBS window and start the live broadcast. You can switch back and forth between different scenes. I have used the following scenes so far:

- Background image with observatory logo
- SharpCap window, cropped to hide the menues
• SharpCap window, additionally a small video overlay in the lower right corner where I'm seen while I'm talking (comes from the webcam built into my notebook)
• A window with a star chart (Guide 9.1)
• other images that I've taken in advance

During the live presentation you can operate the camera, move the telescope, change exposure time or gain, and you can also use the cursor to explain things.

Important: If you want to explain something with the mouse pointer, the mouse pointer must not be over the OBS window, but over the source window (e.g. SharpCap or Guide 9.1). If you try to explain something with the mouse pointer in the OBS window, the audience cannot see the mouse pointer! Therefore it's advisable to move the OBS window to a second screen.

17.6 YouTube Live

• Log into your YouTube account
• Click the "Create Video" button
• Click on "Go Live" [Livestream starten]
• Select "New Stream" and fill in the requested fields
• Click on "Create Stream"
• Click on "Copy" [Kopieren] right of "Stream Key (paste in encoder)" [Streamschlüssel (in Encoder einfügen)]
• Paste this key in OBS and start streaming
• Click the "Go Live" [LIVESTREAM STARTEN] button.

Youtube Live is complicated. I don't like the user interface. It's very complicated to find the menu where you can delete your own test videos. Facebook Live has better user interface.

See also: [http://johnriselvato.com/ffmpeg-how-to-obtain-a-youtube-streaming-key/](http://johnriselvato.com/ffmpeg-how-to-obtain-a-youtube-streaming-key/)
See also: [http://johnriselvato.com/ffmpeg-how-to-stream-a-file-to-youtube/](http://johnriselvato.com/ffmpeg-how-to-stream-a-file-to-youtube/)

17.7 Desktop for live broadcasting

• It is advisable to connect a second screen to the notebook. Then you can leave the windows that should be visible to viewers on the notebook screen, while on the second screen you have the OBS window and additionally the task manager to control the CPU load. The second screen is
set up via Control Panel --> Hardware and Sound --> Connect to a projector --> Advanced or alternatively via a function key on the notebook (tht depends on the notebook)

- Secure all (USB) cables with clamps to prevent loose contacts during broadcasting
- The neighbours are a nuisance, as they start lawnmowers or garden shredders in the middle of the live broadcast. I have no solution :-(
- Viewers can write comments and ask questions during the live presentation. But those who do the presentation don’t see them, because they are fully occupied with narration and have to switch back and forth between the SharpCap and OBS windows. It is absolutely impossible to have the browser window with Facebook in view at the same time. The only solution is to divide the work: a second person must have a look at the Facebook page at the same time in order to answer questions promptly.
- Problem: The WLAN does not reach far enough to where the transmission is to be made, and there is no LAN cable of the required length available. Solution: Use RG-59 coaxial cable (75 Ω) or the white 75 Ω antenna cable. At each end the shielding is removed over a length of 4 cm. So the inner conductor protrudes 4 cm at the end of the cable. The insulation of the inner conductor does not need to be removed. This is a 1/4 wave antenna. One end is placed close to the WLAN device (a few centimeters next to the transmitting antenna) and the other end is placed near the notebook.

17.8 Live broadcasting, or recording in advance?

What's better, a live broadcast or a recording that is sent with a time delay?

Recording in advance has several advantages:

- You can repeat the recording if something went wrong
- You can upload the recorded video both to Facebook and to the YouTube channel
- Sometimes Facebook Live doesn't seem to work at all, an error message appears when you click on "Go Live" (although the stream is already running and the preview is visible in Facebook), with a note that you should try again. But after the 10th try I gave up and instead made a recording.
- OBS can also be used to stream and record a video simultaneously. Just click on "Start Stream" and "Start Recording" one after the other. But you have to keep an eye on the CPU load.

Whether live broadcast or recording, OBS is the appropriate tool to create a broadcast that uses different sources.
Tips and tricks for video

- Learn by analyzing other videos and films
- Use a variable neutral density filter, so that you can use wide open aperture for narrow depth of field
- Always record 3 seconds before the action begins and also 3 seconds after action has ended.
- Use a good tripod for video. A recommended manufacturer is Sachtler.
- Interviewing two people: Record one from the left and the other from the right.
- Know your camera before you begin to record videos.

Cinema advertizing: DCP format (Digital Cinema Package), see also https://dcpomatic.com/

Checklist:
- Is the focus correct?
- Is the exposure correct? Check with a 18% graycard.
- Is the sound recorder set to the correct level?
- Camera running
- Sound recorder running
- Synchronization signal
- Wait 3 seconds
- Action
- Wait 3 seconds
- Stop camera and sound recorder
19  Screenwriting

Overview article in german language:  https://www.linux-community.de/ausgaben/linuxuser/2021/01/drehbuecher-mit-linux-schreiben/

Fountain is a plain text markup language for screenwriting:  https://fountain.io/
Any text editor can be used for writing. The syntax is quite simple:  https://fountain.io/syntax
Here is the quick reference:  https://fountain.io/_downloads/fountain-reference.pdf
Introduction in german language:  https://www.linux-community.de/ausgaben/linuxuser/2021/01/markdown-sprache-fountain-fuer-drehbuecher/

Screenplain is a browser for Fountain. It’s available as an online version:  http://www.screenplain.com/
And also as a stand-alone version:  https://github.com/vilcans/screenplain/

Kit Scenarist is a software for writing screenplays:  https://kitscenarist.ru/en/index.html
Introduction in german language:  https://www.linux-community.de/ausgaben/linuxuser/2021/02/mit-kit-scenarist-drehbuecher-verfassen/

Breaking down the script, with script breakdown coloring:  https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Breaking_down_the_script
Some useful Unix (Ubuntu) commands:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$ apt-get install ffmpeg</td>
<td>Install FFmpeg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ git clone <a href="http://git.ffmpeg.org/ffmpeg.git">http://git.ffmpeg.org/ffmpeg.git</a></td>
<td>Download the FFmpeg source code. Unfortunately the source code is very badly commented (at least those files that I had a look at). ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ cd ffmpeg</td>
<td>Go to the ffmpeg folder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ ./configure $ make $ sudo make install</td>
<td>This is the procedure for building FFmpeg. Go to the FFmpeg folder and type these three command lines. For detailed instructions see <a href="https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/CompilationGuide/Ubuntu">https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/CompilationGuide/Ubuntu</a> &quot;configure&quot; is a script file in the ffmpeg folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ sudo apt install vlc</td>
<td>Install VLC player (or any other program)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ chmod +x my_script</td>
<td>Makes a script file executable. In Unix script files have no extension. The first line in the script file must contain: <code>#!/bin/bash</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ gsettings set org.gnome.nautilus.preferences executable-text-activation 'launch'</td>
<td>Makes all script files executable by double-clicking in the GUI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ ./my_script</td>
<td>Execute the script file In case of error message &quot;Permission denied&quot; you may have forgotten &quot;chmod +x my_script&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ cd ..</td>
<td>Go back to the parent folder. Please note there must be a space character between cd and the two dots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ apt-get install build-essential $ apt-get build-dep ffmpeg $ apt-get install yasm</td>
<td>Use these commands to install the necessary software to compile C code (after you got the error message &quot;gcc is unable to create an executable file. If gcc is a cross-complier, ...&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ mv test.txt .text.txt</td>
<td>&quot;mv&quot; is the command for renaming. To hide a file or folder, simply add a &quot;.&quot; at the beginning of the name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ctrl-alt-T</td>
<td>Open a terminal window</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Theory: "All nontrivial functions should have a comment above them explaining what the function does, even if it is just one sentence." (Source: [http://www.ffmpeg.org/developer.html#Comments](http://www.ffmpeg.org/developer.html#Comments)) Reality: Comments must be avoided under all circumstances. If you use too many comments, someone else could actually understand the holy code.
20.1 GIT

Sadly, this link does best describe my experience with GIT: https://m.xkcd.com/1597/ It's so true. Delete the project and download a fresh copy. I can't remember how many times I have done that.

Install GIT, if it isn't yet installed:

$ apt-get install git-core

How to change something in the FFmpeg documentation and how to use GIT? This example is from Carl Eugen Hoyos 27.9.19 in the FFmpeg user mailing list:

$ git clone http://git.ffmpeg.org/ffmpeg.git
$ cd ffmpeg
edit a file in the doc directory.
$ git commit doc
(I suspect this will ask you to set your name and email when running it for the first time)
$ git format-patch HEAD^  
This produces a file that you can send to the mailing list after visual inspection for commit message and your name.
$ git reset HEAD^  

Here is a page with instructions for GIT http://www.ffmpeg.org/git-howto.html but unfortunately it's not written in a form a beginner can easily understand.

A tutorial for GIT (in german language) is here https://open.hpi.de/courses/git2020 and the required time is estimated as 2-5 hours per week over 4 weeks.

Another tutorial for GIT: https://cworth.org/hgbook-git/tour/

The following workflow seems to work, but I don't really understand what I'm doing:

```bash
$ git clone http://git.ffmpeg.org/ffmpeg.git
$ cd ffmpeg

(now edit something in the file libavfilter/vf_v360.c)

Now you can use one of these two possibilities:
   1. $ git add libavfilter/vf_v360.c
      $ git commit
   2. $ git commit -a

The resulting file is written to a hidden folder. Very confusing! You must enable "Show Hidden Files" in the GUI!

$ git format-patch HEAD^  
This command opens an editor where you can insert the commit message. Then it produces a file in the current folder  
(should be ffmpeg) and this file can be sent to ffmpeg-devel@ffmpeg.org

The meaning of the ^ character after HEAD is difficult to understand. It is part of the specification of the commit  
range. The commit range is specified as a half-open range [a, b, c] which means only b and c are in the range. In the  
above example HEAD^ is the commit before the commit where HEAD is pointing to. Which means the new commit contains all  
changes that were made after the last commit.

Not yet tested:

$ git reset  
This removes the commits from the history, but the files stay unchanged.

$ git reset --hard HEAD^  
This reverses all changes in all files since the last commit. Only untracked files stay unchanged.

With other words: With this command you get one step back. The command can be used multiple times, if required.

$ git reset --hard origin/master  
This command sets the branch back to the last synchronized state.

FFmpeg: Handle (apply and undo) patches from an email:  

My summary for GIT:  
C programming is fun, but GIT is extremely complicated and no fun at all. I don't want to use it.
20.2 Compiling FFmpeg under Unix with additional options

I haven't yet figured out how to do this.

20.3 Compiling FFmpeg under Windows

This is very complicated, and I decided not to give it a try. There are several projects on github that might be helpful:
https://github.com/rdp/ffmpeg-windows-build-helpers
https://github.com/m-ab-s/media-autobuild_suite
## Cameras and lenses for fulldome video production

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Canon 6D</th>
<th>Panasonic LUMIX GH5S</th>
<th>PanoView XDV360</th>
<th>Kodak SP360_4K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fulldome resolution</strong></td>
<td>180°: 3648 x 3648 (Pictures)  180°: 1080 x 1080 (Video)</td>
<td>180°: 2880 x 2880 (Pictures)</td>
<td>220°: 2448 x 2448</td>
<td>235°: 2880 x 2880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>180°: 2496 x 2496 (Video)</td>
<td>180°: 2104 x 2104</td>
<td>180°: 2456 x 2456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sound recording</strong></td>
<td>stereo 48000 Hz, but both channels are identical, if no external microphone is connected</td>
<td>stereo 48000 Hz, but both channels are identical, if no external microphone is connected</td>
<td>mono 8000 Hz, there is no connector for an external microphone</td>
<td>stereo 48000 Hz, but both channels are almost equal because the microphones are close together; no connector for external microphones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suitable for fulldome video?</strong></td>
<td>yes, if a fisheye lens is used which has a 180° image diameter less than 20.2mm</td>
<td>yes, if a fisheye lens is used which has a 180° image diameter less than 13.0mm</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suitable for fulldome video at night?</strong></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes, very good</td>
<td>no, too much noise</td>
<td>no, too much noise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suitable for fulldome timelapse?</strong></td>
<td>yes, arbitrary interval times with external timer</td>
<td>yes, arbitrary interval times with external timer</td>
<td>yes, with internal timer</td>
<td>yes, with internal timer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
21.1 Read-out chip size of cameras at different video modes

Problem: A full format chip has the size 36mm x 24mm and thus the format 3:2. For video recording, however, the format 16:9 is used, so that only a part with the dimensions 36mm x 20.25mm is read out. But as a full format fisheye normally illuminates a 24mm diameter circle, there are two strips missing at the top and bottom of the video.

If the entire image circle of the fisheye lens is to be recorded in the video, the image circle diameter of the lens must not be larger than the read-out height of the chip at the set video resolution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Camera</th>
<th>Chip Size</th>
<th>Pixels</th>
<th>Video Resolution</th>
<th>Read-out Part of the Chip, Width x Height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canon 6D</td>
<td>35.8mm x 23.9mm</td>
<td>5472 x 3648</td>
<td>640 x 480 (4:3)</td>
<td>31.87mm x 23.9mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon 6D</td>
<td>35.8mm x 23.9mm</td>
<td>5472 x 3648</td>
<td>1920 x 1080 Full HD (16:9)</td>
<td>35.9mm x 20.19mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon 5D MK4</td>
<td>36mm x 24mm</td>
<td>6720 x 4480</td>
<td>1920 x 1080 Full HD (16:9)</td>
<td>36mm x 20.25mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon 5D MK4</td>
<td>36mm x 24mm</td>
<td>6720 x 4480</td>
<td>4096 x 2160 C4K (17:9)</td>
<td>21.94mm x 11.57mm (Not the whole chip width is used)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon 7D</td>
<td>22.3mm x 14.9mm</td>
<td>5184 x 3456</td>
<td>1920 x 1080 Full HD (16:9)</td>
<td>22.30mm x 12.54mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EOS R</td>
<td>36mm x 24mm</td>
<td>6720 x 4480</td>
<td>1920 x 1080 Full HD (16:9)</td>
<td>36mm x 20.25mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EOS R</td>
<td>36mm x 24mm</td>
<td>6720 x 4480</td>
<td>3846 x 2160 4K (16:9)</td>
<td>20.57mm x 11.57mm (Not the whole chip width is used)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sony A7S II</td>
<td>35.6mm x 23.8mm</td>
<td>4240 x 2832</td>
<td>1920 x 1080 Full HD (16:9)</td>
<td>35.6mm x 20.0mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sony A7S II</td>
<td>35.6mm x 23.8mm</td>
<td>4240 x 2832</td>
<td>3840 x 2160 4K (16:9)</td>
<td>35.6mm x 20.0mm (The whole chip width is used)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic LUMIX DC-GH5S</td>
<td>19.2mm x 13.0mm</td>
<td>4096 x 2760</td>
<td>1920 x 1080 Full HD (16:9)</td>
<td>18.8mm x 10.6mm (yet to be confirmed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic LUMIX DC-GH5S</td>
<td>19.2mm x 13.0mm</td>
<td>4096 x 2760</td>
<td>3846 x 2160 4K (16:9)</td>
<td>18.8mm x 10.6mm (yet to be confirmed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic LUMIX DC-GH5S</td>
<td>19.2mm x 13.0mm</td>
<td>4096 x 2760</td>
<td>4096 x 2160 C4K (17:9)</td>
<td>19.2mm x 10.12mm (The whole chip width is used)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic LUMIX DC-GH5S</td>
<td>19.2mm x 13.0mm</td>
<td>4096 x 2760</td>
<td>4096 x 2160 C4K (17:9)</td>
<td>19.2mm x 10.12mm (The whole chip width is used)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nikon D800</td>
<td>35.9mm x 24.0mm</td>
<td>7360 x 4912</td>
<td>1920 x 1080 Full HD</td>
<td>32.0mm x 18.0mm (Not the whole chip width is used)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZWO ASI178MM</td>
<td>7.4mm x 5.0mm</td>
<td>3096x2080</td>
<td>3096x2080</td>
<td>7.4mm x 5.0mm (The full chip size is used)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulnix TM-9701</td>
<td>8.9mm x 6.6mm</td>
<td>768 x 484</td>
<td>768 x 484</td>
<td>8.9mm x 6.6mm (The full chip size is used)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effective chip size of GH5S with 0.64x SpeedBooster, in FHD or 4K mode: 29.37mm x 16.56mm

Effective chip size of GH5S with 0.64x SpeedBooster, in Anamorphic 4:3 mode: 27.03mm x 20.31mm
### 21.2 Overview of available fisheye lenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lens</th>
<th>Mount</th>
<th>Aperture</th>
<th>Image Angle and Image Circle Diameter</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 8-15mm at 8mm</td>
<td>Canon EF</td>
<td>f/4.0</td>
<td>180° 22.9mm (measured myself)</td>
<td>Very good image quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma EX DG 8mm</td>
<td>Canon EF ...</td>
<td>f/3.5</td>
<td>180° 22.7mm (measured myself)</td>
<td>Mediocre image quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nippon Kogaku 8mm</td>
<td>M42 / Canon EF</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td>180° 23.0mm (measured myself)</td>
<td>M42 mount with adapter to Canon EF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma EX DG 4.5mm</td>
<td>Canon EF ...</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td>180° 12.3mm (measured myself)</td>
<td>Mediocre image quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meike 6-11mm at 6mm</td>
<td>Canon EF ...</td>
<td>f/3.5</td>
<td>180° 15.1mm (measured myself)</td>
<td>Good image quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meike 6-11mm at 7.5mm</td>
<td>Canon EF ...</td>
<td>f/3.5</td>
<td>180° 18.4mm (measured myself)</td>
<td>Good image quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meike 6-11mm at 9.5mm</td>
<td>Canon EF ...</td>
<td>f/3.5</td>
<td>180° 23.7mm (measured myself)</td>
<td>Good image quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meike 6-11mm at 11mm</td>
<td>Canon EF ...</td>
<td>f/3.5</td>
<td>180° 28.7mm (measured myself)</td>
<td>Good image quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meike 8mm</td>
<td>Canon EF ...</td>
<td>f/3.5</td>
<td>180° approx. 26.9mm 200° approx. 29.9mm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opteka 6.5mm</td>
<td>Canon EF</td>
<td>f/3.5</td>
<td>180° approx. 30mm</td>
<td>Bad image quality, true focal length is about 9mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entaniya HAL250 6.0mm</td>
<td>Canon EF ...</td>
<td>f/5.6</td>
<td>180° 18.2mm 250° 23.7mm</td>
<td>Only suitable for mirrorless cameras, very expensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entaniya HAL250 4.3mm</td>
<td>Canon EF ...</td>
<td>f/4.0</td>
<td>180° 13.1mm 250° 17.0mm</td>
<td>Only suitable for mirrorless cameras, very expensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entaniya HAL250 3.6mm</td>
<td>Canon EF ...</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td>180° 11.0mm 250° 14.25mm</td>
<td>Only suitable for mirrorless cameras, very expensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entaniya HAL250 3.0mm</td>
<td>Canon EF ...</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td>180° 9.2mm 250° 11.9mm</td>
<td>Only suitable for mirrorless cameras, very expensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entaniya HAL200 6.0mm</td>
<td>Canon EF ...</td>
<td>f/4.0</td>
<td>180° 18.2mm 200° 19.9mm</td>
<td>Only suitable for mirrorless cameras, very expensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entaniya HAL200 5.0mm</td>
<td>Canon EF ...</td>
<td>f/5.6</td>
<td>180° 15.2mm 200° 16.6mm</td>
<td>Only suitable for mirrorless cameras, very expensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samyang 8mm Fisheye II EF-M</td>
<td>Sony E</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td>180° approx. 29.7mm 188° approx. 31mm</td>
<td>Only suitable for mirrorless cameras, short flange distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meike 6.5mm</td>
<td>MFT</td>
<td>f/2.0</td>
<td>180° 15.4mm 190° 15.85mm (measured myself)</td>
<td>Only suitable for mirrorless cameras, short flange distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meike 3.5mm</td>
<td>MFT</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td>180° 11.0mm 220° 12.5mm</td>
<td>Only suitable for mirrorless cameras, short flange distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olympus M.Zuiko 8mm</td>
<td>MFT</td>
<td>f/1.8</td>
<td>180° approx. 22mm</td>
<td>Lens hood must be removed mechanically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7artisans (Viltrox) 7.5mm</td>
<td>MFT</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td>about 27mm (APS-C without vignetting)</td>
<td>Lens hood must be removed mechanically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZLKC (OCDAY) 7.5mm</td>
<td>MFT</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td>about 27mm (APS-C without vignetting)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laowa 4mm</td>
<td>MFT</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td>180° 11.6mm 210° 12.9mm</td>
<td>Only suitable for mirrorless cameras, short flange distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lens Name</td>
<td>Mount</td>
<td>F/No</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>200°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iZugar MKX200-ASPH 3.8mm</td>
<td>MFT</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td>11.7mm</td>
<td>13.0mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iZugar MKX22 3.25mm</td>
<td>MFT</td>
<td>f/2.5</td>
<td>8.2mm</td>
<td>10mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yumiki 2.5mm</td>
<td>CS-Mount</td>
<td>f/1.6</td>
<td>6.1mm</td>
<td>6.4mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMTSEC 2.27mm</td>
<td>CS-Mount</td>
<td>f/1.4</td>
<td>7.2mm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujinon 1.8mm</td>
<td>C-Mount</td>
<td>f/1.4</td>
<td>5.5mm</td>
<td>5.7mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujinon 2.7mm</td>
<td>C-Mount</td>
<td>f/1.8</td>
<td>8.4mm</td>
<td>8.6mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For measurements of fisheye lens nonlinearity, see also Paul Bourke’s website: [http://paulbourke.net/dome/fisheyecorrect/](http://paulbourke.net/dome/fisheyecorrect/)

Note: The x axis of the diagrams is the viewing angle in radians and the y axis is the normalized radius in the image plane (1.0 at the circular edge).
# 21.3 Favorable camera / fisheye combinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Camera</th>
<th>Video resolution</th>
<th>Lens</th>
<th>Aperture</th>
<th>Fully illuminated image circle</th>
<th>Diameter of fully illuminated image circle in pixels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Canon 6D</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640 x 480 (4:3)</td>
<td>Canon EF 8-15mm at 8mm</td>
<td>f/4.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>460 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920 x 1080 Full HD (16:9)</td>
<td>Sigma EX DG 4.5mm</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>656 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meike 6-11mm at 8.2mm</td>
<td>f/3.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>1080 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canon EF 8-15mm at 8mm</td>
<td>f/4.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>159°</td>
<td>952 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Canon 5D MK4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920 x 1080 Full HD (16:9)</td>
<td>Sigma EX DG 4.5mm</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>654 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meike 6-11mm at 8.2mm</td>
<td>f/3.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>1080 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canon EF 8-15mm at 8mm</td>
<td>f/4.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>159°</td>
<td>955 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4096 x 2160 C4K (17:9)</td>
<td>Sigma EX DG 4.5mm</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>170°</td>
<td>2160 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Canon EOS R</strong></td>
<td>3840 x 2160 4K (16:9)</td>
<td>Entaniya HAL250 3.6mm</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>2054 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sony A7S II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920 x 1080 Full HD (16:9)</td>
<td>Sigma EX DG 4.5mm</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>663 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meike 6.5mm</td>
<td>f/2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>832 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meike 6-11mm at 8.2mm</td>
<td>f/3.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>1080 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3840 x 2160 4K (16:9)</td>
<td>Sigma EX DG 4.5mm</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>1325 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meike 6.5mm</td>
<td>f/2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>1663 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meike 6-11mm at 8.2mm</td>
<td>f/3.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>2160 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Olympus M.Zuiko 8mm</td>
<td>f/1.8</td>
<td>approx. 164°</td>
<td></td>
<td>2160 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sony A7S II with external recorder</strong></td>
<td>3840 x 2160 4K (16:9)</td>
<td>Sigma EX DG 8mm</td>
<td>f/3.5</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>2060 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Olympus M.Zuiko 8mm</td>
<td>f/1.8</td>
<td>ca. 1996</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Panasonic LUMIX GH5S</strong></td>
<td>1920 x 1080 Full HD (16:9)</td>
<td>Sigma EX DG 4.5mm, SpeedBooster 0.71x</td>
<td>f/2.0</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>888 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sigma EX DG 4.5mm, SpeedBooster 0.64x</td>
<td>f/1.8</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>800 Pixel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meike 6-11mm at 8.8mm, SpeedBooster 0.64x</td>
<td>f/2.2</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>1080 Pixel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3328 x 2496 Anamorphic (4:3)</td>
<td>Sigma EX DG 4.5mm</td>
<td>f/2.8</td>
<td></td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>2356 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nippon Kogaku 8mm, SpeedBooster 0.64x</td>
<td>f/1.8</td>
<td>159°</td>
<td>2496 Pixel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meike 6.5mm</td>
<td>f/2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>152°</td>
<td>2496 Pixel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camera Model</td>
<td>Camera Resolution</td>
<td>Lens</td>
<td>Focal Length</td>
<td>F/Stop</td>
<td>Field of View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meike 6-11mm at 7.5mm, SpeedBooster 0.71x</td>
<td>3840 x 2160  4K (16:9)</td>
<td>f/2.5</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>2496 Pixel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meike 6-11mm at 8.2mm, SpeedBooster 0.64x</td>
<td>Sigma EX DG 4.5mm, SpeedBooster 0.71x</td>
<td>f/2.2</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>1775 Pixel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olympus M.Zuiko 8mm</td>
<td>Sigma EX DG 4.5mm, SpeedBooster 0.64x</td>
<td>f/1.8</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>1600 Pixel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meike 3.5mm</td>
<td>Meike 6-11mm at 6.8mm, SpeedBooster 0.64x</td>
<td>f/2.2</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>2160 Pixel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nikon D800</td>
<td>Meike 6-11mm at 7.3mm</td>
<td>f/3.5</td>
<td>180°</td>
<td>1080 Pixel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

428
## 21.4 Fisheye projection lenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Navitar Hemistar HS30</td>
<td>3.0mm</td>
<td>9.072mm</td>
<td>92°</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>81%-89%</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>66% @66 lp/mm</td>
<td>60% @66 lp/mm</td>
<td>&lt;4µm</td>
<td>&lt;2µm</td>
<td>-6.0% max.</td>
<td>&gt;95%</td>
<td>$4800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navitar Hemistar HS41</td>
<td>4.08mm</td>
<td>12.96mm</td>
<td>97.6°</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>&gt;71%</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>74% @42 lp/mm</td>
<td>25% @42 lp/mm</td>
<td>3.9µm</td>
<td>2.6µm</td>
<td>-5.0% max.</td>
<td>&gt;95%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navitar Hemistar HS44</td>
<td>4.4mm</td>
<td>14mm</td>
<td>97.5°</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>70% @66 lp/mm</td>
<td>40% @66 lp/mm</td>
<td>&lt;3.4µm</td>
<td>&lt;3.6µm</td>
<td>-5.0% max.</td>
<td>95%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navitar Hemistar HS45</td>
<td>4.5mm</td>
<td>13.84mm</td>
<td>93°</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>72% @46 lp/mm</td>
<td>45% @46 lp/mm</td>
<td>&lt;3.6µm</td>
<td>&lt;4.4µm</td>
<td>-4.0% max.</td>
<td>95%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navitar Hemistar HS48</td>
<td>4.8mm</td>
<td>14.868mm</td>
<td>93°</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>73% @46 lp/mm</td>
<td>40% @46 lp/mm</td>
<td>&lt;5.5µm</td>
<td>&lt;2.5µm</td>
<td>-8.0% max.</td>
<td>89%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navitar Hemistar HT49</td>
<td>4.87mm</td>
<td>14.606mm</td>
<td>93°</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>69%</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>55% @46 lp/mm</td>
<td>20% @46 lp/mm</td>
<td>&lt;7µm</td>
<td>&lt;9µm</td>
<td>-5.7% max.</td>
<td>95%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navitar Hemistar HS68</td>
<td>6.75mm</td>
<td>19.882mm</td>
<td>90°</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>&gt;82%</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>55% @46 lp/mm</td>
<td>20% @46 lp/mm</td>
<td>&lt;7µm</td>
<td>&lt;9µm</td>
<td>-5.7% max.</td>
<td>95%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navitar Hemistar HMR84</td>
<td>8.35mm</td>
<td>24.2mm</td>
<td>90°</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>50% @66 lp/mm</td>
<td>50% @66 lp/mm</td>
<td>&lt;3.5µm</td>
<td>&lt;3.0µm</td>
<td>-8.0% max.</td>
<td>93%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navitar Hemistar HM4K96</td>
<td>9.6mm</td>
<td>19.4mm</td>
<td>62.96°</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>65% @125 lp/mm</td>
<td>63% @125 lp/mm</td>
<td>&lt;0.7µm</td>
<td>&lt;1µm</td>
<td>8.1% max.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navitar Hemistar HMR113</td>
<td>11.27mm</td>
<td>32.24mm</td>
<td>90°</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>73%</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>55% @66 lp/mm</td>
<td>55% @66 lp/mm</td>
<td>&lt;3.8µm</td>
<td>&lt;3.8µm</td>
<td>-9.0% max.</td>
<td>95%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navitar Hemistar HM117</td>
<td>11.7mm</td>
<td>24.454mm</td>
<td>65.3°</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>75%</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>85% @66 lp/mm</td>
<td>59% @66 lp/mm</td>
<td>&lt;3µm</td>
<td>&lt;2µm</td>
<td>-9.0% max.</td>
<td>&gt;88%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navitar Hemistar HMT119</td>
<td>11.88mm</td>
<td>26.0mm</td>
<td>68°</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>75%</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>90% @66 lp/mm</td>
<td>41% @66 lp/mm</td>
<td>&lt;3.75µm</td>
<td>&lt;3.75µm</td>
<td>-8.5% max.</td>
<td>&gt;97%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISCO-Optic 1:4 14.3mm</td>
<td>14.3mm</td>
<td>90° ?</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navitar Hemistar HM4K178</td>
<td>17.8mm</td>
<td>39.25mm</td>
<td>69°</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>&gt;88%</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>80% @66 lp/mm</td>
<td>50% @66 lp/mm</td>
<td>&lt;1.5µm</td>
<td>&lt;3.2µm</td>
<td>-8.0% max.</td>
<td>&gt;98%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISCO-Optic 1:2 21mm</td>
<td>21.0mm</td>
<td>90° ?</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 21.5 Other projection lenses

|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|-----|---------------|-------------|------------|----------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------|
### 21.6 Flange distances

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flange Type</th>
<th>Distance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFT (Micro 4/3)</td>
<td>19.25mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF und EF-S</td>
<td>44.0mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF-M</td>
<td>18.0mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon R</td>
<td>20.0mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon FD</td>
<td>42.0mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M42 = M42x1.0</td>
<td>45.46mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T 2 = M42x0.75</td>
<td>55.0mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-Mount</td>
<td>17.526mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS-Mount</td>
<td>12.526mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sony E-Mount</td>
<td>18.0mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nikon F</td>
<td>46.5mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZWO ASI178MM</td>
<td>12.5mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 21.7 Aperture numbers, rounded and exact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aperture Number</th>
<th>Rounded</th>
<th>Exact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.794</td>
<td>0.891</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.122</td>
<td>1.260</td>
<td>1.414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.587</td>
<td>1.782</td>
<td>2.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.245</td>
<td>2.520</td>
<td>2.828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.175</td>
<td>3.564</td>
<td>4.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.490</td>
<td>5.040</td>
<td>5.657</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Formula for exact numbers: \( f_{no} = 2^{\frac{n}{6}} \) with \( n = -2 \) to 15
21.8 Test patterns for fulldome projection

Very nice fulldome test patterns on Paul Bourke's website: [http://www.paulbourke.net/dome/testpattern/](http://www.paulbourke.net/dome/testpattern/)

Make a double-fisheye test image and an equirectangular test image:

```plaintext
set "IN=1200.png" :: Test pattern from http://www.paulbourke.net/dome/testpattern/1200.png
set "OUT=double_fisheye_test.png" :: Double fisheye test image

ffmpeg -i %IN% -i %IN% -lavfi ":[0]transpose=1[left];[1]transpose=2,negate[right];[left][right]hstack" -y %OUT%

set "IN=double_fisheye_test.png"
set "OUT=equirectangular_test.png" :: Equirectangular test image

ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi "v360=input=dfisheye:output=e:ih_fov=180:iv_fov=180:pitch=90" -y %OUT%
pause
```

Make a double equirectangular test image, consisting of two equirectangular test images vertically stacked together. The top half is yellow and the bottom half is magenta. This can be used for wormhole simulations:

```plaintext
set "IN=1024.png" :: Test pattern from http://www.paulbourke.net/dome/testpattern/1024.png
set "OUT=double_equirect.png" :: Double equirectangular test image

ffmpeg -i %IN% -i %IN% -lavfi ":[0]transpose=1[left];[1]transpose=2,negate[right];[left][right]hstack,v360=input=dfisheye:output=e:ih_fov=180:iv_fov=180:pitch=90,split[e1][e2]; [e1]colorchannelmixer=.33:.33:.33:0.33:.33:.33:0.33:.33:.33:0.33:[yellow]; [e2]colorchannelmixer=.33:.33:.33:0:0:0:0.33:.33:.33:0.33:[magenta];[yellow][magenta]vstack" -y %OUT%
pause
```

432
Make a double equirectangular test image, consisting of two equirectangular test images vertically stacked together. The top half is yellow and the bottom half is magenta. Each image contains a grid and is labelled "SOUTH WEST NORTH EAST UP DOWN". This can be used for wormhole simulations:

```bash
ffmpeg -lavfi color=c=black@0:s=720x360,format=rgba,^ 
  drawtext=text="DOWN":x=145:y=173:fontsize=24,^ 
  drawtext=text="UP":x=523:y=173:fontsize=24,^ 
  v360=e:e:roll=90:interp=near,^ 
  drawtext=text="NORTH":x=322:y=173:fontsize=24,^ 
  scroll=hpos=0.5,^ 
  drawtext=text="SOUTH":x=322:y=173:fontsize=24,^ 
  drawtext=text="WEST":x=510:y=173:fontsize=24,^ 
  drawtext=text="EAST":x=154:y=173:fontsize=24[text];^ 
  color=c=yellow:s=720x360,format=rgba,drawgrid=w=45:h=45:c=gray[grid];^ 
  [grid][text]overlay -frames 1 -y yellow.png 

ffmpeg -lavfi color=c=black@0:s=720x360,format=rgba,^ 
  drawtext=text="DOWN":x=145:y=173:fontsize=24,^ 
  drawtext=text="UP":x=523:y=173:fontsize=24,^ 
  v360=e:e:roll=90:interp=near,^ 
  drawtext=text="NORTH":x=322:y=173:fontsize=24,^ 
  scroll=hpos=0.5,^ 
  drawtext=text="SOUTH":x=322:y=173:fontsize=24,^ 
  drawtext=text="WEST":x=510:y=173:fontsize=24,^ 
  drawtext=text="EAST":x=154:y=173:fontsize=24[text];^ 
  color=c=magenta:s=720x360,format=rgba,drawgrid=w=45:h=45:c=gray[grid];^ 
  [grid][text]overlay -frames 1 -y magenta.png 

ffmpeg -i yellow.png -i magenta.png -lavfi [0][1]vstack -y double_equirectangular.png 

pause
```
## 22.1 All Canon 5D-Mark4 video modes for PAL video system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MOV / MP4</th>
<th>Movie rec. size</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Frame rate</th>
<th>Bit rate</th>
<th>YUV/bit</th>
<th>Image compression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MOV</td>
<td>4K 25.00P MJPG</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>480 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2 / 8 bit</td>
<td>MJPG yuvj422p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4K 24.00P MJPG</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>480 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2 / 8 bit</td>
<td>MJPG yuvj422p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 50.00P ALL-I</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>174 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>ALL-I h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 50.00P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>59 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 25.00P ALL-I</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>88 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>ALL-I h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 25.00P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 24.00P ALL-I</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>88 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>ALL-I h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 24.00P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HD 100.0P ALL-I</td>
<td>1280x720</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>154 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>ALL-I h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>FHD 50.00P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>58 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 25.00P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>29 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 25.00P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>12 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB (&quot;Light&quot;, this is a stronger compression) h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 24.00P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>29 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# 22.2 All Canon 5D-Mark4 video modes for NTSC video system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MOV / MP4</th>
<th>Movie rec. size</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Frame rate</th>
<th>Bit rate</th>
<th>YUV/bit</th>
<th>Image compression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MOV</td>
<td>4K 29.97P MJPG</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>29.97</td>
<td>480 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2 / 8 bit</td>
<td>MJPG yuvj422p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4K 23.98P MJPG</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>23.98</td>
<td>480 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2 / 8 bit</td>
<td>MJPG yuvj422p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4K 24.00P MJPG</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>480 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2 / 8 bit</td>
<td>MJPG yuvj422p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 59.94P ALL-I</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>59.94</td>
<td>174 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>ALL-I h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 59.94P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>59.94</td>
<td>59 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 29.97P ALL-I</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>29.97</td>
<td>88 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>ALL-I h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 29.97P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>29.97</td>
<td>30 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 23.98P ALL-I</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>23.98</td>
<td>88 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>ALL-I h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 23.98P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>23.98</td>
<td>30 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 24.00P ALL-I</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>88 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>ALL-I h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 24.00P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HD 119.9P ALL-I</td>
<td>1280x720</td>
<td>119.9</td>
<td>154 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>ALL-I h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>FHD 59.94P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>59.94</td>
<td>58 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 29.97P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>29.97</td>
<td>29 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 29.97P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>29.97</td>
<td>12 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB (&quot;Light&quot;, this is a stronger compression) h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 23.98P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>23.98</td>
<td>29 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHD 24.00P IPB</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>29 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0 / 8 bit</td>
<td>IPB h264 yuvj420p</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Important note: If the size of a video exceeds 4GB, it can only be downloaded to the computer with "EOS Utility" software.
22.3 **Canon 5D-Mark4 Field of view**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lens</th>
<th>Autofocus</th>
<th>4:3 Full-frame field of view</th>
<th>16:9 FHD Field of view</th>
<th>17:9 C4K Field of view</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sigma EX DG 4.5mm f/2.8</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>180.0° x 180.0°</td>
<td>180.0° x 180.0°</td>
<td>180.0° x 169.3°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meike 6-11mm f/3.5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>180.0° x 180.0° @ 9.6mm</td>
<td>180.0° x 180.0° @ 8.3mm</td>
<td>180.0° x 137.9° @ 8mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nippon Kogaku 8mm f/2.8</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>180.0° x 180.0°</td>
<td>180.0° x 158.5°</td>
<td>171.7° x 90.5°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma EX DG 8mm f/3.5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>180.0° x 180.0°</td>
<td>180.0° x 160.6°</td>
<td>174.0° x 91.7°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 8-15mm f/4.0</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>180.0° x 180.0° @ 8mm</td>
<td>180.0° x 159.2° @ 8mm</td>
<td>172.5° x 90.9° @ 8mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 11-24mm f/4.0</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>117.1° x 95.0° - 73.7° x 53.1°</td>
<td>117.1° x 85.3° - 73.7° x 45.7°</td>
<td>89.8° x 55.5° - 49.1° x 27.1°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma 14mm f/1.8</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>104.3° x 81.2°</td>
<td>104.3° x 71.7°</td>
<td>76.1° x 44.9°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon CN-E 24mm T1.5 L F</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>73.7° x 53.1°</td>
<td>73.7° x 45.7°</td>
<td>49.1° x 27.1°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma 24mm f/1.4</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>73.7° x 53.1°</td>
<td>73.7° x 45.7°</td>
<td>49.1° x 27.1°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laowa 24mm f/14</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>73.7° x 53.1°</td>
<td>73.7° x 45.7°</td>
<td>49.1° x 27.1°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 24-70mm f/4.0</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>73.7° x 53.1° - 28.8° x 19.5°</td>
<td>73.7° x 45.7° - 28.8° x 16.5°</td>
<td>49.1° x 27.1° - 17.8° x 9.45°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma 50mm f/1.4</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>39.6° x 27.0°</td>
<td>39.6° x 22.9°</td>
<td>14.7° x 13.2°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon CN-E 50mm T1.3 L F</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>39.6° x 27.0°</td>
<td>39.6° x 22.9°</td>
<td>14.7° x 13.2°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon CN-E 85mm T1.3 L F</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>23.9° x 16.1°</td>
<td>23.9° x 13.6°</td>
<td>11.6° x 7.79°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 100mm f/2.8</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>20.4° x 13.7°</td>
<td>20.4° x 11.6°</td>
<td>12.5° x 6.62°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 100-400mm f/4.5-5.6</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>20.4° x 13.7° - 5.15° x 3.44°</td>
<td>20.4° x 11.6° - 5.15° x 2.90°</td>
<td>12.5° x 6.62° - 3.14° x 1.66°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 200mm f/2.0</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>10.3° x 6.87°</td>
<td>10.3° x 5.80°</td>
<td>6.28° x 3.31°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 400mm f/2.8</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>5.15° x 3.44°</td>
<td>5.15° x 2.90°</td>
<td>3.14° x 1.66°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 1.4x Teleconverter 560mm f/4.0</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>3.68° x 2.46°</td>
<td>3.68° x 2.07°</td>
<td>2.24° x 1.18°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 2x Teleconverter 800mm f/7.6</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>2.58° x 1.72°</td>
<td>2.58° x 1.45°</td>
<td>1.57° x 0.83°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 500mm f/4.0</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>4.12° x 2.75°</td>
<td>4.12° x 2.32°</td>
<td>2.51° x 1.33°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 1.4x Teleconverter 700mm f/5.6</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>2.95° x 1.96°</td>
<td>2.95° x 1.66°</td>
<td>1.80° x 0.95°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 2x Teleconverter 1000mm f/8.0</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>2.06° x 1.38°</td>
<td>2.06° x 1.16°</td>
<td>1.26° x 0.66°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Takahashi FS-128 1040mm f/8.1</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>1.98° x 1.32°</td>
<td>1.98° x 1.12°</td>
<td>1.21° x 0.64°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMB Refractor 2057mm f/9</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>1.00° x 0.67°</td>
<td>1.00° x 0.56°</td>
<td>0.61° x 0.32°</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fisheye lenses: **Field_of_view_in_degrees = 180° * x / Image_circle_diameter**

Normal lenses: **Field_of_view_in_degrees = 2 * arctan(x / 2f)**
with \( x = \text{image width or height in mm} \)
The Canon 5D-Mark4 has a very good autofocus and is perfect for photography of fast moving objects (e.g. wildlife, birds).

I'm not a friend of video tutorials, but for the Canon 5D-Mark4 I found some tutorials that are indeed helpful. I will summarize the content below:

**Grant Atkinson: Canon 5D Mk IV - Autofocus: Part 1/4 - Control Setup for Moving Subjects**

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7iP60Np0lpw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AF Operation</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Drive Mode</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ONE SHOT</td>
<td>For non-moving objects</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Single shot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AI FOCUS</td>
<td>This decides automatically if the object is moving or not. Not recommended.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>7 Pictures per second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3 Pictures per second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AI SERVO</td>
<td>For moving objects, recommended as default.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>3 Pictures per second, silent mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Clock Symbol</td>
<td>10 Seconds self timer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Clock Symbol 2</td>
<td>2 Seconds self timer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Orange Menu (second from right) --> 3 --> Custom Controls**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shutter Button</th>
<th>leave as-is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AF_ON Button</td>
<td>set to AF_OFF, that means when you are in AF_SERVO mode you can hold the focus as long as you press this button.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| * Button       | set to ONE_SHOT/SERVO, that means by pressing this button you can toggle very fast between ONE_SHOT and AF_SERVO. Additionally you must press the INFO button and select the option to the right. But this function isn't very important, because you can work without ONE_SHOT.
In another video he sets the * button also to AF_OFF, which is useful if you accidentally press the wrong button. |
| Multi_Controller | Set to "Direct AF point selection" |
| AF Area Selection Button | Set to "Direct AF area selection" |
| SET Button     | In another video he sets the SET button to "Exposure Compensation" |
Pink AF Menü (second from left) --> 4 --> Select AF area selec. mode
Here you can select which of the 7 AF area selection modes you want to use. He chooses 2, 3 and 5.

| (1) Spot AF (Square with Point) | Very small, good choice if you take pictures through branches |
| (2) Single Point AF | This is the default setting, very precise and fast, if you manage to hold the point on the object. |
| (3) Expand AF area (5 Points) | Recommended method for moving objects. The center point is prioritized and if this point looses focus, then one of the neighbor points is used. Place the center point on the eye of the object. |
| (4) AF Expand Surround (9 Points) | Same as (3), but 8 neighbor points. |
| (5) Zone AF (9 or 12 Points) | All selected points have the same weight. You don't know which point is actually used. Don't use this method if you want to have the focus on the eye of the object. |
| (6) Large Zone | Same as (5), but more points. |
| (7) Auto AF Selection (all 61 Points) | This may be useful for birds in the sky, if there is sufficient depth of focus. You don't know which point is actually used. Don't use this method if you want to have the focus on the eye of the object. |

Pink AF Menü (second from left) --> 4 --> Selectable AF Point
Here you can reduce the number of selectable points. His choice: 61 or 15, because then you can choose the best point very fast.

Grant Atkinson: Canon 5D Mk IV - Autofocus: Part 3/4 - Prioritizing Your Autofocus Options
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VOilQs1UE18

Pink AF Menü (second from left) --> 2
Here you can set the priorities for the first picture and for all subsequent pictures. His choice: 1th image: RELEASE, 2nd image: 0 to -2

| Focus Priority | This means the first picture is taken not before the focus is found. This may lead to pauses, if no focus is found. |
Grant Atkinson: Canon 5D Mk IV - Autofocus: Part 4/4 - AF Cases
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vp8sHvGArqg

The "cases" contain predefined settings. He doesn't use them, however he has put the three settings (Tracking Sensitivity, Accel/decel tracking and AF pt auto switching) into "MyMenu". This can be done as follows:
Press Q, until "My Menu" is selected.
Add My Menu Tab, OK
Configure MyMenu1
Select items to register.
Now select the three items that were mentioned above. They are now available in "My Menu".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tracking Sensitivity</td>
<td>This is by far the most important parameter! It describes how easily the focus can move away from the previously found focus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accel/decel tracking</td>
<td>This is difficult to understand. Best if you leave it at 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF pt auto switching</td>
<td>This describes, how fast the camera switches from one AF point to a neighbor AF point. He leaves it at 0, which means deactivated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Grant Atkinson: Canon 5D Mark IV - Settings For Wildlife Photography

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=yy_72JQ-QT4

Red Camera Menu (first from left)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page 1</th>
<th>Lens aberration correction</th>
<th>He switches all options off, so that the pictures can be saved faster.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Page 2</td>
<td>Auto Lighting Optimizer</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 3</td>
<td>High ISO speed NR</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 2</td>
<td>ISO speed settings</td>
<td>AUTO 100 - 12800 for both ranges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page 1</td>
<td>Release Shutter without card</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pink AF Menü (second from left)

| Page 4 | Auto AF pt sel: EOS iTR AF | OFF |

Grant Atkinson: Shooting Canon 5D Mark IV in M mode with auto ISO

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Xmud7-O8HNs

You can use the M mode together with "Auto ISO". Exposure compensation is also possible in M mode.

Tony & Chelsea Northrup: How to Photograph Flying Birds

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GFghMNX9zrl

Shutter: 1/2000s TV, Auto ISO might be useful

| Birds in front of trees or water | Use a single AF point and hold it on the object. |
| Birds in the sky | It's easier to use all AF points. |
# Panasonic LUMIX GH5S


## 23.1 GH5S Record formats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Record format</th>
<th>Bits</th>
<th>Video Codec</th>
<th>Audio Codec</th>
<th>Anamorphic</th>
<th>VFR</th>
<th>HLG</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AVCHD</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>some</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>This data format is suitable for when playing back on a high-definition TV, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>This data format is suitable for when playing back on a PC, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP4 HEVC (High Efficiency Video Coding)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>h.265</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>This data format is for HDR motion picture and suitable for playback on a HDR (HLG format)-compatible TV or recorder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP4 (LPCM)</td>
<td>8 or 10</td>
<td>h.264</td>
<td>LPCM (uncompressed)</td>
<td>possible</td>
<td>some</td>
<td>10 bit</td>
<td>The MP4 data format for image editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV</td>
<td>8 or 10</td>
<td>h.264</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>possible</td>
<td>some</td>
<td>10 bit</td>
<td>Data format for image editing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
23.2 GH5S Exposing for VLog-L

See also: https://business.panasonic.co.uk/professional-camera/sites/default/eu-files/professional-camera-2014/case_study_pdf/The%20DVX200%20Book.pdf (especially the diagram on page 93)

See also: https://pro-av.panasonic.net/en/dvx4k/pdf/ag-dvx200_tech_brief_vol6_en.pdf

The following is taken from the above links:

With VLOG-L, the brightest clipped highlights will display on the zebras and on the waveform at about 80 IRE. Nothing brighter than about 81 IRE will ever be displayed.

Exposing to the right (ETTR):
This is a technique based on using a histogram for exposure. The general idea behind ETTR is to expose the image as bright as you possibly can, so long as none of the video information “clips” off the top. If required, you can always push it back down to proper exposure in post. Clipping occurs at 80 IRE. If you set your zebras at 80 IRE, you are free to expose up until the zebras appear. Anywhere that the zebras are displayed, you've clipped the image and would need to back off your exposure. Do be aware though that at higher exposure levels, even though the luminance may not have clipped yet, an individual color channel may begin clipping before the zebras display. As such, you might want to back off a little more (by setting the zebras no higher than 75 IRE), to leave a little room to minimize any clipping of chroma channels. When exposing using ETTR, skin tones may end up being recorded brighter or darker in every scene, simply based on where the highlights happen to be in that particular shot, and every shot will need to be corrected to bring the skin tones back to a reasonably consistent level so that your footage will intercut cleanly and seamlessly. And, depending on just how bright the highlights are in any given scene, ETTR may result in a scenario where the skin tones and midtones are significantly underexposed in an effort to catch and preserve all the highlights. Generally, cinematography is (and should be) more about the subject than it should be about the highlights; excessive attention to the highlights may mean compromising other aspects of the footage, so a strict “ETTR” approach is not always going to provide the overall best results in a video project.
Exposing For Middle Gray:
An alternative method of exposure is to expose for middle gray = 18% gray. When exposing for middle gray, you’ll find the zebras and the waveform monitor vastly more useful than the histogram. In VLOG-L, middle gray is properly exposed at 42 IRE. VLOG-L gamma curve maps the following brightness levels to the following IRE levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reflectance</th>
<th>IRE</th>
<th>10-bit code value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0% (black)</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18% (middle gray)</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90% (white)</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absolute clipped superwhite</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>IRE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In VLOG-L, the curve is laid out so that there are 8 stops below middle gray, and 4 stops above middle gray. You can, of course, choose to modify that by underexposing middle gray some; if you underexpose by one stop, you’ll then have 7 stops below middle gray and 5 stops above it. In all cases you’ll get 12 stops of dynamic range; the recommended allocation is for middle gray to be at 42 IRE with 8 stops below and 4 stops above, but you can shift that on an as-needed basis, so long as you account for it in post. The advice is to expose middle gray at 42 IRE whenever possible.

Using Zebras and Waveform Monitor:
With VLOG-L placing middle gray at 42 IRE, 90% white at 61 IRE, and black at 7 IRE gives a wide exposure range that allows for 4 stops of exposure over middle gray, and 8 stops under middle gray. Using these general exposure levels, you’ll find that properly-exposed highlights on skin tones will usually range between about 42 IRE for dark-skinned subjects up to a maximum of about 55 IRE for light-skinned subjects. For VLOG-L, it’s recommendes to set Zebra 1 at 55 IRE and Zebra 2 at 75 IRE. If you have your zebras higher than 80, they will never trigger.

Summary:
Exposing properly for VLOG-L is the key to getting the best results; aim to expose an 18% gray card at about 42 IRE, keep your Caucasian skin highlights to below 55 IRE, and set your Zebra 2 to 75 IRE to keep from clipping highlights.

Some people recommend to use +1 stop exposure compensation (which means one stop overexposed).

The formula for the VLog curve is given in the V-Log/V-Gamut Reference manual:
VLog table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stops = log₂(in / 0.18)</th>
<th>ln = 0.18 * 2 ^ Stops</th>
<th>out</th>
<th>out * 1023</th>
<th>IRE = -7.24 + 116.33 * out</th>
<th>curve</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-∞</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.1250</td>
<td>128.0</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>0.000703125</td>
<td>0.1290</td>
<td>131.9</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-7</td>
<td>0.00140625</td>
<td>0.1329</td>
<td>135.9</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>linear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-6</td>
<td>0.0028125</td>
<td>0.1407</td>
<td>144.0</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-5</td>
<td>0.005625</td>
<td>0.1565</td>
<td>160.1</td>
<td>11.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.17</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.1810</td>
<td>185.2</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4.17</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.1810</td>
<td>185.2</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-4</td>
<td>0.01125</td>
<td>0.1878</td>
<td>192.1</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-3</td>
<td>0.0225</td>
<td>0.2346</td>
<td>240.0</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>0.045</td>
<td>0.2915</td>
<td>298.2</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>0.3554</td>
<td>363.5</td>
<td>34.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.18 (18% middle gray)</td>
<td>0.4233</td>
<td>433.0</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.4936</td>
<td>504.9</td>
<td>50.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.5650</td>
<td>578.0</td>
<td>58.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.32</td>
<td>0.90 (90% white)</td>
<td>0.5882</td>
<td>601.7</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.44</td>
<td>0.6371</td>
<td>651.7</td>
<td>66.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2.88</td>
<td>0.7095</td>
<td>725.8</td>
<td>75.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.559</td>
<td>4.24246</td>
<td>0.7500</td>
<td>767.2</td>
<td>80 (maximum value for VLog-L)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5.76</td>
<td>0.7820</td>
<td>800.0</td>
<td>83.7 (only available in VLog)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>11.52</td>
<td>0.8546</td>
<td>874.3</td>
<td>92.2 (only available in VLog)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>23.04</td>
<td>0.9273</td>
<td>948.6</td>
<td>100.6 (only available in VLog)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>46.08</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>109.1 (only available in VLog)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The function for converting from linear signal to V-Log data is as follows.

With linear reflection as “in” and V-Log data as “out”,

\[
\text{out} = \begin{cases} 
5.6 \times \text{in} + 0.125 & (\text{in} < \text{cut1}) \\
\frac{c \times \log_{10}(\text{in} + b) + d}{c} & (\text{in} \geq \text{cut1})
\end{cases}
\]

with \(\text{cut1} = 0.01, b = 0.00873, c = 0.241514, d = 0.598206, 0 \leq \text{out} \leq 1\)

The function for reverting compressed V-Log data to linear reflection is as follows.

With V-Log data as “in” and linear reflection as “out”,

\[
\text{in} = \begin{cases} 
\frac{\text{out} - 0.125}{5.6} & (\text{out} < \text{cut2}) \\
\left(\frac{10(\text{out} - d)}{c}\right) - b & (\text{out} \geq \text{cut2})
\end{cases}
\]

with \(\text{cut2} = 0.181, 0 \leq \text{out} \leq 1\)

This batch file makes a 10-bit VLog test video with 18 vertical bars. The brightness levels (from left to right) are black and from -8 to +8 stops:

```
set "T=10"                   :: Duration in seconds
rem  Make a 10-bit VLog video:
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=s=svga,format=gray16 -lavfi
geq=lum='st(0, trunc(18*X/W));64*(128*eq(ld(0), 0) + 132*eq(ld(0), 1) + 136*eq(ld(0), 2) + 144*eq(ld(0), 3) + 160*eq(ld(0), 4) + 192*eq(ld(0), 5) + 240*eq(ld(0), 6) + 298*eq(ld(0), 7) + 363*eq(ld(0), 8) + 433*eq(ld(0), 9) + 505*eq(ld(0), 10) + 578*eq(ld(0), 11) + 652*eq(ld(0), 12) + 726*eq(ld(0), 13) + 800*eq(ld(0), 14) + 874*eq(ld(0), 15) + 949*eq(ld(0), 16) + 1023*eq(ld(0), 17))',oscilloscope=tw=1:s=1
-pix_fmt yuv444p10le -color_range pc -crf 10 -c:v h264 -t %T% -y VLog_10bit.mov
```

Note: If "-color_range pc" is omitted, the video still plays fine in FFplay but it doesn't play correctly in VLC Player. The two brightest bars are shown with the same brightness.

It seems that if "-color_range" is not specified in a video, by default FFplay is assuming it's "PC" however VLC is assuming it's "TV".

**Important:** Always specify "-color_range"!
This is the VLOG-L curve:

(Source: https://business.panasonic.co.uk/professional-camera/sites/default/eu-files/professional-camera-2014/case_study_pdf/The%20DVX200%20Book.pdf)

The green line is the limit for the DVX200 camera. The limit for the GH5S is a little bit higher (approximately at 768).
23.3 GH5S HLG (Hybrid Log Gamma)

See also: [https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hybrid_Log-Gamma](https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hybrid_Log-Gamma)

HLG is a nonlinear transfer curve in which the lower half of the signal values use a gamma curve and the upper half of the signal values use a logarithmic curve.

\[
E' = r \times \sqrt{E} \quad \text{for} \quad 0 \leq E \leq 1 \\
E' = a \times \ln(E - b) + c \quad \text{for} \quad 1 < E \\
\]

where

- \( E \) is the signal normalized by the reference white level and \( E' \) is the resulting nonlinear signal
- \( r \) is the reference white level and has a signal value of 0.5
- and the constants \( a, b, \) and \( c \) are defined as \( a = 0.17883277, b = 0.28466892, \) and \( c = 0.55991073 \)

The signal value is 0.5 for the reference white level while the signal value for 1 has a relative luminance that is 12 times higher than the reference white level. ARIB STD-B67 has a nominal range of 0 to 12.

A free HLG to Rec709 LUT is available here: [https://nickdriftwood.com/product/hlg-rec709](https://nickdriftwood.com/product/hlg-rec709)

This LUT is quite large (almost 10 MB) because the numbers have 10 decimal places, which is totally unnecessary. More than 3 or 4 make no sense.
23.4 GH5S Metering Modes

The four possible metering modes are "Multiple", "Centre Weighted", "Spot" and "Highlight Weighted". The last one was added in firmware version 1.4 and is missing in the manual.

23.5 GH5S Autofocus

There are two possible ways how to get rid of the "AF" icon in the lower right corner of the screen:

- Totally disable the touch screen as follows: Custom Menue --> Operation --> Touch_Settings --> Touch_Screen = OFF
- Use a video mode that allows variable frame rate (VFR), switch VFR to ON and set the variable frame rate to the same value as the rec frame rate, for example 25/25. In this case the "AF" icon disappears, and the camera does record audio. However at all other variable frame rates, it doesn't record audio.
### GH5S Recommended settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Cinelike-D</th>
<th>VLOG-L</th>
<th>HLG (Hybrid Log Gamma)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Phote Style&quot; in Exif Data</td>
<td>Unknown (10)</td>
<td>Unknown (13)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contrast</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>[NA]</td>
<td>[NA]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharpness (1)</td>
<td>-5 ?</td>
<td>-5 ?</td>
<td>-5 ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noise Reduction (2)</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturation</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>[NA]</td>
<td>-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hue</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>[NA]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luminance Level</td>
<td>0-1023 (0-255 for 8 bit)</td>
<td>fixed at 32-200 (128-800 for 10 bit) (3)</td>
<td>fixed at 0-1023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zebras</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>75%</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure compensation</td>
<td></td>
<td>+1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Possible ISO range for &quot;Dual Native ISO Settings&quot; = Low</td>
<td>80 - 800</td>
<td>320 - 1600</td>
<td>320 - 1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Possible ISO range for &quot;Dual Native ISO Settings&quot; = High</td>
<td>800 - 204800</td>
<td>1600 - 25600</td>
<td>1600 - 204800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic range [F-Stops]</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>11.58</td>
<td>11.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>Best choice for video post processing!</td>
<td>Best choice for night sky!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) At higher ISO values (for example 25600), the sharpness setting is quite irrelevant, as there is no big difference in videos taken with sharpness -5 and +5. I'm unsure if negative sharpness values are a low pass filter or not.

(2) Any setting larger than -5 will suppress fainter stars in the night sky!

(3) V-LOG L uses only the range [128..800] (or 128..768?) from the possible range [0..1023], which means it's closer to 9-bit than to 10-bit
23.7 GH5S Custom settings C1, C2, C3-1, C3-2, C3-3

Up to 5 settings can be saved in Menu -> Settings -> Cust.Set Mem.
They can be loaded by turning the wheel to C1, C2 or C3.
In case of C3, you must additionally press the menu button and then select C3-1, C3-2 or C3-3.

My own settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Rec Format</th>
<th>Pixel</th>
<th>fps</th>
<th>ISO, Photo Style</th>
<th>Exposure Mode, Exposure time</th>
<th>System Frequency</th>
<th>Application</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>[4K/10bit/150M/25p]</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>400, STD</td>
<td>M, 1/50s</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>For 4K videos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>422 / 10Bit / Long GOP</td>
<td>4K</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>[C4K/10bit/150M/25p]</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Auto, STD</td>
<td>M, 1/50s</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>For C4K videos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>422 / 10Bit / Long GOP</td>
<td>C4K</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C3-1</td>
<td>[4K/A/150M/25p]</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>51200 HLG, NR=-5</td>
<td>M, 1/25s</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>For meteor astronomy with SpeedBooster and Nippon Kogaku 8mm f/2.8 fisheye lens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>422 / 10 bit / Long GOP</td>
<td>Anamorphic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C3-2</td>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/25p]</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>51200, STD</td>
<td>M, 1/125s</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>For video astronomy: Variable framerate: 125 Ex.Tele Conv is OFF, but can be set to ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>420 / 8Bit / Long GOP</td>
<td>FHD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C3-3</td>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/25p]</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>51200, STD</td>
<td>M, 1/25s (1/2s - 1/25s)</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>For video astronomy: Variable framerate: off Ex.Tele Conv is OFF, but can be set to ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>420 / 8Bit / Long GOP</td>
<td>FHD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

My function key settings:

Fn1 Sound Rec Level Adj.
Fn2 Histogram
Fn3 Waveform Monitor
Fn4 Zebras
Fn5 Ex. Tele Conv.
23.8 GH5S Luminance level

Motion Picture > Luminance Level
Select the luminance range to match the use of video. Settings: [0-255]/[16-235]/[16-255]

- If you set Rec Quality to a 10bit motion picture setting, the available options change to [0-1023], [64-940], and [64-1023].
- This function works only for motion pictures. Still pictures (including those you take during motion picture recording) will be taken with [0-255].
- When Rec Format is set to AVCHD or MP4, [0-255] in Luminance Level will switch to [16-255].
- When Photo Style is set to Hybrid Log Gamma, setting is fixed to [0-1023]. The manual says [64-640], but I think this is wrong.
- When Photo Style is set to V-Log L, setting is fixed to [32-200] or [128-800]. The manual says [0-255], but I think this is wrong.

23.9 GH5S Master pedestal level

Creative Video > Master Pedestal Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>This side creates a high contrast image with a crisp atmosphere.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>This side creates a slightly misty atmosphere.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This function is not available when Photo Style is set to V-Log L

23.10 GH5S Video size

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Read-out Chip Size</th>
<th>Diagonal Size</th>
<th>Number of Pixels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4K</td>
<td>3820 x 2160</td>
<td>18.8mm x 10.6mm</td>
<td>21.6mm</td>
<td>8251200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C4K</td>
<td>4096 x 2160</td>
<td>19.2mm x 10.12mm</td>
<td>21.7mm</td>
<td>8847360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anamorphic</td>
<td>3328 x 2496</td>
<td>17.3mm x 13.0mm</td>
<td>21.6mm</td>
<td>8306688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHD</td>
<td>1920 x 1080</td>
<td>18.8mm x 10.6mm (1)</td>
<td>21.6mm</td>
<td>2062800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHD with 2.1x Extra Tele Conversion</td>
<td>1920 x 1080</td>
<td>8.95mm x 5.05mm</td>
<td>10.3mm</td>
<td>2062800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Read-out chip size is smaller when frame rate is larger than 200
23.11  GH5S Mechanical / electronic shutter

Rec > Shutter Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shutter Type</th>
<th>ISO</th>
<th>Exposure Time Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical shutter</td>
<td>100-204800</td>
<td>60s - 1/8000s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic shutter</td>
<td>204800</td>
<td>1/30s - 1/16000s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>102400</td>
<td>1/15s - 1/16000s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>51200</td>
<td>1/8s - 1/16000s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25600</td>
<td>1/4s - 1/16000s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12800</td>
<td>1/2s - 1/16000s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100 - 6400</td>
<td>1s - 1/16000s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23.12  GH5S Longer exposure time than framerate allows

When making a 25fps video, exposure times longer than 1/25s up to 1/2s are possible. Duplicated frames are written to the SD card.

At least these settings are required (there may be more requirements that I don't know):
-- Creative film mode
-- Exposure mode "M"
-- Autofocus must be switched off at the lens
-- "SS/Gain Operation" must be set to "SEC/ISO"
-- Not in variable framerate mode
## GH5S Variable frame rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Frequency</th>
<th>Rec Quality</th>
<th>Available Framerates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>[4K/8bit/100M/30p]</td>
<td>2 15 26 28 30 32 34 45 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[FHD/24M/30p]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/60p]</td>
<td>2 30 56 58 60 62 64 90 120 150 180 210 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/30p]</td>
<td>2 15 26 28 30 32 34 45 60 75 90 105 120 135 150 165 180 195 210 225 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[4K/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>2 12 20 22 24 26 28 36 48 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[FHD/24M/24p]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>2 12 20 22 24 26 28 36 48 60 72 84 98 108 120 132 144 156 168 180 192 204 216 228 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>[4K/8bit/100M/25p]</td>
<td>2 12 21 23 25 27 30 37 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[FHD/24M/25p]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/50p]</td>
<td>2 25 46 48 50 52 54 75 100 125 150 200 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/25p]</td>
<td>2 12 21 23 25 27 30 37 50 62 75 87 100 112 125 137 150 175 200 225 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>[4K/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>2 12 20 22 24 26 28 36 48 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[C4K/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>2 12 20 22 24 26 28 36 48 60 72 84 96 108 120 132 144 156 168 180 192 204 216 228 240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Normally the GH5S doesn't record any audio in VFR mode. But there is one exception: When you switch VFR to ON and set the variable frame rate to the same value as the rec frame rate. For example, if "Rec Quality" is set to [FHD/8bit/100M/25p] then you can record audio only if the variable frame rate is set to 25.
### 23.14 Recording duration on SD cards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mbps</th>
<th>MB/s</th>
<th>MB/min</th>
<th>128GB card</th>
<th>256GB card</th>
<th>512GB card</th>
<th>640GB card (128GB + 512GB)</th>
<th>1024GB card (512GB + 512GB)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>43 min = 0.7 h</td>
<td>87 min = 1.4 h</td>
<td>174 min = 2.9 h</td>
<td>218 min = 3.6 h</td>
<td>349 min = 5.8 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>87 min = 1.4 h</td>
<td>174 min = 2.9 h</td>
<td>349 min = 5.8 h</td>
<td>436 min = 7.2 h</td>
<td>699 min = 11.6 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>18.75</td>
<td>1125</td>
<td>116 min = 1.9 h</td>
<td>233 min = 3.9 h</td>
<td>466 min = 7.8 h</td>
<td>582 min = 9.7 h</td>
<td>932 min = 15.5 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>174 min = 2.9 h</td>
<td>349 min = 5.8 h</td>
<td>699 min = 11.6 h</td>
<td>873 min = 14.5 h</td>
<td>1398 min = 23.3 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>242 min = 4.0 h</td>
<td>485 min = 8.1 h</td>
<td>970 min = 16.2 h</td>
<td>1213 min = 20.2 h</td>
<td>1941 min = 32.3 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>624 min = 10.4 h</td>
<td>1248 min = 20.8 h</td>
<td>2496 min = 41.6 h</td>
<td>3120 min = 52.0 h</td>
<td>4993 min = 83.2 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>728 min = 12.1 h</td>
<td>1456 min = 24.3 h</td>
<td>2912 min = 48.5 h</td>
<td>3640 min = 60.6 h</td>
<td>5825 min = 97.0 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>873 min = 14.5 h</td>
<td>1747 min = 29.1 h</td>
<td>3495 min = 58.2 h</td>
<td>4369 min = 72.8 h</td>
<td>6990 min = 116.5 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>2.125</td>
<td>127.5</td>
<td>1028 min = 17.1 h</td>
<td>2056 min = 34.3 h</td>
<td>4112 min = 68.5 h</td>
<td>5397 min = 89.9 h</td>
<td>8224 min = 137.0 h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 23.15 GH5S Cable remote trigger

The cable remote trigger has a 2.5mm connector with 4 contacts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contact</th>
<th>State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tip</td>
<td>not connected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>not connected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 3rd       | not pressed: 38.5 kΩ to ground (Difference to "half pressed" is 33 kΩ)  
            | half pressed: 5.5 kΩ to ground (Difference to "full pressed" is 3.3 kΩ)  
            | full pressed: 2.2 kΩ to ground |
| Outer     | ground                 |
23.16 GH5S Cheap chinese battery adapters

If a 10k\(\Omega\) resistor is soldered between the "-" and "T" contacts, the GH5S will accept all voltages from 6.5 to 8.5 Volts without any error messages. Without this resistance, the input voltage is much more critical. The original Panasonic DMW-AC10E power supply is rated 8.4V at 2.5A and the voltage is about 9.1V without load.

23.17 GH5S Telescopic effect

Set the [Ex. Tele Conv.] parameter to [ON] for a fixed 2.1x telescopic effect. This is on page 2/5 in the motion pictures menu. This function is not available when [HDR] is set to [ON], or when motion pictures size is set to [C4K] or [4K] in [Rec Quality], or when a frame rate of 150fps or higher is set for [Variable Frame Rate].

23.18 GH5S External HDMI

It's impossible to use USB-C for control, HDMI for monitor, and internal monitor operate at the same time. You have to pick a combination of two of these. It's possible to capture the HDMI output signal with a cheap chinese HDMI to USB converter. The input resolution can be up to 4K and the output resolution is 1920x1080 maximum. This converter also accepts anamorphic 3328 x 2496 (4:3) input and converts it to 1920x1080 output, with black borders added at the left and right sides. It can also convert the 3328 x 2496 (4:3) input to 1600 x 1200 (4:3) output.

How to disable the overlays on the external HDMI output signal: Go to Video menu --> HDMI_Rec_Output --> Info_Display --> OFF

23.19 GH5S Synchro Scan

This is a fine adjustment of shutter speed, used to reduce flickering and horizontal stripes. It's only available when [Exposure Mode] is set to either [S] or [M] in Creative Video Mode.

Flicker-free calculator: https://www.red.com/flicker-free-video
## GH5S Field of view with and without SpeedBooster 0.64x

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lens</th>
<th>Effective focal length and f/ratio with SpeedBooster 0.64x</th>
<th>Field of view GH5S 4K (18.8mm x 10.6mm)</th>
<th>Field of view GH5S 4K (17.3mm x 13.0mm)</th>
<th>Field of view GH5S Anamorphic (4:3) 4K (17.3mm x 13.0mm)</th>
<th>Field of view GH5S Anamorphic (4:3) 4K (17.3mm x 13.0mm) with SpeedBooster 0.64x</th>
<th>Field of view Full Frame (38mm x 24mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sigma EX DG 4.5mm f/2.8</td>
<td>2.9mm f/1.8</td>
<td>180.0° x 155.1°</td>
<td>180.0° x 150.0°</td>
<td>180.0° x 150.0°</td>
<td>180.0° x 150.0°</td>
<td>180.0° x 150.0°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meike 6-11mm f/3.5</td>
<td>3.8mm-7.0mm f/2.2</td>
<td>180.0° x 126.4° @ 6mm</td>
<td>180.0° x 126.4° @ 6mm</td>
<td>180.0° x 126.4° @ 6mm</td>
<td>180.0° x 126.4° @ 6mm</td>
<td>180.0° x 126.4° @ 6mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nippon Kogaku 8mm f/2.8</td>
<td>5.1mm f/1.8</td>
<td>147.1° x 83.0°</td>
<td>180.0° x 129.6°</td>
<td>135.4° x 101.7°</td>
<td>180.0° x 159.0°</td>
<td>180.0° x 180.0°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma EX DG 8mm f/3.5</td>
<td>5.1mm f/2.2</td>
<td>149.1° x 81.4°</td>
<td>180.0° x 131.3°</td>
<td>137.2° x 103.1°</td>
<td>180.0° x 161.1°</td>
<td>180.0° x 180.0°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 8-15mm f/4.0</td>
<td>5.1mm f/2.5</td>
<td>147.8° x 83.3° @ 8mm</td>
<td>180.0° x 130.2° @ 8mm</td>
<td>136.0° x 102.2° @ 8mm</td>
<td>180.0° x 160.0° @ 8mm</td>
<td>180.0° x 180.0° @ 8mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 11-24mm f/4.0</td>
<td>7.0mm-15.4mm f/2.5</td>
<td>81.0° x 24.9° - 42.8° x 24.9°</td>
<td>106.3° x 73.9° - 62.9° x 38.1°</td>
<td>76.4° x 61.2° - 39.6° x 30.3°</td>
<td>80.1° x 54.4° - 58.8° x 45.9°</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leica DG 12-60mm f/2.8-4.0</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>76.1° x 47.7° - 17.8° x 10.1°</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>71.6° x 56.9° - 16.4° x 12.4°</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma 14mm f/1.8</td>
<td>9.0mm f/1.1</td>
<td>67.8° x 41.5°</td>
<td>92.7° x 61.2°</td>
<td>63.4° x 49.8°</td>
<td>88.0° x 71.9°</td>
<td>104.3° x 81.2°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon CN-E 24mm T1.5 L F</td>
<td>15.4mm T 0.96</td>
<td>42.8° x 24.9°</td>
<td>62.9° x 38.1°</td>
<td>39.6° x 30.3°</td>
<td>58.8° x 45.9°</td>
<td>73.7° x 53.1°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma 24mm f/1.4</td>
<td>15.4mm f/0.9</td>
<td>42.8° x 24.9°</td>
<td>62.9° x 38.1°</td>
<td>39.6° x 30.3°</td>
<td>58.8° x 45.9°</td>
<td>73.7° x 53.1°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laowa 24mm f/14</td>
<td>15.4mm f/9.0</td>
<td>42.8° x 24.9°</td>
<td>62.9° x 38.1°</td>
<td>39.6° x 30.3°</td>
<td>58.8° x 45.9°</td>
<td>73.7° x 53.1°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 24-70mm f/4.0</td>
<td>15.4mm-44.8mm f/2.5</td>
<td>42.8° x 24.9° - 15.3° x 8.66°</td>
<td>62.9° x 38.1° - 23.7° x 13.5°</td>
<td>39.6° x 30.3° - 14.1° x 10.6°</td>
<td>58.8° x 45.9° - 21.9° x 16.5°</td>
<td>73.7° x 53.1° - 28.8° x 19.5°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma 50mm f/1.4</td>
<td>32mm f/0.9</td>
<td>21.3° x 12.1°</td>
<td>32.7° x 18.8°</td>
<td>19.6° x 14.8°</td>
<td>30.3° x 23.0°</td>
<td>39.6° x 27.0°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon CN-E 50mm T1.3 L F</td>
<td>32mm T 0.83</td>
<td>21.3° x 12.1°</td>
<td>32.7° x 18.8°</td>
<td>19.6° x 14.8°</td>
<td>30.3° x 23.0°</td>
<td>39.6° x 27.0°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon CN-E 85mm T1.3 L F</td>
<td>54.4mm T 0.83</td>
<td>12.6° x 7.14°</td>
<td>19.6° x 11.1°</td>
<td>11.6° x 8.75°</td>
<td>18.1° x 13.6°</td>
<td>23.9° x 16.1°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 100mm f/2.8</td>
<td>64mm f/1.8</td>
<td>10.7° x 6.07°</td>
<td>16.7° x 9.47°</td>
<td>9.89° x 7.44°</td>
<td>15.4° x 11.6°</td>
<td>20.4° x 13.7°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 100-400mm f/4.5-5.6</td>
<td>64mm-256mm f/2.8-3.5</td>
<td>10.7° x 6.07° - 2.69° x 1.52°</td>
<td>16.7° x 9.47° - 4.21° x 2.37°</td>
<td>9.89° x 7.44° - 2.48° x 1.86°</td>
<td>15.4° x 11.6° - 3.87° x 2.91°</td>
<td>20.4° x 13.7° - 5.15° x 3.44°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 200mm f/2.8</td>
<td>128mm f/1.2</td>
<td>5.38° x 3.04°</td>
<td>8.40° x 4.74°</td>
<td>4.95° x 3.72°</td>
<td>7.73° x 5.81°</td>
<td>10.3° x 6.87°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 400mm f/2.8</td>
<td>256mm f/1.8</td>
<td>2.69° x 1.52°</td>
<td>4.21° x 2.37°</td>
<td>2.48° x 1.86°</td>
<td>3.87° x 2.91°</td>
<td>5.15° x 3.44°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 1.4x Teleconverter 560mm f/4.0</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1.92° x 1.08°</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1.77° x 1.33°</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>3.68° x 2.46°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 2x Teleconverter 800mm f/7.6</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1.35° x 0.76°</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1.24° x 0.93°</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>2.58° x 1.72°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 500mm f/4.0</td>
<td>320mm f/2.5</td>
<td>2.15° x 1.21°</td>
<td>3.37° x 1.90°</td>
<td>1.98° x 1.49°</td>
<td>3.10° x 2.33°</td>
<td>4.12° x 2.75°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 1.4x Teleconverter 700mm f/5.6</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1.54° x 0.87°</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1.42° x 0.66°</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>2.95° x 1.96°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 2x Teleconverter 1000mm f/8.8</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1.08° x 0.61°</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>0.99° x 0.74°</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>2.06° x 1.38°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Takahashi FS-128 104mm f/8.1</td>
<td>666mm f/5.2</td>
<td>1.04° x 0.58°</td>
<td>1.62° x 0.91°</td>
<td>0.95° x 0.72°</td>
<td>1.49° x 1.12°</td>
<td>1.98° x 1.32°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMB Refractor 2057mm f/9</td>
<td>1316mm f/5.8</td>
<td>0.52° x 0.30°</td>
<td>0.82° x 0.46°</td>
<td>0.48° x 0.36°</td>
<td>0.75° x 0.57°</td>
<td>1.00° x 0.67°</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fisheye lenses: \[ \text{Field of view in degrees} = 180^\circ \times \frac{x}{\text{Image circle diameter}} \]

Normal lenses: \[ \text{Field of view in degrees} = 2 \times \arctan\left(\frac{x}{2f}\right) \]

with \( x = \) image width or height in mm

MTF data for 0.64x SpeedBooster: [https://www.dpreview.com/files/p/articles/9958618251/metabones_tables_1.jpeg](https://www.dpreview.com/files/p/articles/9958618251/metabones_tables_1.jpeg)
## 23.21 GH5S, all 77 video modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rec Quality</th>
<th>Rec Format</th>
<th>VFR</th>
<th>HLG</th>
<th>System frequency</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Frame rate</th>
<th>Bit rate</th>
<th>YUV/bit</th>
<th>Image compression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/8bit/150M/60p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>59.94p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/10bit/150M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/8bit/100M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/ALL-I/400M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/8bit/150M/60p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>59.94p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/ALL-I/400M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/10bit/150M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/8bit/100M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/ALL-I/400M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/8bit/150M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/72M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 HEVC</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>72 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/72M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 HEVC</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>72 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/100M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/150M/60p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>59.94p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/400M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/150M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/100M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/400M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Audio</td>
<td>Color</td>
<td>Frame Rate</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>Bit Rate</td>
<td>Codec</td>
<td>GOP Style</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/150M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/28M/60p]</td>
<td>AVCHD</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>59.94p</td>
<td>28 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/17M/60i]</td>
<td>AVCHD</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>59.94i</td>
<td>17 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/24M/30p]</td>
<td>AVCHD</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>59.94i</td>
<td>24 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/24M/24p]</td>
<td>AVCHD</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>24 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/ALL-I/200M/60p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>200 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/10bit/100M/60p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/60p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/ALL-I/200M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>200 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/10bit/100M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/ALL-I/200M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/10bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/0 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/28M/60p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>28 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/20M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>20 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/24M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>24 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/8bit/150M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>50.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/10bit/150M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/8bit/100M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/0 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/8bit/150M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>50.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/ALL-I/400M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/10bit/150M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/8bit/100M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/72M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 HEVC</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>72 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

460
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Codec</th>
<th>Audio</th>
<th>Video</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Frame Rate</th>
<th>Bit Rate</th>
<th>Color Depth</th>
<th>GOP Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[4K/100M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/150M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>50.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/400M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/150M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/100M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/28M/50p]</td>
<td>AVCHD</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50.00i</td>
<td>28 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/17M/50i]</td>
<td>AVCHD</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50.00i</td>
<td>17 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/24M/25p]</td>
<td>AVCHD</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50.00i</td>
<td>24 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/ALL-I/200M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50.00p</td>
<td>200 Mbps</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/10bit/100M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/ALL-I/200M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>200 Mbps</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/28M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50.00p</td>
<td>28 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/20M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>20 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/ALL-I/400M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/10bit/150M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/ALL-I/400M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/8bit/150M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/10bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/10bit/150M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/400M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/150M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/ALL-I/200M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>200 Mbps</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rec Quality</td>
<td>Rec Format</td>
<td>VFR</td>
<td>HLG</td>
<td>System frequency</td>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Frame rate</td>
<td>Bit rate</td>
<td>YUV/bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/10bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/24M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>24 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23.22 GH5S, all C4K 8 bit modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rec Quality</th>
<th>Rec Format</th>
<th>VFR</th>
<th>HLG</th>
<th>System frequency</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Frame rate</th>
<th>Bit rate</th>
<th>YUV/bit</th>
<th>Image compression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/8bit/150M/60p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>59.94p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/8bit/100M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/8bit/150M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>50.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/8bit/100M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23.23 GH5S, all C4K 10 bit modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rec Quality</th>
<th>Rec Format</th>
<th>VFR</th>
<th>HLG</th>
<th>System frequency</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Frame rate</th>
<th>Bit rate</th>
<th>YUV/bit</th>
<th>Image compression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/10bit/150M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/ALL-I/400M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/10bit/150M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/10bit/150M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/ALL-I/400M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C4K/10bit/150M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>4096x2160</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## GH5S, all 4K 8 bit modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rec Quality</th>
<th>Rec Format</th>
<th>VFR</th>
<th>HLG</th>
<th>System frequency</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Frame rate</th>
<th>Bit rate</th>
<th>YUV/bit</th>
<th>Image compression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[4K/8bit/150M/60p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>59.94p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/8bit/100M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/100M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/8bit/150M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>50.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/8bit/100M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/100M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 23.25 GH5S, all 4K 10 bit modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rec Quality</th>
<th>Rec Format</th>
<th>VFR</th>
<th>HLG</th>
<th>System frequency</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Frame rate</th>
<th>Bit rate</th>
<th>YUV/bit</th>
<th>Image compression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[4K/ALL-I/400M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/10bit/150M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/ALL-I/400M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/10bit/150M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/72M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 HEVC</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>72 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/72M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 HEVC</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>72 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/ALL-I/400M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/10bit/150M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/72M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 HEVC</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>72 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/ALL-I/400M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/10bit/150M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>3840x2160</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 23.26 GH5S, all anamorphic 8 bit modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rec Quality</th>
<th>Rec Format</th>
<th>VFR</th>
<th>HLG</th>
<th>System frequency</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Frame rate</th>
<th>Bit rate</th>
<th>YUV/bit</th>
<th>Image compression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/150M/60p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>59.94p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/100M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/150M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>50.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/100M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
23.27   GH5S, all anamorphic 10 bit modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rec Quality</th>
<th>Rec Format</th>
<th>VFR</th>
<th>HLG</th>
<th>System frequency</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Frame rate</th>
<th>Bit rate</th>
<th>YUV/bit</th>
<th>Image compression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/400M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/150M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/400M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/150M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/400M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/150M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/400M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>400 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4K/A/150M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>3328x2496</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>150 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## GH5S, all FHD 8 bit modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rec Quality</th>
<th>Rec Format</th>
<th>VFR</th>
<th>HLG</th>
<th>System frequency</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Frame rate</th>
<th>Bit rate</th>
<th>YUV/bit</th>
<th>Image compression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/28M/60p]</td>
<td>AVCHD</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>59.94p</td>
<td>28 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/17M/60i]</td>
<td>AVCHD</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>59.94i</td>
<td>17 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/24M/30p]</td>
<td>AVCHD</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>59.94i</td>
<td>24 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/24M/24p]</td>
<td>AVCHD</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>24 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/60p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>59.94p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/28M/60p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>59.94p</td>
<td>28 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/24M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>24 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/28M/50p]</td>
<td>AVCHD</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50.00p</td>
<td>28 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/17M/50i]</td>
<td>AVCHD</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50.00i</td>
<td>17 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/24M/25p]</td>
<td>AVCHD</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50.00i</td>
<td>24 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/28M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50.00p</td>
<td>28 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/20M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>20 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/8bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/24M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>24.00Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>24 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:0/8 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rec Quality</td>
<td>Rec Format</td>
<td>VFR</td>
<td>HLG</td>
<td>System frequency</td>
<td>Size</td>
<td>Frame rate</td>
<td>Bit rate</td>
<td>YUV/bit</td>
<td>Image compression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/ALL-I/200M/60p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>59.94p</td>
<td>200 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/10bit/100M/60p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>59.94p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/ALL-I/200M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>200 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/10bit/100M/30p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>29.97p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/ALL-I/200M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>200 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/10bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>59.94Hz (NTSC)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>23.98p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/ALL-I/200M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50.00p</td>
<td>200 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/10bit/100M/50p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>50.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/ALL-I/200M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>200 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/10bit/100M/25p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>50.00Hz (PAL)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>25.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/ALL-I/200M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.0Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>200 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>ALL-Intra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FHD/10bit/100M/24p]</td>
<td>MP4 (LPCM) / MOV</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>24.0Hz (CINEMA)</td>
<td>1920x1080</td>
<td>24.00p</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
<td>4:2:2/10 bit</td>
<td>Long GOP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PanoView XDV360 camera

This is a very cheap chinese camera with a 200° 1.1mm f/2.0 fisheye lens.

Some hints for using:

Change the mode (Video / Photo / Timelapse / Settings) by short pressing the "on/off" button.
You can go directly to the settings by pressing the "arrow down" button.
Scroll in the settings with "arrow down" and "arrow up" buttons.
Switch to the right for the next menu with the "on/off" button.
Select and confirm with "start/stop" button.

Possible square video resolutions: 2448 / 2048 / 1440 / 1072 with 30 fps or 1440 / 1072 with 60 fps

Recommended exposure correction for video:
-- If the sun is in the field of view, use 0
-- In the woods, but sun is not directly visible: use 0 to +3
-- If in doubt, you aren't wrong if you use 0.

Table with crop values for different field of view:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field of View</th>
<th>Top and left border</th>
<th>Width and height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>180°</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>2104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185°</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>2168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190°</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>2224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195°</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>2280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200°</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>2336</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
25 Kodak PIXPRO SP360 4K camera

This is a small camera with a 235° 0.85mm f/2.8 fisheye lens. The maximum video size is 2880 x 2880 pixels and in this mode the filesize is about 7.5MB per second.


Possible video resolutions in fisheye mode:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2880x2880</th>
<th>2048x2048</th>
<th>1440x1440</th>
<th>1072x1072</th>
<th>720x720</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30fps</td>
<td>30fps</td>
<td>30fps or 60fps</td>
<td>30fps or 60fps</td>
<td>120fps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Possible still image resolutions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2M</th>
<th>4M</th>
<th>8M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1920x1080 (16:9)</td>
<td>2304x1728 (4:3)</td>
<td>2880x2880 (1:1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Crop values for different field of view, for 2880x2880 resolution:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field of View</th>
<th>Top and left border</th>
<th>Width and height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>180°</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>2456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185°</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>2528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190°</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>2592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195°</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>2664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200°</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>2728</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Charging the battery with the external battery charger: Lamp is red while charging and becomes green when battery is full. The charging time is at least 4 hours for a completely empty battery.

Charging the battery in the camera: Just plug in the USB cable and don’t switch the camera on. The lamp is blinking orange while charging and goes off when the battery is full.

Error in instruction manual: The lamp is not continuously orange when the battery is charging.

Warning: The battery is always empty when you need it. Charge before using! Most probably it has also lost all settings. Check the video mode!
When recording, the LED is blinking red.

Test report (german): [https://www.digitaleyes.de/Tests/Testbericht_Kodak_Pixpro_SP360_4K_360-Grad-Actioncam/9819](https://www.digitaleyes.de/Tests/Testbericht_Kodak_Pixpro_SP360_4K_360-Grad-Actioncam/9819)

### 25.1 Remote control

Remote control via Bluetooth is possible with the PIXPRO 360 VR SUITE, which can be downloaded here: [https://kodakpixpro.com/Europe/de/support/downloads/?id=a04](https://kodakpixpro.com/Europe/de/support/downloads/?id=a04)

But it's much easier to use the RR-BK01 remote control.

When taking a 2880x2880 fisheye image or video, it's important that the left switch of the remote control is in the lower position! The right switch selects between still image or video.

**Important note:** If the left switch is in the upper position, the recording format would be 3840x2160 and not the whole 235° fisheye circle is visible!

### 25.2 Convert 235° fisheye image to equirectangular panorama

```
set "IN=114_0020.jpg" :: Input video
set "FOV=235" :: Input field of view in degrees
set "YAW=135" :: Yaw rotation angle in degrees
set "OUT=out.png" :: Equirectangular output image or video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -vf "v360=input=fisheye:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%:output=equirect:rorder=pyr:yaw=%YAW%:pitch=-90,crop=iw:ih*%FOV%/360:y=0 -y %OUT%
```

pause
This is a cheap Chinese panoramic camera with two 220° fisheye lenses.

Video resolution: 1920x960@30fps, 2880x1440@25fps, 3840x1920@15fps, there is no exposure compensation setting

Lenses: f=0.88mm F/2.0, distance between the two lenses is about 26mm

Audio: 44.1kHz, 16-bit, stereo

The bitrate is about 12Mbps at 1920x960@30fps (1.5MB per second)

After downloading the video from the Micro SD card, it is already an equirectangular video and can be viewed as-is with the VLC player. The stitching is already done in the camera and there is no postprocessing required.

**Warning: The battery is always empty when you need it. Charge before using!**

Charging via USB: Blue lamp is on while charging, and goes off when battery is full.

If you mount this camera on a selfie stick, the stick itself isn't visible in the video. But it's shadow is visible! So it's a good idea to choose the diameter of the stick as small as possible.

It's difficult to find now. Search terms for Google: "Amkov Amköv VR 360 Handheld 4K WiFi Panorama Camera"

My Checklist:
- Is the battery fully charged?
- Is the SD card installed?
- Have you set the desired video resolution?

Problem: Nothing happens when you press the "Record" button. Solution: You forgot to install the SD card.

Small problem: The two cameras aren't running exactly synchronously, meaning that the two frames aren't exposed exactly at the same time. It's noticeable when the video contains fast moving objects.
Ricoh Theta V

The LED is green while the battery is charging, and goes off when the battery is full. Press the upper button to switch the camera on. The LED will become blue (or green if the USB cable is connected). If it's blinking, the battery is low. The MODE button toggles between the modes STILL, VIDEO and LIVE STREAMING (only when a USB cable is connected). The LED below the camera symbol is blinking red while a video is recorded. At the bottom is a LED that warns if the memory is almost full (blinking) or full (permanently on).

Recording a video: Press the large RECORD button, and press it again to stop recording.

The bitrate is about 57Mbps at 3840x1920@30fps (7.2MB per second)

This is the workflow for making a 360° video with ambisonic sound:

- Download the video from the camera. The filename is R001xxxx.MP4 where xxxx is a 4-digit number. This video contains two circular fisheye images from the two lenses and isn't yet stitched together. The sound is mono, this is the ambisonic R channel. The ambisonic X, Y and Z channels are hidden in the MP4 container. I don't know if they can be extracted with FFmpeg. If you know it (without the "Ricoh Theta Movie Converter App") please let me know.

- Drag and drop this video to the "Ricoh Theta Basic app". This app stitches the hemispheres together to an equirectangular video. The output filename is R001xxxx_er.MP4 and the sound is the same mono sound as before, with the X, Y and Z channels still hidden in the MP4 container.

- For converting the mono audio channel to 4 ambisonic channels RYZX, drag and drop the equirectangular *.MP4 video to the "Ricoh Theta Movie Converter App". This conversion is quite fast and the output video has the filename R001xxxx_er.mov. This video has 4 audio channels and these are the ambisonic channels R, Y, Z, and X in this order. This video can be played for example with VLC player, including ambisonic sound. Which means you can change the viewing direction with the mouse, and the sound will change accordingly. This video can also be uploaded to Facebook.

- The camera has 4 built-in microphones, but for true ambisonic sound you need the TA-1 microphone. Surprisingly there is absolutely no difference in the EXIF data. The only way for finding out if a video was taken with or without TA-1 seems to be to check with a player and headphones. If I'm wrong, please let me know.

The workflow is also described in this thread: https://community.theta360.guide/t/youtube-spatial-audio-support-now-available/1675
A helpful Youtube video: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=w8q3sFmNN8Y
27.1 Make an equirectangular panorama image or video

This batch file extracts an image from a video and converts it into an equirectangular panorama image, which is 360° wide and 180° high:

```
set "IN=R0010032.mp4" :: Input video from Ricoh Theta V
set "H=1920" :: Height of input video
set "FOV=192.2" :: Horizontal and vertical field of view of the fisheye lenses in degrees
set "C=5" :: Width of interpolation band in degrees, must be smaller or equal than (FOV-180°)
set "T=100" :: Time in seconds where the image is extracted from the input video
set "OUT=equi.png" :: Output image

rem Create the mergemap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%H%x%H% -vf "format=gray8,geq='clip(128-128/%C%*(180-%FOV%/%H%/2)*hypot(X-%H%/2,Y-%H%/2)),0,255')",v360=input=fisheye:output=e:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%" -frames 1 -y mergemap.png

rem Merge the two fisheye images from the double-fisheye input video, and convert to equirectangular projection
ffmpeg -ss %T% -i %IN% -frames 1 -y %OUT%
```

Note: The "Ricoh Theta Basic app" gives a better stitching result than the above FFmpeg batch file, because it also corrects alignment errors of the two fisheye objectives. Use this batch file to extract an image:

```
set "IN=R0010032_er.mp4" :: Input video from Ricoh Theta V
set "T=100" :: Time in seconds where the image is extracted from the input video
set "OUT=out.png" :: Output image

ffmpeg -ss %T% -i %IN% -frames 1 -y %OUT%
```
This batch file extracts an image from the equirectangular video and lets the camera make a horizontal 360° rotation:

```bash
set "IN=R0010032_er.mp4"      :: Input video from Ricoh Theta V
set "T=100"                   :: Time in seconds where the image is extracted from the input video
set "D=20"                    :: Duration for one 360° revolution
set "FR=50"                   :: Output framerate
set "H_FOV=80"                :: Horizontal field of view
set "V_FOV=45"                :: Vertical field of view
set "W=1920"                  :: Width of output video
set "H=1080"                  :: Height of output video
set "OUT=out.mp4"             :: Output video

ffmpeg -ss %T% -i %IN% -frames 1 -y image.png
ffmpeg -loop 1 -i image.png -vf fps=%FR%,scroll=h='1/(%FR%*%D%)',v360=e:flat:h_fov=%H_FOV%:v_fov=%V_FOV%:w=%W%:h=%H% -t %D% -y %OUT%
pause
```
27.2 Make a "Little-Planet" picture or video

This batch file extracts an image from a video and converts it into a "Little Planet" image with 270° fisheye projection:

```
set "IN=R0010032.mp4" :: Input video from Ricoh Theta V
set "H=1920" :: Height of input video
set "FOV=192.2" :: Horizontal and vertical field of view of the fisheye lenses in degrees
set "C=5" :: Width of interpolation band in degrees, must be smaller or equal than (FOV-180°)
set "LP=270" :: Little planet output field of view in degrees
set "T=100" :: Time in seconds where the image is extracted from the input video
set "OUT=out.png" :: Output image

rem Create the mergemap file
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%H%x%H% -vf "format=gray8,geq='clip(128-128/%C%*(180-%FOV%/(%H%/2)*hypot(X-%H%/2,Y-%H%/2)),0,255)',v360=input=fisheye:output=e:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%" -frames 1 -y mergemap.png

rem Merge the two fisheye images from the double-fisheye input video, and convert to little planet projection
ffmpeg -ss %T% -i %IN% -lavfi "[0]format=rgb24,spl[m[a][b]; [a]crop=ih:iw/2:0:0,v360=input=fisheye:output=e:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%[c]; [b]crop=ih:iw/2:iw/2:0,v360=input=fisheye:output=e:yaw=180:ih_fov=%FOV%:iv_fov=%FOV%[d];[1]format=gbrp[e]; [c][d] [e]maskedmerge,v360=input=e:output=fisheye:h_fov=%LP%:v_fov=%LP%:yaw=90" -frames 1 -y %OUT%
```

Note: The "Ricoh Theta Basic app" gives a better stitching result than the above FFmpeg batch file. Use this batch file to make the "Little Planet" image:

```
set "IN=R0010032_er.mp4" :: Input video from Ricoh Theta V
set "LP=270" :: Little planet output field of view in degrees
set "T=100" :: Time in seconds where the image is extracted from the input video
set "OUT=out.png" :: Output image

ffmpeg -ss %T% -i %IN% -lavfi "v360=input=e:output=fisheye:h_fov=%LP%:v_fov=%LP%:pitch=-90" -frames 1 -y %OUT%
```

pause
I found it useful to use an additional distortion that shrinks the center of the image and enlarges the horizon in radial direction. This distortion is applied to the equirectangular image, before transforming it to 270° fisheye projection. The resulting image seems to have the camera higher above the ground:

```
set "IN=R0010032_er.mp4" :: Input video from Ricoh Theta V
set "W=3840" :: Width of input video
set "H=1920" :: Height of input video
set "LP=270" :: Little planet output field of view in degrees
set "S=0.6" :: Strength of additional distortion (can be disabled with s=0)
set "T=100" :: Time in seconds where the image is extracted from the input video
set "OUT=out2.png" :: Output image

rem Create the remap_x file (this is a simple identity map)
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=gray16,geq='X' -frames 1 -y remap_x.pgm

rem Create the remap_y file, using the function y = (1 - s) * y + s * y^3 where -1 < y < 1
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i nullsrc=size=%W%x%H% -vf format=gray16,geq='st(0,2*Y/%H%-1);%H%/2+%H%/2*(1-%S%)*ld(0)+%S %*pow(ld(0),3))' -frames 1 -y remap_y.pgm

rem Apply the remap filter and transform to "Little Planet" projection
ffmpeg -ss %T% -i %IN% -i remap_x.pgm -i remap_y.pgm -lavfi "format=pix_fmts=rgb24,remap,v360=input=e:output=fisheye:h_fov=%LP%:v_fov=%LP%:pitch=-90" -frames 1 -y %OUT%
```

476
Here are the results, left side with $s=0$ and right side with $s=0.6$
27.3 Ambisonics

For an introduction to Ambisonics see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ambisonics
This is a very good introduction to Ambisonics: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/280010078_Introduction_to_Ambisonics

See also https://community.theta360.guide/t/hi-guys-may-i-ask-two-simple-questions-about-the-audio-of-ricoh-theta-v/4705

You can use this batch file for extracting the four R, Y, Z, and X audio channels from the *.mov file:

```bash
set "IN=R0010009_er.mov" :: *.MOV Input video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -map_channel 0.1.0 -y R.wav -map_channel 0.1.1 -y Y.wav -map_channel 0.1.2 -y Z.wav -map_channel 0.1.3 -y X.wav

diff
```

I did use this batch file for verifying that the four channels are really different from each other. All difference files are indeed non-zero:

```bash
set "IN=R0010009_er.mov" :: *.MOV Input video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -af "aeval=val(0)-val(1)" diff01.wav
ffmpeg -i %IN% -af "aeval=val(0)-val(2)" diff02.wav
ffmpeg -i %IN% -af "aeval=val(0)-val(3)" diff03.wav
ffmpeg -i %IN% -af "aeval=val(1)-val(2)" diff12.wav
ffmpeg -i %IN% -af "aeval=val(1)-val(3)" diff13.wav
ffmpeg -i %IN% -af "aeval=val(2)-val(3)" diff23.wav

diff
```

478
This batch file shows the volume of the four R, Y, Z and X audio channels over time:

```
set "IN=R0010009_er.mov" :: *.MOV Input video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi showwavespic=split_channels=1:s=1024x800 -y waveform.png
pause
```

The coordinate system used in Ambisonics follows the right hand rule convention with positive X pointing forwards, positive Y pointing to the left and positive Z pointing upwards. Horizontal angles run anticlockwise from due front and vertical angles are positive above the horizontal, negative below. (Source: Wikipedia)

For more examples for "showwavespic" see: [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Waveform](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Waveform)
Making 360° test videos with ambisonic sound

This batch file reads an equirectangular input video and replaces the audio channel by an ambisonic test tone, which is coming from a specified direction.

```bash
set "IN=R0010008_er.mp4"     :: Equirectangular input video
set "T=10"                   :: Duration in seconds
set "F=440"                  :: Tone frequency in Hz

set "YAW=90"                 :: The yaw angle of the sound source is anticlockwise from the front:
                               ::  0 is front, 90 is left, 180 is back, -90 is right
set "PITCH=45"               :: The pitch angle is positive upwards: 0 is front, 90 is up, -90 is down

set "SYCP=0.707"             :: sin(yaw) * cos(pitch)       Unfortunately you must manually calculate these
set "CYCP=0"                 :: cos(yaw) * cos(pitch)        values, because there are no expressions
set "SP=0.707"               :: sin(pitch)                   allowed in the options of the pan filter

set "OUT=test.mov"           :: Equirectangular output video with ambisonic sound

ffmpeg -i %IN% -f lavfi -i sine=f=%F%:r=48000 -lavfi [1]pan="4.0|c0=0.707*c0|c1=%SYCP%*c0|c2=%SP%*c0|c3=%CYCP%*c0"[a]
                                -map 0:0 -map [a] -c:v copy -t %T% -y %OUT%

Note: Before playing this video, you must inject the spatial metadata with the "Spatial Media Metadata Injector". Tick the boxes "My video is spherical (360)" and "My video has spatial audio (ambiX ACN/SN3D format)".

The injector is available here: https://github.com/google/spatial-media/releases/tag/v2.1
This batch file is similar to the previous example, but uses an equirectangular test video. The position of the sound source is marked in the equirectangular output video with the word "SOUND":

```plaintext
set "IN=1200.png" :: Test pattern from http://www.paulbourke.net/dome/testpattern/1200.png
set "T=10" :: Duration in seconds
set "F=440" :: Tone frequency in Hz

set "YAW=90" :: The yaw angle of the sound source is anticlockwise from the front:
:: 0 is front, 90 is left, 180 is back, -90 is right
set "PITCH=45" :: The pitch angle is positive upwards: 0 is front, 90 is up, -90 is down

set "SYCP=0.707" :: sin(yaw) * cos(pitch) Unfortunately you must manually calculate these
set "CYCP=0" :: cos(yaw) * cos(pitch) values, because there are no expressions
set "SP=0.707" :: sin(pitch) allowed in the options of the pan filter
::
set "OUT=ambisonic_test.mov" :: Equirectangular output video with ambisonic sound

ffmpeg -loop 1 -i %IN% -lavfi [0]split[a][b];[a]transpose=1[left];[b]transpose=2,negate[right];[left]
[right]hstack,v360=input=dfs:output=e:ih_fov=180:iv_fov=180:pitch=90[c];[2]pan="4.0|c0=0.707*c0|c1=%SYCP%*c0|c2=%SP%
%c0|c3=%CYCP%*c0"[1]drawtext="fontsize=80:text='SOUND':box=1:boxcolor=red:boxborderw=10:fontcolor=yellow:x=(w-text_w)/2:y=(h-text_h)/2",v360=e:e:rorder=pyr:pitch=-%PITCH%:yaw=%YAW%[d][c][d]overlay -t %T% -y %OUT%
pause
```

Note: Don't forget to inject the spatial metadata with the "Spatial Media Metadata Injector".

481
This batch file makes an ambisonic test video with a moving sound source. A mosquito is flying in the horizontal plane around the observer:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IN</td>
<td>Equirectangular image or video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Mosquito frequency in Hz (Sawtooth wave)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(550Hz for female mosquitos, 600Hz for male mosquitos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOL</td>
<td>Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Time in seconds for the mosquito flying 360° around the observer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Duration in seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT</td>
<td>Equirectangular output video with ambisonic sound</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```bash
ffmpeg -loop 1 -i %IN% -f lavfi -i aevalsrc='%VOL%*(0.5-mod(%F%*t,1)):c=mono:s=48000',aeval="0.707*val(0)|sin(2*PI/%R%*t)*val(0)|0|cos(2*PI/%R%*t)*val(0)" -ac 4 -t %T% -y %OUT%
```

Note: Don’t forget to inject the spatial metadata with the "Spatial Media Metadata Injector".
27.5 Play ambisonic sound with 4 speakers

If you play a video with ambisonic sound for example with VLC player, the player will automatically handle the conversion from 4 ambisonic channels to 2 stereo channels for your headphones.

Things are more complicated if you want real ambisonic sound with four speakers, for example in a planetarium dome. I did buy a cheap USB audio device which supports the 5.1 channel layout.

This is one possible way to convert the W, Y, Z and X signals into signals for 4 speakers in the horizontal plane:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>front</td>
<td>( \frac{W + X}{2} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right</td>
<td>( \frac{W - Y}{2} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back</td>
<td>( \frac{W - X}{2} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left</td>
<td>( \frac{W + Y}{2} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This batch file converts the W, Y, Z and X audio channels to Front, Left, Back and Right audio channels, which can be fed to four speakers. The Z channel is not used, because all four speakers are in the horizontal plane. In this example the division by 2 is omitted. That's no problem if the volume isn't too close to the upper limit. The 5.1 channel layout is used. This layout has 6 channels in this order: FL = front left, FR = front right, FC = front center, LFE = low frequency, BL = back left, BR = back right. The FC and LFE channels are unused and set to zero. Please note that the speakers must be positioned as follows: FL channel = front, FR channel = left, BL channel = back, BR channel = right.

```plaintext
set "IN=R0010013_er.mov" :: *.MOV Input video
ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi "pan=5.1|c0=c0+c3|c1=c0+c1|c2=0*c0|c3=0*c0|c4=c0-c3|c5=c0-c1" -c:v copy -y out.mp4
pause
```
This batch file converts an equirectangular input video with ambisonic sound to a fisheye output video with 5.1 sound for 4 speakers in the horizontal plane (FL channel = front, FR channel = left, BL channel = back, BR channel = right):

```
set "IN=R0010013_er.mov"  :: Equirectangular input video
set "FOV=220"              :: Output field of view in degrees
set "S=1200"               :: Output width and height
set "OUT=fish.mov"         :: Fisheye output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi [0:0]v360=e:fisheye:h_fov=%FOV%:v_fov=%FOV%:pitch=90,scale=%S%:%S%;[0:1]pan="5.1|c0=c0+c3|c1=c0+c1|c2=0*c0|c3=0*c0|c4=c0-c3|c5=c0-c1" -y %OUT%
```

Note: In the previous examples theoretically you could also use the 4.0 channel layout, because anyway you don’t need the FC and LFE channels. But then the player doesn’t recognize that the file contains signals for 4 individual speakers which are 90° apart in the horizontal plane. That’s why it’s better to use the 5.1 channel layout and leave two of the channels unused.

This is another way for converting the W, Y, Z and X signals into signals for 4 speakers in the horizontal plane:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Formula</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>left front</td>
<td>(( W + 0.707 \cdot X + 0.707 \cdot Y ) / 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right front</td>
<td>(( W + 0.707 \cdot X - 0.707 \cdot Y ) / 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left back</td>
<td>(( W - 0.707 \cdot X + 0.707 \cdot Y ) / 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right back</td>
<td>(( W - 0.707 \cdot X - 0.707 \cdot Y ) / 2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This batch file converts the W, Y, Z and X audio channels to FrontLeft, BackLeft, BackRight and FrontRight audio channels, which can be fed to four speakers. The Z channel is not used, because all four speakers are in the horizontal plane:

```
set "IN=R0010013_er.mov"  :: *.MOV Input video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi pan="5.1|c0=c0+0.707*c1+0.707*c3|c1=c0+0.707*c1-0.707*c3|c2=0*c0|c3=0*c0|c4=c0-0.707*c1+0.707*c3|c5=c0-0.707*c1-0.707*c3" -c:v copy -y out.mp4
```

Play an equirectangular video with ambisonic sound in a planetarium dome with 4 speakers. The output channel layout is 5.1 (FL, FR, FC, LFE, BL, BR),
where FC and LFE are silent:

```bash
set "IN=mosquito.mov" :: Equirectangular input video with ambisonic sound
set "FOV=200" :: Field of view of fisheye projection
set "S=1080" :: Size of output video

ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi
v360=e:fisheye:pitch=90:h_fov=%FOV%:v_fov=%FOV%:w=%S%:h=%S%:pan="5.1|
c0=c0+0.707*c1+0.707*c3|c1=c0+0.707*c1-0.707*c3|c2=0*c0|c3=0*c0|c4=c0-0.707*c1+0.707*c3|c5=c0-0.707*c1-0.707*c3" -q:v 2 -f nut - | ffplay -fs -autoexit -

pause
```

This is the output of the USB 5.1 device on an oscilloscope, CH1 = FL, CH2 = FR, CH3 = BR, CH4 = BL:
This is the same as before, but with an additional subbooster channel which is using the W channel as input for the "asubboost" filter:

```
set "IN=R0010013_er.mov" :: Equirectangular input video with ambisonic sound
set "FOV=200" :: Field of view of fisheye projection
set "S=1080" :: Size of output video
set "DRY=0" :: asubboost: Set how much of original signal is kept. Allowed range is from 0 to 1. Default value is 0.5.
set "WET=1" :: asubboost: Set how much of filtered signal is kept. Allowed range is from 0 to 1. Default value is 0.8.
set "DECAY=0.7" :: asubboost: Set delay line decay gain value. Allowed range is from 0 to 1. Default value is 0.7.
set "FEEDBACK=0.5" :: asubboost: Set delay line feedback gain value. Allowed range is from 0 to 1. Default value is 0.5.
set "CUTOFF=100" :: Set cutoff frequency in Hz. Allowed range is 50 to 900. Default value is 100.
set "SLOPE=0.5" :: asubboost: Set slope steepness in [1/octave]. Allowed range is 0.0001 to 1. Default value is 0.5.
set "DELAY=20" :: asubboost: Set delay in Milliseconds. Allowed range is from 1 to 100. Default value is 20.
```

```bash
ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi [0:v]v360=e:fisheye:pitch=90:h_fov=%FOV%:v_fov=%FOV%:w=%S%:h=%S%;[0:a]pan="FL+FR+FC+BL+BR|c0=c0+0.707*c1+0.707*c3|c1=c0+0.707*c1-0.707*c3|c2=0*c0|c3=c0-0.707*c1+0.707*c3|c4=c0-0.707*c1-0.707*c3[4CH]";[0:a:0]asubboost=dry=%DRY%:wet=%WET%:decay=%DECAY%:feedback=%FEEDBACK%:cutoff=%CUTOFF%:slope=%SLOPE%:delay=%DELAY%[LFE];[4CH]
[LFE]join=channel_layout=5.1:map="0.0-FL|0.1-FR|0.2-FC|0.3-BL|0.4-BR|1.0-LFE" -q:v 2 -f nut - | ffplay -fs
```

Note: I didn't understand the meaning of the "decay" and "feedback" values. If you can explain it, please let me know. For this filter a block diagram would be very helpful.

Note: The unit of the "slope" parameter can also be set in dB / octave, for example -20dB.

Because it's unclear how "asubboost" actually works, I decided it's better to use instead a "lowpass" filter and enhance the volume:

```
set "IN=R0010013_er.mov" :: Equirectangular input video with ambisonic sound
set "FOV=200" :: Field of view of fisheye projection
set "S=1080" :: Size of output video
set "CUTOFF=100" :: Subbooster cutoff frequency in Hz
set "BOOST=10" :: Subbooster amplification factor
```

```bash
ffmpeg -i %IN% -lavfi [0:v]v360=e:fisheye:pitch=90:h_fov=%FOV%:v_fov=%FOV%:w=%S%:h=%S%;[0:a]pan="FL+FR+FC+BL+BR|c0=c0+0.707*c1+0.707*c3|c1=c0+0.707*c1-0.707*c3|c2=0*c0|c3=c0-0.707*c1+0.707*c3|c4=c0-0.707*c1-0.707*c3[4CH]";[0:a:0]lowpass=%CUTOFF%[LFE];[4CH][LFE]join=channel_layout=5.1:map="0.0-FL|0.1-FL|0.2-FC|0.3-FL|0.4-FL|1.0-LFE" -q:v 2 -f nut - | ffplay -fs
```

pause
Let's try to reverse engineer the "asubboost" filter. This command makes a curve with a step at t=0.1s and shows the step response of the "asubboost" filter:

```
ffmpeg -f lavfi -i aevalsrc='0.5*gt(t,0.1)':d=1 -lavfi asplit[a][b];[b]asubboost=dry=0:wet=1:decay=0.5:feedback=0.5:delay=100[c],[a][c]join,showwaves=draw=full:s=1920x1080:r=1 -frames 1 -y out.png
pause
```

This is the reverse engineered block diagram of the "asubboost" filter:
This batch file creates an audio test file with 5.1 channel layout with 4 different sine frequencies for the FL, FR, BL and BR channels. The FC and LFE channels are unused and remain silent:

```plaintext
set "F1=250"                  :: Frequency for front left
set "F2=500"                  :: Frequency for front right
set "F3=1000"                 :: Frequency for back left
set "F4=2000"                 :: Frequency for back right
set "T=10"                    :: Duration in seconds
set "V=0.2"                   :: Volume
set "OUT=audio_test_4.wav"    :: Output filename

ffmpeg -lavfi
        aevalsrc="%V%*sin(2*PI*%F1%*t)|%V%*sin(2*PI*%F2%*t)|0|0|%V%*sin(2*PI*%F3%*t)|%V%*sin(2*PI*%F4%*t):c=5.1" -t %T% -y %OUT%  

ffmpeg -i %OUT% -lavfi
        atrim=duration=0.025,showwavespic=split_channels=1:s=1024x800 -y audio_test_waveform.png

pause
```

For more examples for "showwavespic" see: [https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Waveform](https://trac.ffmpeg.org/wiki/Waveform)
# Color temperature test with video lights

The L4500 video lights have an adjustable color temperature from 3200K to 5600K in 13 steps. At each color temperature I did take a picture of a white piece of paper with a Canon 5D-MK4, which was set to the same color temperature as the two lamps. Exposure time was 1/125s, f/5.6, ISO800. The lamps were set to 100% brightness and the diffusor was installed. The CR2 images were converted with IrfanView to 8-bit PNG and then the average value for the R, G and B channels were calculated with Fitswork.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color Temperature</th>
<th>Illuminance [lux] @ 1m</th>
<th>R</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>S = R + G + B</th>
<th>R / S</th>
<th>G / S</th>
<th>B / S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3200 K</td>
<td>426 (Minimum)</td>
<td>140.4</td>
<td>132.5</td>
<td>137.3</td>
<td>410.2 (Minimum)</td>
<td>34.2% (Minimum)</td>
<td>32.3% (Maximum)</td>
<td>33.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3400 K</td>
<td>456</td>
<td>149.1</td>
<td>138.1</td>
<td>145.9</td>
<td>433.1</td>
<td>34.4%</td>
<td>31.9%</td>
<td>33.7% (Maximum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3600 K</td>
<td>474</td>
<td>156.5</td>
<td>143.5</td>
<td>152.7</td>
<td>452.7</td>
<td>34.6%</td>
<td>31.7%</td>
<td>33.7% (Maximum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3800 K</td>
<td>494</td>
<td>161.9</td>
<td>145.9</td>
<td>155.1</td>
<td>462.9</td>
<td>35.0%</td>
<td>31.5%</td>
<td>33.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000 K</td>
<td>508</td>
<td>165.8</td>
<td>149.2</td>
<td>158.6</td>
<td>473.6</td>
<td>35.0%</td>
<td>31.5%</td>
<td>33.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4200 K</td>
<td>518</td>
<td>169.8</td>
<td>151.5</td>
<td>160.6</td>
<td>481.9</td>
<td>35.2%</td>
<td>31.4% (Minimum)</td>
<td>33.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4400 K</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>172.5</td>
<td>153.9</td>
<td>162.7</td>
<td>489.1</td>
<td>35.3%</td>
<td>31.5%</td>
<td>33.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4600 K</td>
<td>531</td>
<td>174.1</td>
<td>154.9</td>
<td>163.1</td>
<td>492.1</td>
<td>35.4%</td>
<td>31.5%</td>
<td>33.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4800 K</td>
<td>535 (Maximum)</td>
<td>175.9</td>
<td>156.5</td>
<td>163.3</td>
<td>495.7</td>
<td>35.5% (Maximum)</td>
<td>31.6%</td>
<td>32.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000 K</td>
<td>535 (Maximum)</td>
<td>175.9</td>
<td>156.9</td>
<td>162.6</td>
<td>495.4</td>
<td>35.5%</td>
<td>31.7%</td>
<td>32.8% (Minimum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5200 K</td>
<td>534</td>
<td>175.4</td>
<td>157.8</td>
<td>163.9</td>
<td>497.1 (Maximum)</td>
<td>35.3%</td>
<td>31.7%</td>
<td>33.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5400 K</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>174.5</td>
<td>158.0</td>
<td>164.5</td>
<td>497.0</td>
<td>35.1%</td>
<td>31.8%</td>
<td>33.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5600 K</td>
<td>502</td>
<td>169.8</td>
<td>156.1</td>
<td>164.5</td>
<td>490.4</td>
<td>34.6%</td>
<td>31.8%</td>
<td>33.5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hint: L4500 lights can be operated with one NP-F970 battery. It's not required to connect two batteries simultaneously.

1 lux = 0.0929 fc (Foot-candle)  
1 fc = 10.76 lux
Same test for Neewer RGB660 lamp with diffusor installed, brightness is set to 100%:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color Temperature</th>
<th>Illuminance [lux] @ 1m</th>
<th>R</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>S = R + G + B</th>
<th>R / S</th>
<th>G / S</th>
<th>B / S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3200 K</td>
<td>574</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3400 K</td>
<td>539 ???</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3600 K</td>
<td>597</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3800 K</td>
<td>662</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000 K</td>
<td>734</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4200 K</td>
<td>810</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4400 K</td>
<td>892 (Maximum)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4600 K</td>
<td>805</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4800 K</td>
<td>730</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000 K</td>
<td>661</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5200 K</td>
<td>597</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5400 K</td>
<td>540</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5600 K</td>
<td>468 (Minimum)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hue = 0°, red</td>
<td>373</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hue = 60°, yellow</td>
<td>684</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hue = 120°, green</td>
<td>568</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hue = 180°, cyan</td>
<td>799</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hue = 240°, blue</td>
<td>410</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hue = 300°, magenta</td>
<td>650</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main Menu</td>
<td>Sub Menu</td>
<td>Recommended Setting</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASIC</td>
<td>RECORD</td>
<td>ON / OFF</td>
<td>Choose the channels you want to use</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PAN</td>
<td>Balance for monitoring the inputs, this doesn't affect the recording</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GAIN</td>
<td>LOW / MID / HIGH / HI+PLUS</td>
<td>Choose the input gain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INPUT</td>
<td>XLR/TRS</td>
<td>Choose the input</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONITOR</td>
<td>MIX</td>
<td>Don't care, this is only for the monitor output</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT</td>
<td>INPUT GAIN</td>
<td>MIC+PHANTOM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LIMITER</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LOWCUT</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>High pass filter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DELAY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Delay time to channel 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHASE</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Reverses the polarity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORD</td>
<td>FILE TYPE</td>
<td>STEREO</td>
<td>One or two stereo files will be written</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FORMAT</td>
<td>WAV 24bit</td>
<td>Best quality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAMPLE</td>
<td>44.1kHz / 48kHz / 96kHz / 192kHz</td>
<td>Use 96kHz for ultrasound conversion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DUAL REC</td>
<td>OFF or -1db to -12dB</td>
<td>This is only possible if channels 3 and 4 are deactivated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLATE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Slate signal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIC</td>
<td>MS MODE 1/2</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MS MODE 3/4</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHANTOM VOLT</td>
<td>48V</td>
<td>Phantom voltage for Rode MT-1 microphones</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHERS</td>
<td>SYSTEM --&gt; FORMAT</td>
<td>Formatting the SD card</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BATTERY</td>
<td>NIMH / ALKAL</td>
<td>Battery type</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DATE / TIME</td>
<td>Setting date and time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I typically make either 4-channel records, or 2-channel records with DUAL REC -10dB. These settings must be changed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>BASIC --&gt; RECORD CH3+4</th>
<th>RECORD --&gt; DUAL RECORD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-Channel Recording</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Channel Recording with DUAL REC -10dB</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>-10dB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WAV 24bit 44.1 kHz, maximum recording length with 2GB SD card: 3h 22m

Always power the recorder with an external powerbank. The internal batteries are much too small, especially if phantom voltage is used.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>Recommended Setting</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/19 INPUT</td>
<td>GAIN: LINE / LOW / MID / HI / HI+</td>
<td>Choose the input gain and which inputs are used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SEL: IN 1-2 IN 3-4</td>
<td>LOW: +20dB, MID: +40dB, HI: +52dB, HI+: +64dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/19 MIXER</td>
<td>LVL: 100, 100, 100, 100</td>
<td>Important: If you set PAN to &quot;C&quot;, both stereo channels are equal!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PAN: L12, R12, L12, R12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MS: OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/19 PHASE / DELAY</td>
<td>0, OFF</td>
<td>Reverse the polarity, set a delay time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/19 LEVEL CONTROL</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/19 TRIM GANG</td>
<td>GRP 1: all ON</td>
<td>Adjust all channels simultaneously with channel 1 knob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GRP2: all OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6/19 OUTPUT LEVEL</td>
<td>CAMERA: 30db</td>
<td>Set the output levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LINE: 0db</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/19 MIC POWER</td>
<td>PHAN: all ON, VOLTAGE : 48V</td>
<td>Use 48V for RODE NT1 microphones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLUGIN: OFF</td>
<td>PLUGIN is the supply voltage for microphones at the EXT IN 1/2 input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/19 RECORD</td>
<td>CH1, CH2, CH3, CH4: ON</td>
<td>When DUAL mode is used, channels 3 and 4 are automatically deselected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MIX: OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DUAL: OFF or 1-2, -12dB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9/19 REC SETTING</td>
<td>FILE TYPE: STEREO</td>
<td>One or two stereo files will be written</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FORMAT: WAV 24bit</td>
<td>Use 44.1kHz or 48kHz for normal sound, or 96kHz for ultrasound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAMPLE: 44.1kHz / 48kHz / 96kHz / 192kHz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/19 FILE</td>
<td>NAME TYPE: DATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WORD: TASCAM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/19 MEDIA</td>
<td>FORMAT</td>
<td>Here you can format the SD card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12/19 TIME CODE</td>
<td>AUTO: OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13/19 SLATE TONE</td>
<td>OSCILLATOR</td>
<td>Use the OSCILLATOR feature for generating a -20dB test tone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Setting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14/19</td>
<td>HDMI AUDIO ASSIGN OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15/19</td>
<td>AMBISONICS OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16/19</td>
<td>METER/TRIM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PEAK HOLD: 2sec</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRIM MIN: MIN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17/19</td>
<td>POWER MANAGEMENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BATTERY TYPE: ALKALI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AUTO PWR SAVE: 30min</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BACKLIGHT: 10sec</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18/19</td>
<td>REMOTE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19/19</td>
<td>SYSTEM DATE / TIME</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Setting date and time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I typically make either 4-channel records, or 2-channel records with DUAL REC -10dB. For toggling between these modes, only one setting must be changed: Set RECORD / DUAL to OFF or 1-2.

Always power the recorder with an external powerbank. The internal batteries are much too small, especially if phantom voltage is used.

Pinout of 3.5mm stereo connectors: Tip contact is left channel, middle contact is right channel, outer contact is ground.
30.1 Matching the DR-701D's output level to the GH5S' input level

The output level of the TASCAM DR-701D camera output can be set in the menu OUTPUT LEVEL / CAMERA in the range -24dB to +42dB. There are hardware switches between 0dB and 1dB, between 12dB and 13dB and between 30dB and 31dB.

A 1kHz test tone can be generated in the menu SLATE TONE / OSCILLATOR, with level -18dB or -20dB. The reference level seems to be about 62mV without load.

Output level at the TASCAM's **camera output** (measured with high impedance):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OUTPUT LEVEL / CAMERA</th>
<th>Output voltage (OSCILLATOR = -18dB)</th>
<th>Output voltage (OSCILLATOR = -20dB)</th>
<th>Maximum 1kHz sine output voltage, just before clipping occurs in the output signal.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0dB</td>
<td>7.5 mV_rms</td>
<td>6.2 mV_rms</td>
<td>62 mV_rms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12dB</td>
<td>30.3 mV_rms</td>
<td>24.0 mV_rms</td>
<td>240 mV_rms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20dB</td>
<td>79.0 mV_rms</td>
<td>62.0 mV_rms</td>
<td>620 mV_rms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30dB</td>
<td>249.6 mV_rms</td>
<td>200.0 mV_rms</td>
<td>2.00 V_rms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40dB</td>
<td>795 mV_rms</td>
<td>622 mV_rms</td>
<td>3.35 V_rms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42dB</td>
<td>993 mV_rms</td>
<td>795 mV_rms</td>
<td>3.35 V_rms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The output level of the TASCAM DR-701D line output can be set in the menu OUTPUT LEVEL / LINE in the range -12dB to +12dB. There is a hardware switch between 0dB and 1dB.

Output level at the TASCAM's **line output** (measured with high impedance):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OUTPUT LEVEL / LINE</th>
<th>Output voltage (OSCILLATOR = -18dB)</th>
<th>Output voltage (OSCILLATOR = -20dB)</th>
<th>Maximum 1kHz sine output voltage, just before clipping occurs in the output signal.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-12dB</td>
<td>62 mV_rms</td>
<td>49 mV_rms</td>
<td>0.5 V_rms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-3dB</td>
<td>175 mV_rms</td>
<td>139 mV_rms</td>
<td>1.41 V_rms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0dB</td>
<td>248 mV_rms</td>
<td>197 mV_rms</td>
<td>2.0 V_rms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12dB</td>
<td>990 mV_rms</td>
<td>785 mV_rms</td>
<td>3.27 V_rms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The input level of the Panasonic LUMIX GH5S can be set to "LINE" in the menue Motion_Picture --> Mic_Socket.

The Motion_Picture --> Sound_Rec_Level_Adj. parameter can be set in the -12dB to +6dB range.

For measuring the clipping voltage, make sure that Motion_Picture --> Sound_Rec_Level_Limiter is OFF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound Rec Level Adj.</th>
<th>Input voltage when level indicator is at -12dB mark</th>
<th>Maximum sine voltage before clipping occurs</th>
<th>Maximum peak voltage before clipping occurs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-12dB</td>
<td>1050 mV_rms</td>
<td>4.88 V_rms</td>
<td>+- 6.90 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-6dB</td>
<td>525 mV_rms</td>
<td>2.44 V_rms</td>
<td>+- 3.45 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0dB</td>
<td>262 mV_rms</td>
<td>1.22 V_rms</td>
<td>+- 1.73 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+6dB</td>
<td>131 mV_rms</td>
<td>0.61 V_rms</td>
<td>+- 0.86 V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

So after all these measurements, what's a good match between the output level of the TASCAM and the input level of the GH5S?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TASCAM DR-701D</th>
<th>Panasonic LUMIX GH5S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Camera output 27dB or line output -3dB</td>
<td>Set microphone input to &quot;LINE&quot; and Sound_Rec_Level_Adj. to 0dB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Or alternatively:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TASCAM DR-701D</th>
<th>Panasonic LUMIX GH5S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Camera output 30dB or line output 0dB</td>
<td>Set microphone input to &quot;LINE&quot; and Sound_Rec_Level_Adj. to -3dB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With these settings both recorders get the same amplitude and clipping occurs at the same level.
The Apprehension Engine: Sound effects for horror films

This is a machine for creating sound effects for horror films. It was envisioned by movie composer Mark Korven and created by guitar maker Tony Duggan-Smith. [http://apprehensionengine.com/](http://apprehensionengine.com/)

The apprehension engine was used to make the sounds for the movie "The Witch": [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Witch_(2015_film)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Witch_(2015_film))

Some videos by Jakob Balogh showing what you can do with this engine:
The Apprehension Engine - First Look Part 01 (Horror Machine) [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dSVzFD6bDwQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dSVzFD6bDwQ)
The Apprehension Engine - First Look Part 02 (Horror Machine) [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=61Cw5vApw-o](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=61Cw5vApw-o)
The Apprehension Engine - First Look Part 03 (Horror Machine) [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=n5nAXLdBc40](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=n5nAXLdBc40)

Other videos showing how to use the engine and similar instruments:
The Apprehension Engine - Horror Suite Part 1 [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QUYFMHM3wns](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QUYFMHM3wns)
The Apprehension Engine - Horror Suite Part 2 [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=K9xE1UDoLU](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=K9xE1UDoLU)
Apprehension Engine: Sound check in Chicago [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cgp76wROgY](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cgp76wROgY)
DIY Apprehension Engine 1 - Metallic Bones (Rulers) [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Q-yMKs1NYg](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Q-yMKs1NYg)
DIY Apprehension Engine 2 - Glass Shards (Wine Glass) [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1arnzEoAuAk](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1arnzEoAuAk)
DIY Apprehension Engine 3 - Gates of Hell (Spring Reverb) [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vV7ygTQu1Eo](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vV7ygTQu1Eo)
DIY Apprehension Engine 4 - Heavy Metal (Guitar) [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gh7TbusFy-4](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gh7TbusFy-4)
Latest build: "Horror Box 1.0" - (demo) - spring box w/ piezo microphone [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tEgUXJiDElg](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tEgUXJiDElg)

Here is a series of "How to Build The Apprehension Engine" videos by Michael Freudenberg on Youtube:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Youtube Link</th>
<th>Material needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#1 - HISTORY</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xHXUEycuAMY">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xHXUEycuAMY</a></td>
<td>5 Ply board: (for the base) Width 40cm x Length 1.2 meters Pine wood: Width 4.2 cm x Depth 1.9 cm x Length 1.2 meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#2 - The Base</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UwZmU4l4P10">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UwZmU4l4P10</a></td>
<td>5 Ply board: (for the base) Width 40cm x Length 1.2 meters Pine wood: Width 4.2 cm x Depth 1.9 cm x Length 1.2 meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#3 - The Sides</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eZXM-Dj7jQw">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eZXM-Dj7jQw</a></td>
<td>MDF 16mm thick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#4 - Finishing the Sides</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JfEjMSTJ_Ts">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JfEjMSTJ_Ts</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#5 - Attaching rear support</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SkLuiXLvTgw">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SkLuiXLvTgw</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#6 - The Hurdy Gurdy Wheel</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cL1_YBdax5s">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cL1_YBdax5s</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#7 - The Hurdy Gurdy bearing</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xU8ES5OLxak">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xU8ES5OLxak</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Task Description</td>
<td>Link</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#8</td>
<td>Installing the Front Frame</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3tSBeRqQSOE">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3tSBeRqQSOE</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#9</td>
<td>Installing the Rear Frame</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XWddPilneco">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XWddPilneco</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#10</td>
<td>Guitar Neck Supports</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=az5uFla6gBg">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=az5uFla6gBg</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#11</td>
<td>Left side Soundboard</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HhuUxRji5E">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HhuUxRji5E</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#12</td>
<td>Front and Right side Soundboard</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wlzUkMgLdhM">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wlzUkMgLdhM</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#13</td>
<td>Installing Top Soundboard</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DBW_x_KKEdM">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DBW_x_KKEdM</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#14</td>
<td>Installing the Hurdy Gurdy</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=t1JzJRfPtW0">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=t1JzJRfPtW0</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#15</td>
<td>Making the Guitar Necks</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=84oymSJ6L1w">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=84oymSJ6L1w</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#16</td>
<td>Making the Guitar Necks Part II</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=lrAJwj0ZpoU">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=lrAJwj0ZpoU</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#17</td>
<td>FINISHING THE BOX</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OJtZyos_ZaE">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OJtZyos_ZaE</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#18</td>
<td>The Electronics and parts</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KeI4onBniTs">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KeI4onBniTs</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#19</td>
<td>Installing The Guitar Tuners</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oNs79OUh3AU">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oNs79OUh3AU</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#20</td>
<td>The String Bridges</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8h9N7T8jA50">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8h9N7T8jA50</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#22</td>
<td>Installing the Piezo Contact Pickup</td>
<td><a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=N1BU6MSp8Xs">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=N1BU6MSp8Xs</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#24 - The Final Tutorial</td>
<td><img src="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QSJOtxwgd8Y" alt="Image" /> Learn how to add the cotton to the Hurdy Gurdy strings here: <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0TTi5FoNKw8">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0TTi5FoNKw8</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reverb tank 4FB3A1A: Input 1475 Ω, Output 2250 Ω, Long decay 2.75s - 4s, Input grounded, Output grounded
This is the corrected block diagram of the Betagear FX82USB mixer:
Synthesizers and Midi

32.1 The keyboard

```
c  d  e  f  g  a  h
cl  des  dis  fis  gis  ais

cl  des  dis  fis  gis  ais
```
32.2  Frequencies of the keys

Factor between two notes: $2^{(1/12)} = 1.05946$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Octave</th>
<th>c</th>
<th>cis/des</th>
<th>d</th>
<th>dis/es</th>
<th>e</th>
<th>f</th>
<th>fis/ges</th>
<th>g</th>
<th>gis/as</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>ais/b</th>
<th>h</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>32.703</td>
<td>34.648</td>
<td>36.708</td>
<td>38.891</td>
<td>41.203</td>
<td>43.654</td>
<td>46.249</td>
<td>48.999</td>
<td>51.913</td>
<td>55.000</td>
<td>58.270</td>
<td>61.735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>65.406</td>
<td>69.296</td>
<td>73.416</td>
<td>77.782</td>
<td>82.407</td>
<td>87.307</td>
<td>92.499</td>
<td>97.999</td>
<td>103.83</td>
<td>110.00</td>
<td>116.54</td>
<td>123.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>130.81</td>
<td>138.59</td>
<td>146.83</td>
<td>155.56</td>
<td>164.81</td>
<td>174.61</td>
<td>185.00</td>
<td>196.00</td>
<td>207.65</td>
<td>220.00</td>
<td>233.08</td>
<td>246.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>261.63</td>
<td>277.18</td>
<td>293.66</td>
<td>311.13</td>
<td>329.63</td>
<td>349.23</td>
<td>369.99</td>
<td>392.00</td>
<td>415.30</td>
<td>440.00</td>
<td>466.14</td>
<td>493.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>523.25</td>
<td>554.37</td>
<td>587.33</td>
<td>622.25</td>
<td>659.26</td>
<td>698.46</td>
<td>739.99</td>
<td>783.99</td>
<td>830.61</td>
<td>880.00</td>
<td>932.33</td>
<td>987.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1046.5</td>
<td>1108.7</td>
<td>1174.7</td>
<td>1244.5</td>
<td>1318.5</td>
<td>1396.9</td>
<td>1480.0</td>
<td>1568.0</td>
<td>1661.2</td>
<td>1760.0</td>
<td>1864.7</td>
<td>1975.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2093.0</td>
<td>2217.5</td>
<td>2349.3</td>
<td>2489.0</td>
<td>2637.0</td>
<td>2793.8</td>
<td>2960.0</td>
<td>3136.0</td>
<td>3322.4</td>
<td>3520.0</td>
<td>3727.3</td>
<td>3951.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>4186.0</td>
<td>4434.9</td>
<td>4698.6</td>
<td>4978.0</td>
<td>5274.0</td>
<td>5587.7</td>
<td>5919.9</td>
<td>6271.9</td>
<td>6644.9</td>
<td>7040.0</td>
<td>7458.6</td>
<td>7902.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>8372.0</td>
<td>8869.8</td>
<td>9397.3</td>
<td>9956.1</td>
<td>10548</td>
<td>11175</td>
<td>11840</td>
<td>12544</td>
<td>13290</td>
<td>14080</td>
<td>14917</td>
<td>15804</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Matrixbrute: 4.0879 Hz – 16744 Hz  Subsequent 37: 8.1768 Hz – 8372.0 Hz  Microbrute: 32.703 Hz – 2093.0 Hz

Midi numbers: from 0 (C-1) to 127 (G9)

In electronic music, pitch is often given by MIDI number $m$, which is 69 for note A4 and increases by one for each equal tempered semitone, so this gives us these simple conversions between frequencies and MIDI numbers:

$$m = 12 \log_2 \left( \frac{f_m}{440 \text{ Hz}} \right) + 69 \quad f_m = 440 \text{ Hz} \times 2^{(m−69)/12} \quad \log_2(x) = \ln(x) / \ln(2)$$

---

502
32.3 Midi

There are 128 midi controllers. Controllers from 0 to 31 are 14-bit, the MSB is at addresses 0-31 and the LSB is at addresses 32-63.

32.4 USB/MIDI Adapters

The device name can be different, for example “UBB2.0-MIDI” or “USB A”. Connect the “OUT” connector to “IN” at the synthesizer, and vice versa.
In rare cases I had transmission errors with the “USB2.0-MIDA” adapter. It seems better to use the direct USB cable to the MatrixBrute.

32.5 Synthesizer Abbreviations

CV = Control Voltage  
DAW = Digital Audio Workstation  
ENV = Envelope  
LFO = Low Frequency Oscillator  
MCC = Midi Control Center  
PW = Pulse Width  
VCA = Voltage Controlled Amplifier  
VCO = Voltage Controlled Oscillator  
VCF = Voltage Controlled Filter
### 32.6 Presets / Patches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Behaviour</th>
<th>Matrixbrute</th>
<th>Subsequent 37</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Initialize a preset with a basic sound</td>
<td>Hold PANEL and then press PRESET.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load a preset</td>
<td>Press PRESET if it's not already illuminated, then press one of the matrix buttons.</td>
<td>Press the “BANK“ button and then one of the 16 “PRESET“ buttons to select a bank. Then press one of the 16 “PRESET“ buttons to load a preset.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 32.7 Potentiometer behaviour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Behaviour</th>
<th>Matrixbrute</th>
<th>Subsequent 37</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absolute mode, the value changes immediately when you turn the potentiometer.</td>
<td>In MIDI Control Center, device tab: Set 2pot mode2 to “Jump”. On MatrixBrute: Press PRESET+SEQ+MOD, then press G1.</td>
<td>Press “GLOBAL”, scroll down to “POT MODE”, then select “ABS”.</td>
<td>Recommended for creating new sounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value changes relative to potentiometer adjustment. x Then you must first turn it to the other extreme position.</td>
<td>In MIDI Control Center, device tab: Set 2pot mode2 to “Scaled”. On MatrixBrute: Press PRESET+SEQ+MOD, then press G3. Drawback: If the potentiometer is at the extreme position, you cannot move it further.</td>
<td>Press “GLOBAL”, scroll down to “POT MODE”, then select “RLTV”.</td>
<td>Recommended for life performance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 32.8 MatrixBrute: Oscillator tuning

Wait at least 5 minutes after warm-up. Hold “Panel” and then press “Kbd Track”. You should see “Tun” in the display.
32.9 MatrixBrute power saving mode

In the system settings editor (PRESET + SEQ + MOD), row “P”, column “4” is “OFF” and column “5” is “ON”.

32.10 MatrixBrute AUDIO MOD Section

It’s unclear what type of modulation the “VCO1>VCO2” and “VCO1<VCO3>VCO2” potentiometers are doing. It appears to be a combination of amplitude, frequency and phase modulation.

32.11 MatrixBrute Control Voltages I/O

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Voltage</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VCO1 Pitch</td>
<td>0 - 10V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCO1 Ultra Saw</td>
<td>+/- 5V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCO1 Pulse Width</td>
<td>+/- 5V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCO1 Metalizer</td>
<td>+/- 5V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCO2 Pitch</td>
<td>0 - 10V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCO2 Ultra Saw</td>
<td>+/- 5V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCO2 Pulse Width</td>
<td>+/- 5V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCO2 Metalizer</td>
<td>+/- 5V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steiner Cutoff</td>
<td>0 - 10V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladder Cutoff</td>
<td>0 - 10V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFO1 Amount</td>
<td>0 - 10V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCA</td>
<td>0 - 10V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 32.12 MatrixBrute: Which Modules are unused?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VCO1</td>
<td>((\text{[VCO1&gt;VCO2]} == 0 \text{ and } (\text{[MIXER_VCO1]} == 0 \text{ or } \text{[MIXER_VCO1_Filter]} == \text{none} )) \text{ or} (\text{[VCO1_Sub]} == 0 \text{ and } \text{[VCO1_Saw]} == 0 \text{ and } \text{[VCO1_Square]} == 0 \text{ and } \text{[VCO1_Tri]} == 0 )))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCO2</td>
<td>((\text{[VCO_SYNC]} == \text{off} \text{ and } (\text{[MIXER_VCO2]} == 0 \text{ or } \text{[MIXER_VCO2_Filter]} == \text{none} )) \text{ or} (\text{[VCO2_Sub]} == 0 \text{ and } \text{[VCO2_Saw]} == 0 \text{ and } \text{[VCO2_Square]} == 0 \text{ and } \text{[VCO2_Tri]} == 0 )))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCO3-LFO3</td>
<td>((\text{[VCO1&lt;VCO3&gt;VCO2]} == 0 \text{ and } \text{[VCF1&lt;VCO3&gt;VCF2]} == 0 \text{ and } (\text{Row_G} \text{ has no active elements}) \text{ and} (\text{[MIXER_VCO3]} == 0 \text{ or } \text{[MIXER_VCO3_Filter]} == \text{none} )))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOISE</td>
<td>((\text{[VCO1&lt;Noise&gt;VCF1]} == 0 \text{ and } (\text{[MIXER_Noise]} == 0 \text{ or } \text{[MIXER_Noise_Filter]} == \text{none} )))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCF1_STEINER</td>
<td>([\text{Steiner_Out]} == 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCF2_LADDER</td>
<td>([\text{Ladder_Out]} == 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFO1</td>
<td>\text{Row_E has no active elements}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFO2</td>
<td>\text{Row_F has no active elements}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV1</td>
<td>((\text{[VCF1_STEINER_Env_Amt]} == 0 \text{ and } \text{[VCF2_LADDER_Env_Amt]} == 0 \text{ and } (\text{Row_A} \text{ has no active elements}))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV2</td>
<td>\text{[ENV2 is always used]}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV3</td>
<td>\text{Row_C has no active elements}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANALOG_EFFECTS</td>
<td>([\text{Dry/Wet]} == 0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Timelapse duration table

This table lists the number of pictures and the video duration at 30fps, depending on interval and recording time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interval</th>
<th>1h</th>
<th>2h</th>
<th>3h</th>
<th>4h</th>
<th>5h</th>
<th>6h</th>
<th>8h</th>
<th>12h</th>
<th>24h</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2s</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>60s</td>
<td>3600</td>
<td>120s</td>
<td>5400</td>
<td>150s</td>
<td>7200</td>
<td>240s</td>
<td>9400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>40s</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>80s</td>
<td>3600</td>
<td>120s</td>
<td>4800</td>
<td>160s</td>
<td>6000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4s</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>30s</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>60s</td>
<td>2700</td>
<td>90s</td>
<td>3600</td>
<td>120s</td>
<td>4500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5s</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>24s</td>
<td>1440</td>
<td>48s</td>
<td>2160</td>
<td>72s</td>
<td>2880</td>
<td>96s</td>
<td>3600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6s</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>20s</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>40s</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>60s</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>80s</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8s</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>15s</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>30s</td>
<td>1350</td>
<td>45s</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>60s</td>
<td>2350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10s</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>12s</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>24s</td>
<td>1080</td>
<td>36s</td>
<td>1440</td>
<td>48s</td>
<td>1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12s</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>10s</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>20s</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>30s</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>40s</td>
<td>1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15s</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>8s</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>16s</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>24s</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>32s</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20s</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>6s</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>12s</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>18s</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>24s</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24s</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>5s</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>10s</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>15s</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>20s</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30s</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>4s</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>8s</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>12s</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>16s</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40s</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>6s</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>9s</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>12s</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60s</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>2s</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>4s</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>6s</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>8s</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120s</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1s</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>2s</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>3s</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>4s</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Zhiyun Crane 3S

See also: [https://www.zhiyun-tech.com/crane3s/en](https://www.zhiyun-tech.com/crane3s/en)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Pan axis (left / right)</th>
<th>Tilt axis (up / down)</th>
<th>Roll axis (rotate image)</th>
<th>How to activate this mode</th>
<th>Joystick</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| PF   | following               | stabilized            | stabilized              | Press MODE button        | Pan + Tilt | Pan following mode (This is the default mode after startup)  
Note: The "MODE" button is only on the main body. |
| L    | stabilized              | stabilized            | stabilized              | Press MODE button        | Pan + Tilt | Locking mode  
Note: The "MODE" button is only on the main body. |
| POV  | following               | following             | following              | Press POV button         | --        | Point of view mode, press FOV button again to return to previous mode |
| V    | following               | following             | following              | Press POV button twice   | Pan       | I don’t understand this mode. If you can explain it, please let me know. |
| F    | following               | following             | stabilized             | Press F button           | Roll      | Following mode, press F button again to return to previous mode |
| GO   | fast following          | fast following        | stabilized             | Press GO button          | --        | Following mode, similar to "F" mode but faster following.  
Press GO button again to return to previous mode |

Firmware upgrade: In the manual is described that you need "Zhiyun Gimbal Tools", but you won't find this on the website. Search for "Calibration Upgrade Tool" instead.

If the joystick and the buttons on the main body don't work: Move the "FN" switch to the left side.

Enter or exit standby mode: Long press the MODE button.

Note: GH5S must be set to USB Mode "PC(Tether)". Don't forget to set it back to "PC(Storage)" when you want to read out the SD card.

When using the gimbal, should the stabilization in the lens be activated or not?
I did make a test in PF mode with GH5S and Leica DG 12-60mm f/2.8-4.0 lens. The result is better if image stabilization in the lens is activated.
Balance adjustment table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Camera + Lens</th>
<th>Camera left/right</th>
<th>Tilt axis</th>
<th>Roll axis</th>
<th>Pan axis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GH5S + Leica DG 12-60mm f/2.8-4.0</td>
<td>22mm</td>
<td>48mm (maximum)</td>
<td>27mm</td>
<td>54mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GH5S + Canon CN-E 24mm T1.5 L F with 0.64x SpeedBooster and variable ND filter and focus motor</td>
<td>22mm</td>
<td>27mm</td>
<td>8.5mm</td>
<td>43mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The extension arm is not required.

Note for Canon CN-E 24mm lens: Set the focus position to 0.7m before powering on the gimbal. Then the focus range is from 0.4m to infinite.

How to use the AB settings for limiting the focus range:

Press DOWN button, rotate to select "wheel", press RIGHT, rotate to select "Abpoint", press RIGHT.

Rotate the wheel to the first focus point, then select "A" and press RIGHT. Rotate the wheel to the second focus point, then select "B" and press RIGHT.

It doesn't care if the larger distance is A or B. Now the focus setting is limited between A and B. This setting is not permanently saved. You can delete it with the "clear" function in the same menu.
Timelapse+ View

This is a small device that connects to a camera and controls the exposure time, aperture and ISO automatically, so that day-to-night or night-to-day timelapses are possible.

https://www.timelapseplus.com/

Important notes:

• Set the camera to manual (M) mode
• Use a native ISO setting (not Auto ISO)
• Save as RAW (not RAW + JPG)
• Manual focus (no autofocus)
• Disable image stabilization
• Check all parameters before using
• Don't rely on the internal battery, use an external powerbank
• Save the images in the camera, not in the Timelapse+ View
• The "Night Exposure" parameter describes how much darker the video shall become at night. Typical values are -0.5 to -0.75. Please note that the unit of this parameter isn't specified. These are not exposure compensation values! I did try -2 and the resulting video was much too dark in the night (about -11 exposure values).

Example for HDR timelapse with Timelapse+ View: https://www.facebook.com/groups/395686464095972/permalink/1413928625605079/
This is a C# project I did program in 2016, before the "Timelapse+ View" became available. It's a program for controlling the exposure values of a Canon 6D camera for day-to-night or night-to-day timelapses. It should also work with other Canon cameras. The software calculates the altitude of the sun above or below the horizon, and based on this angle chooses a "light value". This "light value" is then translated into a combination of exposure time, aperture and ISO settings. All this is defined in the file "default.cfg" which is an ASCII text file that can be edited.

Screenshot:
default.cfg:

30    Interval in seconds
-6.02099    Geographic longitude, west = positive, decimal separator "."  Puimichel
43.98021    Geographic latitude, north = positive, decimal separator "."  Puimichel
83    Light_value for altitude -18° (deep night)
83    Light_value for altitude -15°
75    Light_value for altitude -12°
65    Light_value for altitude -9°
51    Light_value for altitude -6°
38    Light_value for altitude -3°
30    Light_value for altitude 0° (sunset)
27    Light_value for altitude +3°
27    Light_value for altitude +6°
27    Light_value for altitude +9°
28    Light_value for altitude +12°
28    Light_value for altitude +15°
28    Light_value for altitude +18° (daytime)
10  0  10  0    Light_value = exposure_code + aperture_code + ISO_code   1/4000s f/10 ISO100   10 = 0 + 10 + 0
11  0  10  0
12  0  10  0
13  0  10  0
14  0  10  0
15  10  0    Typical day: 1/1250s f/10 ISO100   15 = 5 + 10 + 0
16  0  10  0
17  0  10  0
18  0  10  0
19  0  10  0
20  0  10  0
21  0  10  0
22  0  10  0
23  0  10  0
24  0  10  0
25  0  10  0
26  0  10  0    1/100s f/10 ISO100   26 = 16 + 10 + 0
27  0  10  1
28  0  10  2
29  0  10  3
30  0  10  4
31  0  10  5
32  0  10  6
33  0  10  7
34  0  10  8
35  0  10  9
36  0  10  10    1/100s f/10 ISO1000   36 = 16 + 10 + 10
37  0  10  10
38  0  10  10
39  0  10  10
40  0  10  10
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frame</th>
<th>Shutter</th>
<th>Aperture</th>
<th>ISO</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>1/4s</td>
<td>f/10</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>2.5s</td>
<td>f/10</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>2.5s</td>
<td>f/4</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>25s</td>
<td>f/4</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3200</td>
<td>Typical night 25s f/4 ISO3200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure codes:</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1/4000s</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1/3200s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1/1000s</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1/800s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1/250s</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1/200s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1/60s</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1/40s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1/13s</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>1/10s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>0.3s</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0.4s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>1.3s</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>1.6s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>5s</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>6s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>20s</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>25s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aperture codes:</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>£/32</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>£/29</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>£/25</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>£/22</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>£/20</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>£/18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>£/16</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>£/14</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>£/13</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>£/11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>£/10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>£/9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>£/8</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>£/7.1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>£/6.3</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>£/5</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>£/4.5</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>£/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>£/4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>£/3.5</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>£/3.2</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>£/2.8</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>£/2.5</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>£/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>£/2</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>£/1.6</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>£/1.4</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>£/1.2</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>£/1.1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>£/1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISO codes:</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>ISO100</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>ISO125</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>ISO160</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>ISO200</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>ISO250</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>ISO320</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>ISO400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ISO500</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ISO640</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>ISO800</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>ISO1000</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>ISO1250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
37 Guide 9.1

This chapter may be a little bit off-topic in this document, because Guide 9.1 is an astronomy program. But I didn't want to create a new document for my notes about it.
Website: https://www.projectpluto.com/

37.1 Install Guide 9.1

• Insert the Guide 9.0 DVD and open the folder, then run "setup.exe". This will install Guide 9.0 very fast, but most of the data is still on the DVD. Which means it does only work if you let the DVD in the drive.
• If you have enough space on the harddisk, it's recommended to install all on the harddisk. Run Guide 9.0 and click on Extras / Install_on_hard_drive. It's best if you select all, except those languages that you don't need.
• It's highly recommended to install the upgrade to Guide 9.1, which is available here: https://www.projectpluto.com/ This upgrade is required for communication with a telescope over the serial port, and also for downloading the latest comet orbit data.

37.2 Control a LX200-compatible telescope

• If your computer doesn't have a RS232 port, then use a USB / RS232 adapter. Plug this adapter into a free USB port and find out which COM number was assigned to the adapter, e.g. COM10. Use always the same USB port. Otherwise the COM number will change.
• In Guide 9.1 click on Settings / Scope_Control. here you choose the COM number and as telescope type you use "LX200". Then click on "OK".
• Now there is a new menue "Scope Pad". When you click on it, a small window opens. Here you can control the telescope. It's described in the FS2 manual.
• USB adapters don't work with Guide 9.0. You must install the Guide 9.1 upgrade.
37.3 Add new comets to Guide 9.1

The "Add MPC Comets / Asteroids" function does no longer work. You can use this workaround:

Go to http://astro.vanbuitenen.nl/cometelements?format=guide

and save this file in your Guide folder as soft02cm.txt (this is used for Guide) and also as comets.dat or cometg.dat (this is used for Charon, use the filename that already exists).

The broken "Add MPC Comets / Asteroids" function in Guide9.1 can be repaired if you copy and paste the following content to the "add_mpc.hee" file. In german installations the filename may be "add_mpc.hed". This doesn't work with Guide 9.0, the upgrade to Guide 9.1 is required. (Thanks to Larry Wood who posted this in the Guide user group, September 18, 2019)

The Minor Planet Center (MPC)/https://www.minorplanetcenter.net/cfa/ps/mpc.html and the IMCCE/http://www.imcce.fr/fr provide orbital elements for comets. Guide updates its list of comets using both sources; MPC gives currently-observable comets, IMCCE all comets since about 1995. (Data for historical comets is already built into the Guide DVD.) You can click on the following to download some of these files, getting orbital data for newly-found objects and improving orbits for already known objects. About 600 KBytes will be downloaded.

Click to download updated comet data and add it to Guide/http://astro.vanbuitenen.nl/cometelements?format=guide soft02cm.txt;dhttps://www.projectpluto.com/elt.dat.txt eltdat.txt;adata2789

Guide can also import other orbital elements if they're provided in the "eight-line format", or the "one-line format" used for Daily Orbit Updates. You wouldn't normally do this, but if you have generated an orbit using Find_Orb, for example, you could import the resulting file of orbital elements using the following command.

Add MPC asteroids/comets/!12052^
37.4 Add ephemerides to Guide 9.1

The path of those comets or asteroids which have a close encounter with other objects (e.g. planets) can’t be described by orbital elements for a longer time. If you want to add the ephemeride of such an object point-wise into Guide 9.1, follow these instructions:

Go to this MPC website:  http://www.minorplanetcenter.net/iau/MPEph/MPEph.html
and write the name of the object in the large white field (e.g. 2012DA14). Then fill in some more fields (use your own data, of course):

Ephemeris start date: e.g. 2013 02 15 19:00
Number of dates to output: e.g. 400
Ephemeris interval: e.g. 1 minute
Longitude: e.g. 10.3454
Latitude: e.g. 51.3829
Altitude: e.g. 257
Display R.A./Decl. positions in: full sexagesimal
Tick the box "Suppress output if sun above local horizon" if that makes sense for your object.

Then click on “Get Ephemerides/HTML page”. Now copy and paste the data lines (without the header) to an editor. It should look like this:

Save this file as "2012DA14.dat" to your Guide folder (e.g. C:/GUIDE9).

It's absolutely required that all data are in the correct columns, as shown above.
Now create another file "2012DA14.tdf" and save it in the same folder. This is the content:

```plaintext
file 2012DA14.dat
title Asteroid 2012DA14
RA H   19   2
RA M   22   2
RA S   25   4
d e d   30   3
d e m   34   2
d e s   37   2
mag    70   4
text   12   4
pref 2012DA14
epoch 2000
type sc1;e0,0,30;    #green circle, 30 pixels diameter
shown 1
end
```

That's all. Start Guide and the positions will be shown.

### 37.5 Update the position of Jupiter's great red spot

The longitude of Jupiter's great red spot must be updated from time to time. To do this, open the file "grs_long.txt" from the Guide folder with an editor. Then insert a new line near the top, for example:

```
2019  6  1 311  (user)
```

In this example the longitude is 311° for date 2019 June 1th.

Save the file with the same filename.
37.6 Add a user-defined horizon

Either measure the horizon heights with a azimuthal telescope, or make a 180° fisheye image of your location. The lens is pointing to the zenith. Convert this image to an equirectangular image as follows:

```
set "FF=c:\ffmpeg\ffmpeg"     :: Path to FFmpeg
set "IN=s3.jpg"               :: Input fisheye image, south at the bottom
set "SQ=3648"                 :: Height of input image (width doesn't care)
set "OUT=s3.png"              :: Stereographic output image 360x90 pixel,
                               :: north at the left, south in the center, horizon at the top, zenith at the bottom

%FF% -i %IN% -lavfi
"crop=ih:ih, scale=180:180, pad=w=2*iw, v360=input=dfisheye:output=e: rorder='rpy': roll=180: pitch=90, crop= iw:ih/2: y=0, vflip"
-y %OUT%
```

Open the output image with IrfanView. The X coordinate is the azimuth angle in degrees, and the Y coordinate is the height over the horizon in degrees. Now you can manually read out the pixel positions of the horizon line for all azimuth angles in 5- or 10-degree steps.

Then you can insert the horizon line at the beginning of the horizon.dat file:

```
hor 32 0 0 ; these are the RGB colors
0 25
10 21
20 20
30 16
40 22
50 18
60 16
70 22
80 19
90 16
100 22
110 20
120 15
```
hend

i N for North 0 .5 .5
i N for North 43 .5 .4
i E for East 47 .5 .4
i E for East 90 .5 .5
i S for South 133 .5 .4
i E for East 137 .5 .4
i S for South 180 .5 .5
i S for South 223 .5 .4
i W for West 227 .5 .4
i W for West 270 .5 .5
i N for North 313 .5 .4
i W for West 317 .5 .4
37.7 Switch between several user-defined horizon files

If you have several horizon files and you want to switch between them, you can create one batch file for each horizon, with this content:

```bash
copy d:\guide9\my_horizon_1.dat d:\guide9\horizon.dat
```

Put the batch files on the desktop and execute one of them by double-clicking. It will automatically overwrite the horizon.dat file with your own horizon file. You can change the horizon file while Guide is running. After overwriting the horizon file, just click in the Guide window to refresh the graphics and then you see the new horizon.

37.8 Install the Gaia2 catalog for Guide 9.1

Thanks to Jost Jahn who made it possible to download the Gaia2 catalog for Guide 9.1 here:

http://www.gaia2.de/index.html

Simply follow the instructions there.

37.9 Set up Guide 9.1 to show only the Gaia2 catalog

This is useful for making realistic timelapse videos of the proper motion of stars over 10000's of years. The trick is to create a second Guide folder which contains a minimal installation of Guide 9.1, with only those files that are absolutely required. No star catalogs are present in this folder.

- Create a new folder "guide_gaia_only"
- Copy the following files and folders from the original guide folder to the new folder: cache (folder), ngcic (folder), astnum, bitfont, cometg.dat, constbnd.ove, constlab.ove, gaia-std.tdf, gscdata2.idx, guide.dat, guide9.exe, hotkey.dat, lunar.dll, marks.nam, maximum.dat, messier.hee, overlays.nam, startup.mar, strings.dat, tdf_list.dat, temp_mar.txt, vsop.bin, win_meng.dat and win_menu.dat
- Open the file "gaia-std.tdf" with an editor and search/replace "file !:\STD!" to "file D:\Guide\STD!" using the actual path to the Gaia catalog. You don't want to have this catalog on your harddisk twice. There are 180 instances in the file that must be changed.
- Start Guide in the new folder.
37.10 Moon libration

In Tables --> Lunar Data you can generate tables which contains the moon's libration. "AMT" is the amount of libration in degrees, and "PA" is the position angle, counter-clockwise from the north pole.

Libration in latitude:

• A positive value means the north pole is visible.
• A negative value means the south pole is visible.

Libration in longitude:

• A positive value means more details are visible at the left side (longitude west), that's the side where Mare Procellarum is.
• A negative value means more details are visible at the right side (longitude east), that's the side where Mare Crisium is.

38 Stellarium

www.stellarium.org

How to create equirectangular images of the night sky:

http://paulbourke.net/dome/stellariumsphere/
Space Engine

This is a simulation program for astronomy and space. I haven't yet tested it, but I want to save the link:
http://spaceengine.org/
DeepSkyStacker 4.2.3 can be downloaded here: http://deepskystacker.free.fr/english/index.html
Support group: https://groups.io/g/DeepSkyStacker

A big advantage of version 4.2.2 and later is that it can read the RAW files from the Canon 5D-MK4.

The language used by DeepSkyStacker is automatically set from the language used in the operating system. If you want to force another language you can change it from the "About" box.

Known problems:
When you open the light / dark / flat / offset images, unfortunately DSS always opens by default the folder from the last session. Same problem when you save the file list. Take care that you don't accitentally overwritte the file list from the last session! There is no known workaround to fix this problem. You have to select five times the same new folder!

### 40.1 How to align images without stacking them

Let's assume you want to align several images of star fields, for example if you want to make a timelapse from them. This is possible with DSS if you go to Options --> Settings --> Stacking settings --> Intermediate Files and then tick the box at "Create a registered / calibrated file for each light frame". The resulting intermediate images are calibrated, shifted and de-rotated. You can use FFmpeg to make a timelapse from them.
How to stack on comets with known motion

Normally the comet must be marked in at least 3 images: The first, the last and the reference image. If the first or last image is the reference image, then two images are sufficient. Marking the comet is simple if the comet is clearly visible in the images.

However things are getting difficult if either the comet is invisible (because it's too faint and hidden in the noise) or if the comet is so diffuse that it's difficult to define it's center. In these cases you can proceed as follows:

- It's required that north is up in all images, and that all images are already registered.
- Use the first or the last image as reference image. Use that one with the higher score. That means you have to mark the comet only in two images.
- Mark the same star as a comet in the first and last image. It's best to choose a star near the comet.
- These two images must also be checked in the leftmost column in the file list.
- Save the file list. It's not required to close DSS.
- The motion of a comet can be found for example in Guide9.1, if you make a right click on the comet and then click on "More info". The RA and DE motions are given in the last line in degrees/day. Example: "Motion is -0.42 degrees/day in RA, -0.36 degrees/day in dec"
- Calculate the time difference between the first and last image in the unit "days". Example: 2h55m37s - 2h40m57s = 0.0102d
- Calculate how far the comet has moved in RA and De during this time. Example: -0.42°/d * 0.0102d = -0.00428°, -0.35°/d * 0.012d = -0.00367°
- Calculate the image scale in degrees/pixel. Example for a full frame camera with 36mm image width, 6744 horizontal pixels and a 400mm lens: arctan(36mm / (6744 * 400mm)) = 0.000765°/pixel
- Now you can calculate how many pixels the comet has moved between the two images. Example: X = 0.00428° / 0.000765°/pixel = -5.60 pixel (to the left), Y = -0.00367° / 0.000765°/pixel = -4.80 pixel (downwards)
- Open the file "last_image.info.txt" with an editor. In the 6th line from the top is the position of the comet, for example: Comet = 4022.09, 1957.80
- Now modify these coordinates. To the X coordinate you add the value that you calculated above 4022.09 + (-5.60) = 4016.49 and from the Y coordinate you subtract the value from above. That's because the direction of the Y axis is top down. 1957.80 - (-4.80) = 1962.60
- Save the file with the same filename.
- Open the file list in DSS.
- Check that in the first image the comet is still marked at the same star as before. However in the last image the violet circle must have moved with respect to the star. Check that it has moved in the correct direction of the comet's movement.
• Check if under Settings / Stacking_Settings / Comet the box at "Comet Stacking" is ticked, and then start stacking.

Print out this form for the calculations:

RA_speed = RA comet motion in degrees per day =

DE_speed = DE comet motion in degrees per day =

T1 = Time of first image =

T2 = Time of last image =

dT = Time difference in days = T2 - T1 =

RA_deg = RA comet movement in degrees = RA_speed * dT =

DE_deg = DE comet movement in degrees = DE_speed * dT =

S = Image scale in degrees per pixel = For Canon 5D-MK4 with 400mm lens: 0.000765°/pixel

RA_pix = RA comet movement in pixels = RA_deg / S =

DE_pix = DE comet movement in pixels = DE_deg / S =

X_old = Original X value in info.txt =

Y_old = Original Y value in info.txt =

X_new = New X value in info.txt = X_old + RA_pix =

Y_new = New Y value in info.txt = Y_old - DE_pix =
41  C# Programming project / Digital maps and elevation data

From time to time I have to deal with C# programming to stay in practice. This year's task is: A digital topographic map is available for an area of approx. 10km x 10km. In addition, digital elevation data is available, which is to be superimposed on the map. Virtual noise sources are to be placed along the roads on the map. Then those places should be found that are affected as little as possible by the noise sources. It should be assumed that the sound propagates in a straight line and can be shadowed by mountains. We are therefore looking for places from which all noise sources are hidden behind mountains. These are the places where I want to record nature sounds.

41.1 Where is the best place for recording nature sounds?

That's more difficult than you might think, because you have to find a place without any disturbing noise:

- Road and rail traffic requires a distance of several kilometres. It's helpful if there is no direct line of sight, i.e. mountains in between are advantageous.
- If you don't want to record the sound of running water, you have to avoid valleys.
- Wind noise is disturbing already at quite small wind speeds despite fur windshield. Wind noise can be attenuated by a high pass filter. However on days with strong wind it's wasted time to make a record.
- Airplanes cause that approx. 50% of the sound recordings are unusable (even in the Harz Mountains in Germany, where there is no large airfield within a radius of 80km).
41.2 Digital topographic maps

A very good source for free digital topographic maps is OpenTopoMap, the web version is here: https://opentopomap.org/#map=13/51.66473/10.42482

On this page is briefly mentioned (in german) how tiles of size 256x256 pixels can be downloaded: https://opentopomap.org/about

This is a sample download of one tile (this is the place where I live): https://a.tile.opentopomap.org/13/4331/2718.png

In this case the zoom level is 13, the X value is 4331 and the Y value is 2718.

This page contains very detailed explanations about the folder structure and mathematics of the zoom levels and coordinates:
https://wiki.openstreetmap.org/wiki/Slippy_map_tilenames

Coordinate transformation from latitude and longitude to X and Y:

\[
\begin{align*}
    n &= 2 ^ \text{zoom} \\
    x &= n \times \left( \frac{(\text{lon_deg} + 180)}{360} \right) \\
    y &= n \times \left( 1 - \frac{\log(\tan(\text{lat_rad}) + \sec(\text{lat_rad}))}{\pi} \right) / 2
\end{align*}
\]

Coordinate transformation from X and Y to latitude and longitude:

\[
\begin{align*}
    n &= 2 ^ \text{zoom} \\
    \text{lon_deg} &= X / n \times 360.0 - 180.0 \\
    \text{lat_rad} &= \arctan(\sinh(\pi \times \left(1 - 2 \times \frac{Y}{n}\right))) \\
    \text{lat_deg} &= \text{lat_rad} \times 180.0 / \pi
\end{align*}
\]

This returns the north west (top left) corner of the tile. Use X+1 and/or Y+1 to get the other corners. Use X+0.5 and Y+0.5 to get the coordinates of the tile’s center.

Calculate the resolution:

\[
\text{resolution} = 156543.03 \text{ meters/pixel} \times \cos(\text{latitude}) / (2 ^ \text{zoom})
\]

Note: You can create your own layers in the french version of OpenStreetMap: umap.openstreetmap.fr
41.3 Digital elevation data

I found several sources for free digital elevation data:


- NASA Earthdata Search: [https://search.earthdata.nasa.gov/search](https://search.earthdata.nasa.gov/search) After registering you can download free elevation data with 1 arcsec resolution (which is about 27m in latitude, and less than 27m in longitude). Search for the ASTER Digital Elevation Model (AST14DEM): [https://lpdaac.usgs.gov/products/ast14demv003/](https://lpdaac.usgs.gov/products/ast14demv003/) However the elevation data seems to be inaccurate, as I found some peaks in the mountains about 40m too low.

- [https://opendem.info/download_srtm.html](https://opendem.info/download_srtm.html) This is a very large 272MB GeoTiff file of Germany with 13201x10801 pixels. The resolution is 1200 pixels per degree. You can choose between surface data (including buildings and vegetation) and terrain data (without buildings and vegetation). The elevation data isn't perfect, as I found some peaks in the mountains up to 17m too low. But for my project that's good enough and I did use the terrain data file.

This really large 16-bit GeoTiff file contains Germany from longitude 5° to 16° and from latitude 47° to 56°. It covers a 11° longitude range with 13201 pixels and a 9° latitude range with 10801 pixels. The top left corner is at 5° longitude and 56° latitude. Please note that the resolution (in Meter) is different for longitude and latitude. The pixels aren't square. The pixel size is about 92.63m x 149.74m.

Of course we need only a small part of the map, so how to crop it? GeoTiff's can be read the same way as Tiff's, but the software must be able to read and write 16-bit data.

- IrfanView can read 16-bit Tiff, but converts it internally to 8-bit.
- Fitswork can read and write 16-bit Tiff and crop the region, but it can't write PGM files.
- Gimp can read and write 16-Bit Tiff. You can crop the region as follows: Make a double click on the "Rectangle Select Tool". Draw a rectangle in the picture. Now fill in the values for position and size. Then use "Image / Crop_to_Selection". Gimp can also save the output image as 16-bit ASCII PGM (P2 Portable Gray Map) file, which is easy to read by C# code.
- FFmpeg can read and write 16-bit Tiff and also crop the region. It can write binary PGM (P5) files, but unfortunately it can't write ASCII PGM (P2) files.
Here is an example for cropping a region of the GeoTiff with FFmpeg:

```plaintext
rem  Crop a large GeoTiff file and save it as Tiff or binary PGM file

set "FF=c:\ffmpeg\ffmpeg"   :: Path to FFmpeg
set "IN=srtm_germany_dtm.tif"  :: Input GeoTiff file
set "WIDTH=264"           :: Width
set "HEIGHT=131"         :: Height
set "LEFT=6340"          :: Left edge
set "TOP=5128"           :: Top edge
set "OUT=elevation.tif"  :: Output Tiff or binary PGM file; it isn't possible to write an ASCII PGM file

%FF% -i %IN% -vf format=pix_fmts=gray16le,crop=%WIDTH%:%HEIGHT%:%LEFT%:%TOP% -y %OUT%

pause
```

However, it's also possible to read the GeoTiff file directly with C# code, using the external BitMiracle.LibTiff.NET library. I did use this library in my C# code.


This is the link to the library: https://bitmiracle.com/libtiff/

My source code can be downloaded here: http://www.astro-electronic.de/source/Topographie.zip
41.4 Noise map (red = traffic noise, blue = running water noise)
42 Astronomy

42.1 What's the best time for moon observing?

That depends on the moon's phase as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Moon phase</th>
<th>Largest altitude:</th>
<th>When has the ecliptic the steepest angle to the horizon?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Moon</td>
<td>(not during darkness)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waxing crescent</td>
<td>(not during darkness)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First quarter</td>
<td>Spring, March 20, 18:00 o'clock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waxing gibbous</td>
<td>Winter, February 5, 21:00 o'clock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full moon</td>
<td>Winter, December 20, 0:00 o'clock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waning gibbous</td>
<td>Autumn, November 5, 3:00 o'clock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last quarter</td>
<td>Autumn, September 20, 6:00 o'clock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waning crescent</td>
<td>(not during darkness)</td>
<td>Autumn, September 20, at sunset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The given dates are a rough estimate plus or minus one month, only valid for observers on the northern hemisphere.

Interactive map of the moon: [https://quickmap.lroc.asu.edu/](https://quickmap.lroc.asu.edu/)
42.2 Moon videos

Very good videos of the moon surface by Seán Doran:

- Orbit the Moon in Ultra High Definition 4k  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BFNUya4Na6k
- MOON in Real Time I  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ctqXSOJuaRE
- MOON in Real Time II  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=lfQ5dczECY
- Low Lunar Orbit  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XU8zZjLaEjE
- Orbit : Moon [ 4K ]  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=UOcroR50808
- Selene - Orbit the Moon  https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=MamH-Jy3j8s
  - The beginning is a flight over the south pole.
  - 3:50 Demonax
  - 5:15 Aitken
  - 6:01 Van de Graaff
  - 6:18 Sikorsky and Vallis Schrödinger
  - 7:34 Kugler
  - 8:10 Lebedinskiy
  - 9:50 Jackson
  - 10:20 Byrgius, left D, right A
  - 10:46 Rimae Darwin and Rima Sirsalis
  - 11:11 Crüger
  - 12:13 Grimaldi
  - 12:29 left Karpinskiy, right Roberts
  - 14:48 Plaskett, top right Rozhdestvenskiy (that's near the north pole)
  - 18:33 Segner / Segner H
  - 19:13 Zucchius
  - 19:52 top right Bettinus, in the center Bettinus A
  - 20:30 top left Hohmann Q (in Mare Orientale)
  - 21:20 Rimae Focas
  - 22:30 left Focas U
  - 24:24 Humboldt
  - 25:24 Tycho
  - 26:40 Mare Ingenii on the lunar far side
  - 27:16 In the middle Thomson V, at the right Thomson W
  - 28:00 'Albedo Swirls' are thought to be produced by remanent magnetism in the Moon's crust
28:18 left Orbuchev X
29:00 Obruchev

3D Simulation of the Shackleton Crater: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=izl9HV08bjc
### 42.3 Limiting magnitude for video astronomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lens</th>
<th>Camera</th>
<th>Video mode</th>
<th>ISO</th>
<th>Limiting magnitude</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 400mm f/2.8 + SpeedBooster 0.64x</td>
<td>Panasonic GH5S</td>
<td>FHD 25fps, [Ex. Tele Conv.] = 2.1x</td>
<td>25600</td>
<td>about 12.2 mag</td>
<td>Sky wasn't perfectly clear, with 4x contrast enhancement, no noise reduction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 42.4 Limiting magnitude for stacked exposures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lens</th>
<th>Camera</th>
<th>Exposure</th>
<th>ISO</th>
<th>Limiting magnitude</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canon EF 400mm f/2.8</td>
<td>Canon 5D MK4</td>
<td>173 x 30s = 86.5 min</td>
<td>3200</td>
<td>about 18.5 mag</td>
<td>Stacked with DeepSkyStacker, sky wasn’t perfectly clear</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 42.5 Useful calculations for Magnitudes

Convert magnitude $m_V$ [mag] to illuminance $E_V$ [Lux]:

$$E_V = 10 ^ {(-14.18 - M_V) / 2.5}$$

Convert illuminance $E_V$ [Lux] to magnitude $m_V$ [mag]:

$$M_V = -14.18 - 2.5 \times \log_{10} E_V$$

Convert illuminance $E_V$ [Lux] to irradiance $E_E$ [W/m$^2$], for wavelength 555nm:

535
Convert irradiance \( E \) [W/m^2] to illuminance \( E_V \) [Lux], for wavelength 555nm:
\[
E_V = E \times 683 \text{ lx/W}
\]

42.6 Crab Pulsar

The crab pulsar is a supernova remnant and consists of a neutron star which is rapidly spinning with a frequency of about 30 Hz. It emits pulses in radio, visual, X-ray and gamma spectral range.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Crab_Nebula#Central_star

The frequency is slowly decreasing and the latest measurement results can be found here:

https://heasarc.gsfc.nasa.gov/W3Browse/all/crabtime.html

http://www.jb.man.ac.uk/~pulsar/crab/crab2.txt

In the book "Paul Horowitz, Winfield Hill: The Art of Electronics, Second Edition, Page 1030ff" is described how to measure the light curve with a 60" telescope, a photomultiplier and a signal averager. They used 5 million sweeps which is more than 41 hours of sampling time.

When averaging the signal, three effects must be considered:

1. The pulsar's frequency decreases by about 1.326µHz per hour.

2. The Doppler effect due to earth's rotation. The velocity of the observer is: \( V = 2 \times \pi \times 6370 \text{ km}/86400 \text{ s} \times \cos(\text{latitude}) \)
   For 51.5° latitude the velocity is 0.288 km/s towards the east point of the local horizon.
   The Doppler frequency shift is \( f_d = f \times V / c \) where \( c \) is the speed of light 300000 km/s.
   For \( f = 30 \text{ Hz} \) the Doppler frequency shift is 28.8µHz at the east horizon and -28.8µHz at the west horizon. The frequency shift is 0 at the meridian.
   Near the meridian the Doppler frequency shift decreases by 7.5µHz per hour.

3. The Doppler effect due to earth orbiting around the sun. The velocity of the observer is: \( V = 2 \times \pi \times 149.6 \times 10^6 \text{ km}/365.25 \text{ d}/86400 \text{ s} = 29.786 \text{ km/s} \)
   towards a point on the ecliptic which is about 90° west of the sun.
   The Doppler frequency shift is \( f_d = f \times V / c \) where \( c \) is the speed of light 300000 km/s.
   For \( f = 30 \text{ Hz} \) the Doppler frequency shift is 99.3µHz on the ecliptic 90° west of the sun and -99.3µHz on the ecliptic 90° east of the sun. At midnight in winter the pulsar is approximately 180° away from the sun, so that the Doppler frequency shift is small. Under these conditions the frequency...
shift decreases by 2.13\(\mu\text{Hz}\) per hour.

Adding these three effects, the observed pulsar frequency decreases by about 11\(\mu\text{Hz}\) per hour (valid only in winter at midnight, when the pulsar is in the south near the meridian).

An error \(\Delta f\) in the reference frequency will produce after time \(t\) a phase error \(\Delta p\) with respect to the pulsar phase as follows:  
\[
\frac{\Delta p}{360^\circ} = t \times \Delta f
\]

Example: If the reference frequency is off by 10\(\mu\text{Hz}\), after 2 hours there will be a phase error of 25.92\(^\circ\).

The latest exact frequency of the pulsar is from December 15, 2019:

\[
f = 29.6122791665 \text{ Hz} - 0.000001326 \text{ Hz / hour}
\]
DCF77 Decoding

DCF77 is a 77.5kHz longwave time signal transmitter in Germany. The time signal is coded with 59 short (100ms = "0") or long (200ms = "1") impulses as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Start of minute, is always 0</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Hours 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-16</td>
<td>Civil warning bits and other informations</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Hours 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>CET: 0  CEST: 1</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Hours 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>CET: 1  CEST: 0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Hours 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Leap second announcement</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Hours 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Always 1</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Hours 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Minutes 1</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Even parity over hours bits 29-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Minutes 2</td>
<td>36-41</td>
<td>Day of month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Minutes 4</td>
<td>42-44</td>
<td>Day of week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Minutes 8</td>
<td>45-49</td>
<td>Month number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Minutes 10</td>
<td>50-57</td>
<td>Year within century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Minutes 20</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>Even parity over the date bits 36-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Minutes 40</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>No impulse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Even parity over minute bits 21-2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Previous defined time is valid at the beginning of this impulse (which is always 0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Schematic diagram of a DCF77 receiver which produces 2kHz beeps for recording with the GH5S camera:

Nr. 810054 from www.pollin.de

DCF77 Module
This is an (almost) invisible lattice mast, made of 0.3mm carbon fiber rods. At the top of the 1400mm high mast is a small white ball with 8mm diameter. The purpose is to have a small motionless object fixed in space, as a target for inserting special effects into videos, for example for simulation of wormholes with a moving camera.

The C# program for calculating the lattice mast can be downloaded here: [http://www.astro-electronic.de/source/Gittermast.zip](http://www.astro-electronic.de/source/Gittermast.zip)

This is the result:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lattice mast calculation:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Base width: 200.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base angle: 86.5°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagonal angle: 45.0°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagonal: 266.5 Width: 176.9 Height: 188.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagonal: 235.8 Width: 156.5 Height: 355.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagonal: 208.6 Width: 138.5 Height: 502.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagonal: 184.6 Width: 122.5 Height: 633.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagonal: 163.3 Width: 108.4 Height: 748.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagonal: 144.5 Width: 95.9 Height: 850.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagonal: 127.8 Width: 84.9 Height: 941.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagonal: 113.1 Width: 74.1 Height: 1021.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagonal: 100.1 Width: 66.4 Height: 1092.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagonal: 88.5 Width: 58.8 Height: 1154.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagonal: 78.3 Width: 52.0 Height: 1210.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total material length: 16228.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I don't show a picture of the invisible lattice mast here. It makes no sense because it's invisible. You couldn't see it :-(
Spherical Trigonometry and Rotation Matrices

This is the rotation matrix for yaw rotation:

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
\cos(yaw) & -\sin(yaw) & 0 \\
\sin(yaw) & \cos(yaw) & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{pmatrix}
\]

This is the rotation matrix for pitch rotation:

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
\cos(pitch) & 0 & \sin(pitch) \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
-\sin(pitch) & 0 & \cos(pitch)
\end{pmatrix}
\]

This is the rotation matrix for roll rotation:

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & \cos(roll) & -\sin(roll) \\
0 & \sin(roll) & \cos(roll)
\end{pmatrix}
\]

This is the rotation matrix for yaw, pitch and roll rotations (in this order):

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
\cos(yaw) \cdot \cos(pitch) & \cos(yaw) \cdot \sin(pitch) \cdot \sin(roll) - \sin(yaw) \cdot \cos(roll) & \cos(yaw) \cdot \sin(pitch) \cdot \cos(roll) + \sin(yaw) \cdot \sin(roll) \\
\sin(yaw) \cdot \cos(pitch) & \sin(yaw) \cdot \sin(pitch) \cdot \sin(roll) + \cos(yaw) \cdot \cos(roll) & \sin(yaw) \cdot \sin(pitch) \cdot \cos(roll) - \cos(yaw) \cdot \sin(roll) \\
-\sin(pitch) & \cos(pitch) \cdot \sin(roll) & \cos(pitch) \cdot \cos(roll)
\end{pmatrix}
\]

Angular distance between two stars:

\[
\cos(distance) = \cos(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2) \cdot \cos(\delta_1) \cdot \cos(\delta_2) + \sin(\delta_1) \cdot \sin(\delta_2)
\]

For small distances the above formula is not recommended, because the \( \cos \) terms are near 1. In this case it's better to use this approximation:

\[
\text{Distance}^2 = (\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)^2 + (\delta_1 - \delta_2)^2
\]
My To Do List

-- Deep zoom in       zoompan=zoom='if(mod(in,40)\zoom\0)+0.01':d=40:x='iw/2-(iw/zoom/2)':y='ih/2-(ih/zoom/2)'

-- I know that the Windows scripts in this book need some modifications if they are to be used on MAC or Linux computers. But I have no experience with MAC and Linux. Who wants to write a short chapter about the differences of Windows/MAC/Linux scripts? I'd like to add it to this book, of course with proper credit to the author.

-- Stitching 360° videos from two or more cameras

-- How to show different videos synchronously on multiple beamers, for example in a dome where each beamer illuminates only a segment of the dome?

-- There seems to be a surprisingly large void of information about these subjects and their interactions:

FFmpeg / HDR / SDR / zscale / tonemapping / DNG / Rec709 / Rec2020 / colorspace / colormatrix

47 List of Abbreviations

ALL-I = Intraframe compression method, which saves all frames as intraframes (= I-frames = keyframes)
CRF = Constant Rate Factor
DAR = Display Aspect Ratio = the aspect ratio of the image
DR = Dynamic Range
ETC = Extra Tele Conversion
ETTL = Expose To The Left
ETTR = Expose To The Right
EV = Environment Variable
FPS = Frames Per Second
FX = Special Effects
GFX = Graphical Effects
GOP = Group of Pictures
HDR = High Dynamic Range
HEVC = High Efficiency Video Coding
HLG = Hybrid Log Gamma
IPB = Interframe compression method, which saves three types of frames: Intraframes (I-frames), predicted frames (P-frames) and bi-directional predicted frames (B-frames)
IR = Impulse Response
IRE = a measurement of composite video signals, 100 IRE = the difference between black and white level
LHS = Left Hand Side
LUT = Look-up-Table
MTF = Modulation Transfer Function
NR = Noise Reduction
POV = Point Of View, which means a scene in which the camera sees what a person sees
PQ = Perceptual Quantization
RHS = Right Hand Side
SAR = Sample Aspect Ratio = the aspect ratio of the pixels
SDR = Standard Dynamic Range
SMPTE = A timecode format, see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SMPTE_timecode
SNR = Signal to Noise Ratio
TBC = Time Base Corrector, corrects/standardizes the timing of analog signals coming from tape, see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Time_base_correction
VFR = Variable Frame Rate
VO = Voice-Over
Acknowledgements

I found many of the FFmpeg hints and examples somewhere in the internet. Thanks to all who posted them!

Thanks to all who contributed to the great FFmpeg software, and special thanks to Carl Eugen Hoyos, Paul B Mahol, Moritz Barsnick, Roger Pack and Gyan Doshi who answered many questions on the FFmpeg user mailing list.

Thanks to Dan Bridges for some sample scripts for FFmpeg.

Thanks to Alexander Strasser for helping me with GIT.

Thanks to Bill Gray for writing the best astronomy software (Guide 9.1), and to Jost Jahn and Larry Wood for help with Guide 9.1.

Thanks to all who contributed to DeepSkyStacker software.

Thanks to all contributors to OpenStreetMap, OpenTopoMap, OpenDEM and Sergey Bobrovsky and Vitaliy Shibaev of BitMiracle for the LibTiff.net library.

Thanks to Gerald Schulze for his DaVinci Resolve course.

Thanks to Anders Jiras for a few hints for FFmpeg.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>Adobe DNG Converter............................................207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>Adobe Lightroom (DNG export)..............................209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td>ADR (DR)..................................................................369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>adrawgraph..........................................................227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>aegisub...............................................................236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>aeval...................................................................279, 478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>aevalsrc..................................................34, 284, 296, 298, 301, 487f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>AF icon (GH5S)......................................................449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>afade..................................................................34, 212, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>afade curves...........................................................34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>aftsfilter.............................................................261, 292, 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>afreqshift..............................................................285f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>ALL-I....................................................................435, 543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>Alpha matlab shrink and Grow (DR)................................350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>alphamask..............................................................114f., 118, 126, 149, 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>alphaextract...........................................................82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221</td>
<td>alphasmerge............................................................82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>Alternating left/right stereo sound.............................303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>altitude of the sun....................................................511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>ambisonic sound......................................................483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>ambisonic test tone...................................................480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>Ambisonics..............................................................478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>amerge..................................................................279f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>amix....................................................................261, 289, 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td>amovie..................................................................311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>Amplifier.................................................................281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>amplify.................................................................29, 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>amultiply.................................................................284, 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td>Analog Damage (DR).............................................351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>Amorphic.................................................................424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>Anamorph 10 bit Modes GH5S..................................465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236</td>
<td>Anamorph 8 bit Modes GH5S..................................464</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Color matching (DR) ............................... 346
Color page (DR) .................................. 332
Color Palette (DR) ................................. 350
Color Space Transform (DR) ..................... 349
Color Stabilizer (DR) .............................. 349
Color table .......................................... 189
Color temperature ............................... 27, 489
Color temperature test with video lights .... 489
color=black@0 ..................................... 50, 481
color=black@0.0 ................................. 172
color=black .......................................... 47, 283
color=c=black ....................................... 433
colorchannelmixer ................................. 27, 78, 209
ColorChecker ....................................... 401
ColorCorrector (DR) .............................. 358
Colorhold ........................................... 28
colorkey ............................................. 78, 82
colorlevels .......................................... 25, 45, 215, 222f., 227
colormatrix .......................................... 210
Colors of nodes (DR) .............................. 329
colorspace .......................................... 210
colortemperature (FFmpeg filter) .......... 27
colr atom ............................................ 386
Combining keys (DR) ............................. 334
Comet .................................................. 516
Command prompt .................................. 396
Command_Prompt .................................. 11
commands .......................................... 154
comments .......................................... 11
compensationdelay ............................... 293
Complementary colors ........................... 26
concat .................................................. 39f, 51
Concat demuxer ................................... 51
Concat filter ........................................ 52
Concentric waves (DR) ......................... 351
Console window ................................. 11f., 161
Console window position ....................... 93
Constant rate factor .............................. 191
Constant Rate Factor ............................ 543
Continuous spectrum ............................ 301
Contrast ............................................. 23
Contrast (DR) ....................................... 332
Contrast enhancement (DR) ..................... 349
Contrast Pop (DR) ................................. 349
Control Voltage .................................... 503
Convert ............................................... 15
Convert *.mkv videos for DR .................. 386
Convert 10-bit videos from GHSS (DR) .... 386
Convert a clip to black and white (DR) .... 354
Convert HSV to RGB ............................. 190
Convert RGB to HSV or HSL ................. 189
Convert ultrasound .............................. 284
Convert video formats .......................... 15
Coordinate system (Ambisonics) ............. 479
CoordinateSpace (DR) ........................... 373, 376
copy (video filter) ................................ 194
Copy and paste ................................... 12
Copy the color grading (DR) .................. 333
corner pin (DR) ..................................... 344
Corrector nodes in "Color" page (DR) ..... 334
cos ..................................................... 252
Count the number of frames .................. 312
Couple one parameter to another (DR) .... 380
cover_rect .......................................... 205
CPU Load ........................................... 412
cr_expr .............................................. 121
CR2 images ......................................... 209, 489
Crab Pulsar ......................................... 536
create a concat_list ............................. 52
Create short text files .......................... 397
Credit files ......................................... 237
Credits file ......................................... 44
CRF ..................................................... 191, 543
crop.20, 79, 81, 96, 123, 136, 157, 209, 212, 215,
223, 519
Crop ................................................. 36
cross mode .......................................... 237
Cross Dissolve (DR) ............................... 348
Crossfading ......................................... 17, 35, 274
Crossfading (DR) ................................. 348
Crosshair ............................................ 135
CS-Mount .......................................... 426, 431
CTRL G .............................................. 396
cue ..................................................... 263
Curved text .......................................... 47
curves ............................................... 25, 65, 214, 263
Cut page (DR) ....................................... 324
Cutting on the beat (DR) ....................... 336
CV ....................................................... 503
cylindrical ......................................... 102
DAR ..................................................... 260, 543
Dark video .......................................... 214
darken (blend filter) ............................. 60
Darkframe .......................................... 64
Darktape ............................................. 209
Darktale ............................................. 209
Darktable (Plugin for GIMP) ................. 209
datascope .......................................... 94
DaVinci Resolve ................................. 315
DaVinci Resolve Project Server ............ 315
DAW ..................................................... 503
day-to-night ....................................... 511
DCF77 ................................................. 538
DCP ..................................................... 417
dcdtnoiz ............................................. 179
DCTL (DR) ........................................... 349
Dead Pixel Fixer (DR) ............................ 350
Deadcat .............................................. 306f.
deband ............................................... 263
Deband (DR) ......................................... 350
Deblock .............................................. 97
decay ............................................... 73
DeepSkyStacker .................................. 535
DeepSkyStacker 4.2.3 ......................... 524
Defect film projector ............................ 96
deflicker ............................................ 74, 219, 263
Exposing For Middle Gray ............................................. 444
Expose To The Left .................................................. 380
Export Project Archive (DR) ........................................ 362
External HD (GH5S) .................................................. 456
Extra Tele Conversion .............................................. 543
extract a picture ..................................................... 402
Extract a time segment ............................................. 30
Extract and merge planes ......................................... 80
Extract Images ....................................................... 22
Extract many images ............................................. 22
Extract still images (DR) ........................................ 383
Extract the last 30 seconds ..................................... 33
extractplanes ......................................................... 78
Eyepiece ................................................................. 61
Eyes ........................................................................ 176
Facebook ............................................................... 255f., 283, 472
Facebook Live ......................................................... 413
Facebook Live - Mode "Camera" ............................... 413
Facebook Live - Mode "Connect" .............................. 414
fade .................................................................. 34, 212, 219, 266
Fade a text in and out ............................................ 42
fade-in- ................................................................. 237
Fade-in ................................................................. 34
fade-out ............................................................... 237
Fade-out ............................................................. 34
Fairlight room (DR) ................................................ 368
Fast ................................................................. 192
fastdecode ............................................................ 192
fastr ................................................................. 192
Faster, Pussykat! Kill! Kill! ................................. 304
FastNoise (DR) ...................................................... 357
fb ........................................................................ 102
fc ........................................................................ 489
FC ........................................................................ 483
ffmpegdata .......................................................... 193
ffmpeg in detail ..................................................... 15
ffmpeg source code ............................................. 260
ffmpeg-all.html .................................................. 8
ffmpeg.exe .......................................................... 8
FFplay ............................................................... 84, 126, 291, 300, 486
FFplay options ................................................... 314
FFplay-all.htm ................................................... 273
FFplay.exe .......................................................... 8
FFProbe ............................................................ 205, 311
FFprobe.exe ....................................................... 8
FFprobe.xsd ......................................................... 206
FFT filter .............................................................. 291
fftdenoiz ............................................................ 179
FFV1 ................................................................. 191
FHD 10 bit Modes GH5S ....................................... 467
FHD 8 bit Modes GH5S ....................................... 466
Field of view ......................................................... 109
Field of view (Full Frame) ................................... 457
Field of view (GH5S) ........................................... 436, 457
filenames for images ............................................. 195
fill (remap option) ............................................... 105, 110
film ................................................................. 192
Film Damage (DR) .............................................. 348, 351
Film Grain (DR) .................................................. 351
Filter curves ......................................................... 400
filter_complex_script .......................................... 266
Find an object in a video and hide it ................. 205
Find the coordinates of a moving object .......... 205
Find the keyframe timestamps ......................... 312
find_rect ............................................................ 150f., 205, 267
findstr ............................................................... 392
Fine adjustment of shutter speed (GH5S) .... 456
fisheye ............................................................ 102, 109
Fisheye ............................................................. 116, 424, 471
Fisheye lens (distortion) .................................... 98
Fisheye lenses .................................................... 425
Fisheye projection lenses ................................. 429
Fisheye to Equirectangular (DR) .................. 372
Fit length to music .............................................. 16
Fit to Fill (DR) ..................................................... 326
New Bin (DR) .................................................. 323
New Fusion Clip (DR) ................................. 331
New Fusion Composition (DR) ....................... 377
New Project (DR) ........................................... 323
Night sky videos with GH5S ......................... 217
night-to-day timelapse ................................. 511
Nikon D800 .............................................. 424, 428
Nikon F ...................................................... 431
Nippon Kogaku 8mm ................................. 425
Nippon Kogaku 8mm f/2.8 ......................... 436, 451, 457
Nippon Kogaku 8mm Fisheye ................. 217
nlmeans ..................................................... 179
Noise map ................................................. 531
Noise reduction ....................................... 179
Non-printable character ......................... 43
normal (blend filter) .................................. 60
Nose .......................................................... 174
Notepad ..................................................... 43f.
Notepad++ ................................................ 44
NP-F970 battery ....................................... 469
NR ............................................................. 543
NT1 ............................................................. 307
NTG2 .......................................................... 307
ntsc ........................................................... 211
NUL ........................................................... 302
null (video filter) ...................................... 194
nullsrc ..................................................... 109, 123, 136, 148, 174, 192, 196, 269
Number of frames ................................. 312
Number of Pixels GH5S ......................... 452
NuView ..................................................... 430
NVIDIA (DR) ............................................. 335
Nvidia GPU ................................................ 259
OBs ....................................................... 410
octahedron ............................................. 102
Offset (DR) ............................................... 332
og .......................................................... 102
Olympus M.Zuiko 8mm ......................... 425
one-time events ...................................... 181
opacity (blend filter) ............................... 60
Open Broadcaster Software ....................... 410
Open FX Overlay (DR) ............................. 364
Open-source ......................................... 8
OpenFX (DR) ........................................... 348
OpenFX Overlay (DR) ......................... 351
OpenTopoMap ......................................... 528
Opteka 6.5mm ......................................... 425
Optical Flow (DR) .................................... 367
Optical sound effect ................................ 304
or (blend filter) ........................................ 60
OS-X ....................................................... 8
OSCILLATOR ............................................. 495
Oscillator tuning (MatrixBrute) ............. 504
oscilloscope .......................................... 196, 228
ot ........................................................... 37
out_time ............................................... 37
Overlapping fisheye videos ...................... 123
overlay:50, 59, 75f., 61, 84, 114, 118, 126, 148f.,
152, 156, 172, 205, 212, 219, 223, 227f., 269,
433, 481
Overlay picture (DR) .................................. 343
Overlay text (DR) ....................................... 345
overlay=format=yuv422p10 ..................... 61
Overlays (GH5S) ....................................... 456
Overtone ................................................... 297
Overwrite (DR) ......................................... 325
owdenoise .............................................. 179
P-frame ................................................. 543
packed ................................................. 183
pad ...................................................... 36f., 108, 172, 215, 519
pal ....................................................... 211
palettegen .......................................... 58
paletteuse ............................................. 58
PAM ....................................................... 207
pan ..................................................... 280, 480f., 483, 485f.
Panasonic GH5S ................................. 224, 535
Panasonic GH5S at 240fps ...................... 220
Panasonic LUMIX DC-GH5S ................. 424
Panasonic LUMIX GH5S ......................... 423, 427, 442, 496
panniini .................................................. 102
PanoMap (DR) .......................................... 375
Panorama ............................................... 105
Panoramic camera .................................. 471
PanoView XDv360 ......................... 212, 423
PanoView XDv360 camera ................. 468
Paragon Optics 26mm f/2.8 180° .............. 430
Passing the FFmpeg output to FFplay .... 290
Patch Input/Output (DR) ................. 390
Patch Replacer (DR) ............................... 350
PATH system variable ............................. 12
Paths and filenames under Windows ..... 403
pause ..................................................... 11
pc .......................................................... 386
PC(Storage) GH5S .................................. 508
PC(Tether) GH5S ..................................... 508
pEmitter (DR) ......................................... 355, 362
Pencil Sketch (DR) ................................. 351
perspective (v360 option) ..................... 102, 129
perspective (video filter) ....................... 172, 269
pFastNoise (DR) ....................................... 361
PGM .................................................... 207, 272
PGMYUV ............................................... 207
Phantom power ....................................... 306
Photo Style ............................................. 450
Pl ......................................................... 105, 148, 254
pitch ...................................................... 101, 108, 117, 124, 148, 156, 519
pivot ....................................................... 265
Pivot (DR) .............................................. 332
pix_fmt rgb48be ..................................... 66
pix_fmts .............................................. 109f., 182
Pixel format ............................................ 182
Pixel formats ......................................... 184
pixelize (DR) ......................................... 341
Pixels ..................................................... 424
pixfmt.h ............................................... 183
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RG-59 coaxial cable</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGB</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rgb48</td>
<td>64, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rgbxshift</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RHS</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ricoh Theta</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ricoh Theta V</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ripple (DR)</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ripple Delete (DR)</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ripple Edit (DR)</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ripple Overwrite (DR)</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rode NT1 microphone</td>
<td>306f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rode NTG2 microphone</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roll</td>
<td>101, 117, 124, 148, 156, 519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roll Edit (DR)</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>root</td>
<td>100, 253, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rorder</td>
<td>101, 519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotate</td>
<td>127, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotating earth</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotating the earth, moon or planet</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotation matrix</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotation order</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>round</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royalty-free music</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR-BK01 remote control</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS232 port</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rubberband</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rucker, Rudy</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running clock</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running water</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sachtlert</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample rate</td>
<td>276, 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samyang 8mm Fisheye II</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAR</td>
<td>260, 543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat (DR)</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturation</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save New Preset (DR)</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saving a still (DR)</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sawtooth wave</td>
<td>296, 482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBV</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scale</td>
<td>59, 81, 134, 156, 212, 215, 269, 519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scale filter (without any options)</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scale2ref</td>
<td>50, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scanlines (DR)</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scenes</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schulze, Gerald</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schwarzchild radius</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screenplain</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screenwriting</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scroll</td>
<td>433, 474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scroll text (DR)</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrollbar</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrollbars</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrolling up</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrolling up</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sdl2</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDR</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second screen</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seeking</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segment</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segment-wise linear interpolation</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segoe UI Symbol</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>select</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection Mode (DR)</td>
<td>319, 327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selectivcolor</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendcmd</td>
<td>152, 154, 156ff., 165, 269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sendcmd examples</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sending commands with ZMQ</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sense</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sentech</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequential number</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial numbers (ExifTool)</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial port</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set /a</td>
<td>21, 53, 130, 136, 291, 397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setpts</td>
<td>38ff., 59, 78f., 180, 215, 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setspts=PTS-STARTPTS</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setsar</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting file (DR)</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Settings, GH5S</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sg</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sgn</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shackleton Crater</td>
<td>534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shad (DR)</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shape3D (DR)</td>
<td>366, 377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SharpCap</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharpen (DR)</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharpen Edges (DR)</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shell script (Unix)</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short test tone</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shortest=1</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show filter curves</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Individual Frames (DR)</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show Reference Wipe (DR)</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showfreqs</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showinfo</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showspectrum</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showwaves</td>
<td>270, 304f., 487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showwavespic</td>
<td>479, 488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shufflepixels</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma 14mm f/1.8</td>
<td>436, 457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma 24mm f/1.4</td>
<td>436, 457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma 50mm f/1.4</td>
<td>436, 457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma EX DG 4.5mm</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma EX DG 4.5mm f/2.8</td>
<td>436, 457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma EX DG 8mm</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma EX DG 8mm f/3.5</td>
<td>436, 457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signalstats</td>
<td>223, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sin</td>
<td>99, 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sin.</td>
<td>202, 276, 284, 286, 295, 302f., 480f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sine tone</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single quotation mark</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single quotes</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinusoidal</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sinusoidally rising and falling tone...........................................295
Size of color-look-up tables..................................................69
Slide Edit (DR).......................................................................327
Slideshow with scrolling images..............................................20
Slip Edit (DR).........................................................................327
slow.....................................................................................192
Slow motion...........................................................................38, 40
Slow motion (DR)....................................................................367
Slow motion ramp...................................................................41
smaller..................................................................................192
Small, medium and large texture (DR)..........................350
Smaller nose.........................................................................174
Smooth cut (DR).................................................................324
Smooth transition region.......................................................61
SMPTETimecode (DR)................................................................385
SMPTE timecode (DR).............................................................385
SMPTE Color Bar (DR).............................................................349
SMPTE (DR)...........................................................................355
SMPTE 2.27mm.....................................................................426
Snapping tool (DR).................................................................319
Snowfall (DR).........................................................................355
SNR......................................................................................543
Soften & Sharpen (DR).............................................................350
Solid Color (DR)....................................................................349
Solo (DR)..............................................................................368f.
Sony AS7 II.............................................................................424, 427
Sony E....................................................................................425
Sony E-Mount..........................................................................431
Sound effects........................................................................295
Sound effects for horror films.................................................497
Sound library (DR)..................................................................389
Sound records.......................................................................306
Sound_Rec_Level_Adjust......................................................496
Sound_Rec_Level_Limiter......................................................496
Source code..........................................................................419
Space Engine.........................................................................523
Space simulation....................................................................523
Spatial Media Metadata Injector..................................106, 480
Spatial metadata....................................................................480
Speakers..............................................................................291
Special effects......................................................................543
Special effects (DR)...............................................................348
Spectrum...............................................................................198
Spectrum images....................................................................196
speechnorm.........................................................................270
Speed Change (DR)................................................................367
speed factor..........................................................................220
Speed of sound......................................................................310
Speed ramp............................................................................41
SpeedBooster.......................................................................427, 458
SpeedBooster 0.64x............................................................224, 457
SphereMap (DR).....................................................................377
Spherical 360 image...............................................................255
Spherical stabilizer (DR).........................................................171, 375
SphericalStabilizer (DR).........................................................337, 375
Spill removal (DR).................................................................343
Spinning Black Holes............................................................140
Spiral effect............................................................................138
split................74, 79, 123, 214, 228, 304, 403, 481
Split a video in multiple segments.........................................53
Split a video into audio and video...........................................293
Split planes..........................................................................200
spot.......................................................................................449
SpyderX Elite.........................................................................400
sqrt......................................................................................253
sRGB.................................................................210
SRT......................................................................................236
st................95, 99, 144, 174, 253, 297
Stabilization.........................................................................164, 508
Stabilization of 360° Videos...................................................165
Stabilization of 360° Videos, improved.................................170
Stack videos.........................................................................348
Standard Still Duration (DR)..................................................320
Standard Vector Graphics.......................................................391
Star occultation.....................................................................222
Star tracking.........................................................................135
Star trails...............................................................................75
Start a FFplay process (C#)....................................................161
Start counting PTS from zero.................................................38
Start Timecode (DR)...............................................................320
start_duration.......................................................................32, 54
Starting timecode (DR)...........................................................385
Static keyframe (DR)..............................................................332
STC-TB33USB........................................................................412
Stellarium............................................................................522
Step response........................................................................487
Sticky Note (DR).................................................................330
stillimage.............................................................................192
Stitching..............................................................................471
Stitching artefacts....................................................................121
Stop Motion (DR)....................................................................351
Stops.....................................................................................445
Stream Key............................................................................414
Streaming.............................................................................258, 411
streamselect.......................................................................152, 158, 270
Strong contrast enhancement.................................................25
Stylize (DR)...........................................................................351
Subsequent 37......................................................................502
Subtitle (DR)..........................................................................348
subtitles..............................................................................235, 238
Subtitles...............................................................................235, 237
Subtitles (DR).......................................................................384
subtract (blend filter)...............................................................60
Subtracting a darkframe.........................................................64
sudo apt install.................................................................419
sudo make install...............................................................419
Suggestions for improvement.................................................261
Super 8 simulation (DR).........................................................367
superequalizer.....................................................................270
superfast.............................................................................192
Supernova remnant.............................................................536
Supported pixel formats.........................................................207
svga...................................................................................211
Switch between two cameras.................................................54
Synchro Scan GH5S.............................................................456
Track an object and cover it by an image (DR) .................................................................343
Track an object and cover it by an image (DR) .................................................................343
Track an object and cover it by a colored rectangle (DR) ................................................342
Track an object and cover it by a colored rectangle (DR) ................................................342
Track and blur (or pixelize) an object (DR) .......................................................................341
Track and blur (or pixelize) an object (DR) .......................................................................341
Track an object and cover it by an image (DR) .................................................................343
Track an object and corner pin an image (DR) .................................................................344
Track an object and corner pin an image (DR) .................................................................344
T 2 ..................................................................................................................................431
Takahashi FS-128 .................................................................................................436, 457
tan ..................................................................................................................................253
TASCAM DR-701D Recorder .......................................................................................306
TASCAM DR-70D ........................................................................................................306
TASCAM DR-70D recorder ..........................................................................................306
Taskbar .........................................................................................................................412
taskbar ..........................................................................................................................412
taskbar ..........................................................................................................................412
taylor ...............................................................................................................................266
tb ......................................................................................................................................38, 41
tbc ...................................................................................................................................260
TBC ...................................................................................................................................543
tbn .....................................................................................................................................260
tbr .....................................................................................................................................260
tcp://localhost:555 .......................................................................................................159
tcp://127.0.0.1:555 .......................................................................................................159
tcp://localhost:555 .......................................................................................................159
Templates (DR) .............................................................................................................329
Temporal slice-stacking effect ....................................................................................... 79
Test patterns ..................................................................................................................432
testsrc2 ..........................................................................................................................432
tetrahedron ....................................................................................................................102
text ...................................................................................................................................42
text (DR) ........................................................................................................................348
text w ...............................................................................................................................44
text+ (DR) ......................................................................................................................348
TGA .................................................................................................................................207
thickness (drawbox filter) ............................................................................................118, 168
Thorne, Kip ....................................................................................................................145
Synchronize audio with video ......................................................................................293
Synchronize audio with video (DR) .................................................................336
Synthesizer Abbreviations .........................................................................................503
Synthesizers ..................................................................................................................501
System Frequency .......................................................................................................220
System variables ..........................................................................................................12
T ........................................................................................................................................431
TASCAM DR-701D Recorder .......................................................................................306
TASCAM DR-70D ........................................................................................................306
TASCAM DR-70D recorder ..........................................................................................306
Task Manager ..............................................................................................................412
taskbar ..........................................................................................................................412
Taskbar .........................................................................................................................126
taylor ...............................................................................................................................266
TB ....................................................................................................................................38, 41
tbc ...................................................................................................................................260
TBC ...................................................................................................................................543
tbn .....................................................................................................................................260
tbr .....................................................................................................................................260
tcp://localhost:555 .......................................................................................................159
tcp://127.0.0.1:555 .......................................................................................................159
tcp://localhost:555 .......................................................................................................159
Teleconverter ................................................................................................................436, 457
Telescopie effect GH5S ...............................................................................................456
Temp (DR) .....................................................................................................................332
Temporal slice-stacking effect ....................................................................................... 79
Test patterns ..................................................................................................................432
testsrc2 ..........................................................................................................................432
tetrahedron ....................................................................................................................102
text ...................................................................................................................................42
text (DR) ........................................................................................................................348
text w ................................................................................................................................44
text+ (DR) ......................................................................................................................348
TGA .................................................................................................................................207
thickness (drawbox filter) ............................................................................................118, 168
Thorne, Kip ....................................................................................................................145
threshold ........................................................................................................................151, 205
TI ......................................................................................................................................155f.
TIFF ...............................................................................................................................207
Tilt-Shift Blur (DR) .........................................................................................................351
Time Base Corrector ....................................................................................................543
Time delay .......................................................................................................................180
Time domain ..................................................................................................................295
Time ramp .......................................................................................................................41
Time remapping ............................................................................................................40f.
Time Remapping (DR) .................................................................................................367
Time segment .................................................................................................................283
Time signal sender .......................................................................................................538
Timebase ........................................................................................................................38
timecode .........................................................................................................................46
timelapse ..........................................................................................................................38, 521
timelapse (DR) ...............................................................................................................367
timelapse duration table ..............................................................................................507
timelapse Control V2 .....................................................................................................511
timelapse+ View ............................................................................................................510
timereframe ...................................................................................................................321
Timeline resolution (DR) ............................................................................................321, 335, 375
timeline support ...........................................................................................................261
timeline support (DR) ...................................................................................................261
timelapse (Windows batch file) ...................................................................................396
timeSpeed (DR) .............................................................................................................331, 367
tint (DR) ........................................................................................................................332
tiny Planet Projection (DR) .........................................................................................371
TMB Refractor ...............................................................................................................436, 457
tmedian ............................................................................................................................75f., 179
tmix .................................................................................................................................64, 179, 214f., 270
tonemap .........................................................................................................................209
tpad .................................................................................................................................32, 54, 79f., 181
Track an object (DR) ....................................................................................................338
Track an object (DR) ....................................................................................................338
Track an object and corner pin an image (DR) .............................................................344
Track an object and cover it by a colored rectangle (DR) ...............................................342
Track an object and cover it by an image (DR) .............................................................343
Track and blur (or pixelize) an object (DR) ..................................................................341
Tracks (DR) ...................................................................................................................360
Transfer characteristic .................................................................................................210
Transform (DR) ............................................................................................................342f., 376
Transparent background .............................................................................................50
Transparent layer ..........................................................................................................50
transpose .........................................................................................................................432, 481
trace ................................................................................................................................210
Triangular wave ............................................................................................................296, 298
trim ..................................................................................................................................210
trim ..................................................................................................................................210
trim ..................................................................................................................................210
trim ..................................................................................................................................210
Trim Edit Mode (DR) .....................................................................................................319, 327
trim=end_frame=1 .......................................................................................................240
Tripod .............................................................................................................................417
trunc .................................................................................................................................253, 446
tunnel ...............................................................................................................................136
Tutorial for git .................................................................................................................420
Tutorials on Youtube (DR) ............................................................................................316
tv .....................................................................................................................................386
Ubuntu ...........................................................................................................................419
udp:// ..............................................................................................................................181
uEye UI-1240ML ...........................................................................................................412
uhd2160 ........................................................................................................................211
ultrafast ..........................................................................................................................192
Ultrasound .....................................................................................................................284
uploading spherical 360 images to Facebook ..................................................................210
uploading spherical 360 images to Facebook ..................................................................210
uncompressed raw video .............................................................................................191
undo (DR) .......................................................................................................................319
unix .................................................................................................................................419
unix script file ...............................................................................................................419
unmapped pixels (remap filter) ....................................................................................105
unsharp edge ...................................................................................................................61
Uploading spherical 360 images to Facebook ..................................................................210
Uploading videos to Facebook .......................................................................................256
USB Audio Device .........................................................................................................287
USB controllers .............................................................................................................412
| Yumiki 2.5mm                                | 426  |
| yuv420p                                     | 183, 256 |
| yuv420p10le                                | 183  |
| yuv422p                                     | 183  |
| yuv422p10le                                | 183  |
| yuv444p                                     | 182f. |
| yuv444p10le                                | 183  |
| yuv64p10le                                 | 191  |
| yuvj420p                                   | 435  |
| yuvj422p                                   | 182, 434 |
| Zebras                                     | 444  |
| Zebras GH5S                                 | 450  |
| zerocallity                                | 192  |
| zeoromq                                    | 154  |
| Zhiyun Crane 3S                             | 508  |
| zimg                                       | 210  |
| ZLKC (OCBAY) 7.5mm                         | 425  |
| zmq                                        | 154, 159, 162, 271 |
| ZMQ                                       | 92   |
| zmqsend                                    | 154  |
| zmqsend.exe                                | 159  |
| Zoom Blur (DR)                              | 349  |
| Zoom level                                 | 528  |
| zoompan                                    | 17, 37, 157, 219, 272 |
| zscale                                     | 210, 272 |
| ZWO ASI178MM                               | 424, 431 |
| ^ character                                | 11   |
| ^Q                                      | 396  |
| -ac                                        | 257, 275, 277 |
| -acodec                                    | 15   |
| -af                                        | 219, 314 |
| -alwaysontop                               | 314  |
| -an                                        | 38, 314 |
| -audio_buffer_size                         | 288, 292 |
| -autoexit                                   | 126, 300, 314, 485f. |
| -b:a                                       | 257  |
| -bf                                        | 257  |
| -bits_per_mb                                | 191  |
| -c                                         | 30, 33, 53 |
| -c:a                                       | 257  |
| -c:a pcm_s24le                              | 164, 191, 386, 388 |
| -c:s                                       | 236  |
| -c:s mov_text                              | 384  |
| -c:v copy                                   | 234  |
| -c:v dnxhd                                  | 164, 191, 386, 388 |
| -c:v ffv1                                   | 191  |
| -c:v ffv1 -level 3                          | 191  |
| -c:v h264                                   | 204, 446 |
| -c:v libx264                                | 191  |
| -c:v mbx265                                 | 191  |
| -c:v mpeg4                                  | 191, 232, 289 |
| -c:v prores_ka                              | 191  |
| -c:v rawvideo                               | 191  |
| -channels                                  | 287  |
| -codec:v                                   | 13   |
| -color_range                               | 164  |
| -color_range pc                             | 191, 386, 388, 446 |
| -count_frames                              | 312  |
| -cfr                                       | 15, 191, 204, 257, 446 |
| -disposition                               | 239f. |
| -dumpgraph                                 | 159  |
| -exitonkeydown                              | 314  |
| -exitonmousedown                            | 314  |
| -f                                         | 314  |
| -f dshow                                    | 84, 134, 229, 291 |
| -f ggrab                                    | 230  |
| -f lavfi                                    | 40f. |
| -f mpegts                                   | 181  |
| -f null                                    | 302  |
| -f null NUL                                 | 302  |
| -f nut                                     | 290f., 300, 485f. |
| -f rawvideo                                 | 191  |
| -f sdl                                      | 94   |
| -f sdl2                                    | 126, 134, 288 |
| -f sdl2 r                                   | 84f., 181 |
| -f segment                                 | 53   |
| -filter_complex                            | 64, 215 |
| -filter_complex_script                     | 180  |
| -flags                                     | 257  |
| -frame pts                                 | 195  |
| -framerate                                 | 13, 16, 20, 57, 84, 136, 181, 229, 232 |
| -frames                                    | 197  |
| -fs                                        | 126, 314, 485 |
| -g                                         | 192  |
| -h demuxer=dshow                           | 229  |
| -h encoder                                 | 386  |
| -h filter                                  | 82   |
| -h muxer                                   | 386  |
| -hide_banner                               | 192  |
| -hwaccels                                  | 259  |
| -i color                                   | 118  |
| -i desktop                                 | 230  |
| -i title                                   | 230  |
| -i video=USB Video                         | 232  |
| -itsffset                                  | 293  |
| -lavfi                                     | 40f. |
| -left                                      | 162, 273 |
| -list_devices                              | 229, 291 |
| -list_options                              | 229, 287, 291 |
| -loop                                      | 57, 283, 314 |
| -loop 1                                    | 75   |
| -map                                       | 32, 239f., 288, 480 |
| -map 0:0 -map 0:1                          | 239  |
| -map_channel                               | 279, 307, 478 |
| -map_metadata                              | 164  |
| -metadata: s=0                              | 236, 384 |
| -movflags                                  | 164  |
| -movflags faststart                        | 257  |
| -movflags write_colr                       | 191, 386, 388 |
| -noauto_conversion_filters                 | 188  |
| -noborder                                  | 314  |
| -nodisp                                    | 314  |
| -of                                        | 312  |
| -of csv                                    | 206  |
-of csv=p=0..............................151, 206, 311
-offset_x..................................230
-offset_y..................................230
-overwrite_original....................255
-pix_fmt..................................45, 182, 188, 191, 222f., 256
-pix_fmt yuv422p10le..................164, 191, 388
-pix_fmt yuv444p10le..................446
-pix_fmts..................................184
-pixel_format................................85, 229
-pixel_format yuv422....................232
-profile:v..................................164, 191, 386, 388
-profile: 4..................................191
-q:v..........................................13
-r............................................16, 57, 257
-r:a.........................................257
-re.........................................258, 288
-rtbufsize..................................232
-s............................................283, 314
-sar.........................................233
-segment_time............................53
-select_streams..........................312
-shortest.................................13, 55, 277, 289
-show_entries............................151, 206, 311f.
-show_frames.............................312
-show_region..............................230
-skip_frame..............................312
-sn.........................................238
-ss........30, 45f., 52f., 66, 68, 77, 81, 274, 283, 314
-ssEOF......................................23, 33
-start_number............................13, 20, 136, 152, 195, 201
-starttime..................................195
-t.............................................52, 274, 403
-to...........................................30, 53
-top.........................................162, 273
-tune.......................................192
-v debug....................................123
-v error.....................................312
-v verbose..................................123, 188
-vcodec.................................15, 84, 181
-vcodec (as an input option)...........234
-vf.........................................23, 314
-video_size.............................84, 181, 229f., 232
-vn.........................................314
-window_x...............................84f., 134
-window_y...............................84f., 134
-y.........................................22, 402
::.........................................11
:EOF........................................397
./configure.............................419
./my_script.............................419
[expr]......................................154, 157, 165
.*.ass...................................237
.*.ass subtitles..........................44
.*.bat......................................11
.*.cmd.....................................154
.*.csv.....................................206, 311
.*.cube....................................66, 70ff., 199
.*.mkv (DR)...............................386
.*.nut......................................191
.*.srt.....................................235
.*.srt (DR)...............................384
.*.svg.....................................391
#/bin/bash...............................419
% character..............................11
%~.........................................395
%0nd.......................................195
%1.........................................311
%d.........................................195
%H.........................................195
%m.........................................195
%M.........................................195
%nd.........................................195
%S.........................................195
%Y.........................................195
> (Windows batch file)..................397
>> (Windows batch file)..................397
| character..............................158